

The Concordance Base material for James

(Issue: 29 Aug. 2010) 1st Rev. 26 Mar. 2014 2nd Rev. 05 Feb. 2016 3rd Rev. 04 Sept. 2021

The Aim of this document is to:-

1. Produce The Prime Reference Standard – most faithful to The Original Greek for reasoning/enquiring minds.
2. Introduce The World back to “1st Century Christianity” as first taught by Jesus and is yet never taught today.
3. Show specifically where “Christianity” of today is so vastly different to what The Bible really teaches us.
4. Explain to the lowest detail explicitly how Yahweh's Most Righteous Plan for Human Salvation operates.
5. Give an analytical translation to The World that can be trusted to become “The Disclosing Truth” for study.
6. Become The One-Stop Oasis for The Real Knowledge sourced by Yahweh – bypassing what is given elsewhere.
7. To discover what The Almighty God, Yahweh, is really teaching Mankind, and thus, repudiates “Religion”.
8. To entirely remove all “mystique and mystery” within which Religious Leaders wallow for “People Control”.
9. To cause vociferous debate and thus, bring to The Fore within peoples' minds just how important is this subject!

The appendix lists my primary sources to aid this most faithful translation.

The Concordance section is given to bring the text alive showing us how Yahweh is using His Word to guide and teach us today – rather than to be pushed away from us today, where some leaders consider themselves as being “wise and sophisticated” supposedly not requiring guidance from an old era. Sadly, we all need this guidance, even more so today! The “**Brown Font**” is for my Electronic “Concordance of Topics” located at the Section Headers and given to assist the reader in discovering the depth of Bible content, thereby making it so very different to all other worldly “master” religious documents. No world religion can offer this depth and authority that just oozes out from the text – which gives “The Knowledge” offered a quantum jump from anything that this world can offer!

Allegory = description of one thing under the image of another.

Comment = a statement and/or a rhetorical question James makes in his letter/epistle.

Good News = (1) something for us to be aspiring towards, and/or (2) wonderful future prospect.

Instruction = something that Christians are to be fulfilling in their lives to become TCs.

Prophecy (to include “prophetic”) = prediction; public interpretation of scripture; instruction.

Reasoning = explanation behind the given instruction/comment/prophecy.

Warning = injurious to the health/wellbeing of a human.

Note: A couple of examples termed “prophecies” are more like “words of advice to yield a result” but given to keep the headings uncomplicated – and entice the reader to thoroughly consider the depth of the following subject matter.

The point of this piece is not to contest there may only be 76 “allegories” to the 77 stated or that a “reasoning” should be classified as an “instruction” (and likewise with the other headings) – but they have been given to expose the many examples buried within the text, enabling personal contemplation upon what is read without missing the important wealth of material given for our consideration!

Furthermore, I include “one liners” as “parables” under the strict definition of parable (as “a comparison”) because these can be so easily ignored as we witness in the exceedingly substandard teaching given by worldly Christian leaders,

The Thrust of “The Real Gospel” of “1st Century Christianity” is twofold, firstly it is directed to elect/select 144000 (Rev.14v1-4) grouping of people for God’s name/character/authority as “The 1st Part” of God’s Plan for Human Salvation, requiring “The Early Adopters” to become The Future World Leaders. This is a special grouping of people (1Pet.2v9, Isa.66v8) proven to have precisely imitated Jesus Christ (to the very best of their ability) during the following Gospel Age, that only God/Yahweh knows how long it shall be, Matt.24v36 because of Matt.20v23. Secondly, “The Real Gospel” teaches The World in fine detail of the future “New World Order” of The Millennium and how all resurrected people of the last some 6000 years can be personally successful as “The Late Adopters” within its “new operating procedures”. This “New System” cannot occur now but will only occur when Yahweh achieves His 144000 elected individuals from out of The Gospel Age. Presently, religious leaders who were/are false to this duty were/are those who claim to represent Yahweh being The Pharisees prior to JC’s ministry and the worldly Christian Leaders after JC’s ministry. The Religious Leaders are instructed to set “The Correct Example” (which is now to precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle) that the worldly leaders of Politics and Commerce are supposed to follow, except the religious leaders imitate them, by wholly misappropriating God’s Word to suit their own desires! People spiritually inhabiting The World of Politics and Commerce for its personal rewards are completely ignored by Yahweh, they form no active part in bringing forth The Millennium that finishes “The 2nd Part” of Yahweh’s “Most Righteous Plan of Human Salvation” (to complete “The Acceptable Year of The Lord”, Luke.4v19 – see glossary). Thus, the vast majority of allegories and prophecies in The Bible have no relevance to worldly people of today – being true on both sides of the equation! The allegories and prophecies of today are only specifically related to “Christians” who claim to represent Yahweh by having a working knowledge of Yahweh’s Word. Sadly, virtually all representatives choose to do “their own (worldly) thing”, and thus, personally make themselves “unelectable” for a place in the 144000 grouping, and thus, renege on their personal “Contract” with Yahweh, which is “to imitate Jesus and receive what he obtained” by means of Anointing! People outside the 144000 “Early Adopters” will only bump into Bible prophecies as and when these prophecies become progressively fulfilled throughout The Gospel Age, of which very many are being fulfilled now at The Gospel Age close, because “The Prophesied Trigger Threshold” of 144000 TCs is almost complete, for “The 1st Resurrection” (Rev.20v6). It is crucial to understand – The Bible is drawing out “The Early Adopters” and gives future options for everyone else.

Some important shorthand regularly used in the subsequent text:

JC = Jesus Christ in a fleshly DNA body, JCg = Jesus Christ in a heavenly body exceeding human comprehension!
HS = Holy Spirit (Spirit of/to/the Holy) TC = True Christian (imitates JC) CA = Copyist's Addition
{...} = one Greek word .../... = several English renderings of the same Greek word
1st 2nd C = "The 1st time of JC's 2nd Coming" = "The 1st Resurrection" to yield of the 144000 TCs "First Fruits"
2nd 2nd C = 3.5 years after the 1st 2nd C to complete The Great Tribulation and bring in The Millennium (Rev.19v16-21).
(see Glossary on all these terms – where they are all carefully explained) og = Original Greek

Note: This translation is commutative, - meaning it is so precisely accurate to enable a near perfect translation back to the original Greek including nuances. That is something that cannot be said of modern-day translations; many are human interpretations at crucial locations and thus, loose the original 2nd level meaning lying just beneath the more accessible high level (of which these interpretations then severely distort at key doctrinal positions within the text). By consequence, I was forced to create the "**Prime Reference Standard**" for analytical study of which I now present, together with exegesis in the inter-verse commentaries to shake The World from its present misdirection! To combat the mass corruption by charlatan Christian Leaders, I was compelled to plug the missing gaps within "God's (named "Yahweh") Word" to expose what was truly in the scribe's mind for the reader to understand Yahweh's Mind. This precise amplified translation is structured this manner:

Environmental Context for next section – are given in this font and colour
Exact Translation is the "Text in this font"
(Text in this font are the words buried within the original Greek words)
[= Text in this font enclosed in square brackets are helpful additions]
James' epistle/letter corroborated by The Old Testament citations (and supportive instruction).

The English amplified translation is the "Text in this font and colour"

Standard English translation in this Text/Font [background highlight] and (local word/phrase explanation in this Text/Font)

Thus, I have constructed an analytical translation together with the understanding behind the original "Word of God". It will cause much "heart searching" and "consternation" within The World as it draws out precisely what Yahweh is teaching us – there is no escape – are we prepared to imbue this "new wine – or do we prefer the old?" Luke.5v39.

Be prepared to be winnowed/audited: "Are we with JC gathering or against JC dispersing?" Matt.12v30.

Important Note Under the Standard Gaussian Distribution Curve of any population (furthermore, within any generation) we realise there are

1. (Few) Christian Leaders who fulfil Yahweh's Desire within their life (at one end of the Gaussian Distribution Curve).
2. There are (very many) worldly Christian Leaders who are mediocre (wayward and passive to varying degrees in the middle).
3. There are (numerous) iniquitous Christian Leaders distorting Yahweh's perfect Word for their own glory (having the same future as Judas Iscariot).
I will not state who is in which grouping (though obvious when personally having accurate Bible knowledge), but it is incumbent upon the reader to personally audit their leader against specifically what The Bible teaches us regarding Christian Leadership. Else, you have what you ultimately desire ("birds of a feather flocking together" under the leader of their choice, 2Tim.4v3-4, and flocks responding to the robber's voice, of John.10v1-9)! Long overdue within this World - this website "FutureLife.Org" as a culmination of very many 10,000's of my personal man-hours, gives freely to The Reader the knowledge, understanding and thus, The Tools to carry-out the most effective audit upon your Christian Leader to see if he/she is (1) a TC, (2) a worldly Christian Leader or (3) charlatan Christian Leader!

Would you like to take up the offer? - Then please read on ... - to gain "The Tools"!

"Sons of God" is only terminology – both men/women can be "sons of God" noting upon resurrection there is no gender (Matt.22v30, Luke.20v36); gender is only required "to fill the Earth" (Gen.1v28, 9v1) once it has occurred as foreknown by Yahweh for The Eternity, then The Gospel Age closes.

Please note my translation rules

"The" as a masculine "he" is retained as "the", and I have added "(person [individual's name])" thereby (1) keeping everything gender neutral, and thus, more applicable today, (2) the individual's reference/title is given as a useful pointer for the reader, else interpretation of text can be difficult. Words (for example) "For" and "And" generally should be brought forward by one Greek word in the Literal Translation ("og"). Certain words (for example) "and", "also", "but", "both", "through", etc., mean specifically as stated. I have not forced-in an interpretation! "The Article" nominative or accusative is retained as "the", I have not forced an interpretation of an "a" into the text, I allow the reader this option. "Ho Theos" nominative (T/the G/god) is translated as "T/the {S/specific G/god}" is context applicable. I give the local reasons as to why this is done Plural "yourselves" buried within a word is translated as "you" to keep the sentences shorter, but plural is maintained for "specifically yourselves". Everything that is humanly possible has been done to retain "The Integrity" of the original Greek Understanding, thereby being wholly transparent! To achieve this, I have been driven to ensure this translation is commutative, inasmuch The Original Greek can be derived from my English translation. Finally, a translation expresses both competence and motive, I trust mine expresses "The Absolute Truth" as desired by Yahweh and to further that desire, then I welcome all scholarly input so that we together, can bring any word within this translation ever closer to what was in the scribe's mind.

The letter of James:

Issue date: 02 Aug 2007

(Revised: 19 Aug. 2010) 2nd Rev. 26 Mar. 2014 3rd Rev. 05 Feb. 2016 4th Rev. 04 Sept. 2021

1st Comment – James is writing directly to The Dispersion having moved into The Gentiles.

1st Instruction – lord/master means just that; we as faithful slaves precisely fulfil "The Master's Commands/Desire"! If we do not know nor precisely fulfil what The Master commands/desires, then we are delinquent/rebellious slaves!

2nd Comment – The term "slave" means precisely as we understand it. We fulfil precisely what "The Master" tells us – that means we must first know and then understand what The Master Desires before we become a slave to it!

This is given to represent what the TC (slave) is to JC as "The Word of God" as the master of our mind.

Seems obvious – but is utterly ignored by worldly "Christians" as endorsed/encouraged by the leaders over them!

2nd Instruction – TC slaves faithfully fulfil The Laws of Yahweh, firstly by copying JC, learning God's Word of both parts 1 and 2, fulfil the commandments of JC (John.15v10, by understanding Mark.12v30-31) to imitate his ministry/lifestyle.

Moreover, a “slave” fulfils his/her master's desire and not their own desire – else they are rejected!

1st Allegory – 12 Tribes = The Link to “The 2nd Epoch Israel” (Christian Nation, noting Rev.4v7-8 as **Spiritual Israel**).

2nd Allegory – Tribes = “The Family” to be working together under one common set of (Righteous) Laws (2nd Covenant)

1st Reasoning – Yahweh is making clear through His apostles; He has started a New Covenant with a New Israel.

Where, “Israel” means “To persevere with Subjector/God” – either to resist or to imbue (thus describes all people).

3rd Allegory – The Dispersion = Yahweh is forming “The Ecclesia” (“The Calling Out” [for His future “Sons of God”])

3rd Instruction – By inference we must aim to become TCs by precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle.

3rd Comment – James is fully aware those people aiming to become TCs will experience hardship/pain/suffering.

2nd Reasoning – It is purely the sincerity expressed by those people experiencing hardship/pain/suffering whose motivation is to precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle for no worldly reward of whom Yahweh is seeking, – because they “prove themselves for Yahweh’s Methodology” to be controlling their life, as it will be in the future Millennium.

1st Warning – People who are utterly neutral in worldly affairs and are precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle will suffer affliction – and the corollary would be people not suffering affliction are not imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle.

3rd Reasoning – We understand, TCs are joyous when experiencing tribulation because it becomes an affirmation, they are truly fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire (to be precisely imitating JC – and wholly neutral to The World’s affairs).

1st Good News – Yahweh by allowing the TCs to experience affliction (for precisely imitating JC) becomes “The Mark of Acceptability” these Brethren (becoming TCs) are being moulded worthy of “Sonship to Yahweh”.

2nd Good News – The “Real Gospel” as given by “1st Century Christianity” taught by JC and his apostles - as that equally accompanying “The Dispersion” are cheerful because they know and understand of (1) The invitation to become future Sons of God (by imitating JC) and (2) of The Millennium having removed Satan and his cronies (worldly leaders) and have JCg ruling (Rev.19v16) with his proven support staff as “The New Jerusalem” to bring forth World Salvation.

4th Instruction – Real Faith = {accurate knowledge+ assurance + fidelity} where solid assurance is built upon tested/assayed knowledge proven to be accurate, then finally, if we are desirous to operate with fidelity to what is accurately known – then we have “Real Faith” (of “1st Century Christianity”) demonstrated to The World.

All of which generates competence and authority of our subject matter to be Yahweh’s Spiritual Soldier!

4th Reasoning – Because Real Faith = {accurate knowledge+ assurance + fidelity} then Yahweh accepts as worthy those individuals who patiently endure the unrighteous affliction because the mindset cleaves to Yahweh’s standards and thus become suitable material for the much greater responsibility in The Millennium – to teach “Righteousness”.

2nd Warning – “Professional Leaders of Religion” only preach unquestioning “blind faith” - else be classed a heretic!

3rd Good News – Because the mindset cleaves to Yahweh’s Standards (God’s Word accurately imbued) then our “synapse construction mapping” becomes the perfected Heavenly Treasure lacking nothing in fulfilling Yahweh’s’ Desire

5th Reasoning – The “synapse construction mapping” delivers works to The World; – if the mindset is perfected to be fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire, then the works of a TC shall also fulfil Yahweh’s Desire. It is these Works that demonstrably prove to The World the TCs’ validity to become future “Sons of God” (Luke.12v3, etc.) during The Millennium.

4th Good News – Those people fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire, as proved by their works (that precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle) shows to The World they have become perfected within The Mind through patient endurance.

5th Instruction – By imbuing and inculcating “The (Real) Word of God” (and not “worldly Christianity”) then we shall “lack nothing” in perfecting our mindset to become “Christlike” to ideally fulfil “The Invitation for Sonship”.

6th Reasoning – By gaining a comprehensive knowledge/understanding of how JC as “God’s Word part 2” righteously answers “God’s Word part 1” (Tanakh/{Old Testament}) to bring forth Mankind’s Salvation yields the internal drive to truly imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle (for “Sonship”) rather than hypocritically “just believe in Jesus (existed)”!

James 1v1 og (The) James (of the) God [Yahweh] also (of the) Lord/Master (of the) Jesus (of the) Christ/Messiah/Anointed,

James 1v1 og (the) slave/{bond servant} to the twelve offshoots/tribes/races/kindred/clansmen to the (persons)

James 1v1 og in to the [= within] {what is sown throughout/scattered abroad}/dispersion/{residents in gentile lands}

James 1v1 og (to be) cheerful/{calmly happy}/{well (salutation)}/rejoicing/greet!

James 1v1 James of the God (Yahweh), also of the lord/master Jesus of the Christ/Anointed,
the slave/{bond servant} to the twelve offshoots/tribes/kindred,
to the people within {what is sown throughout}/{scattered abroad}/dispersion/{residents in gentile lands}
– to be cheerful/happy/greeting!

James of the God (Yahweh) (James operates his whole life according to “The Character and Authority” of Yahweh, to be His representative), also of the lord/master Jesus (James’ mind is entirely controlled by JC as “The Word of God”, Rev.19v13 [wholly operating within him]) of the anointed (JC has set “The Standard” to lead all humble/contrite/hearkening people to become possible future “anointed Sons of God”) (James) the slave to the twelve offshoots (representing “The New Israel” of two halves (1) spiritual plus (2) fleshly = “The Christian Nation”), (James leads by being a true slave to “give” and “receive nothing” – absolutely not like leaders of today who “take” and “yield trouble”!) to the people (the people being invited to first become “Christians” who may/possibly then receive “The Goal of The Anointing”) within what is sown throughout (“The Word of God” being freely given out to The World to ultimately yield “The 144000 Early Adopters”) (you) to be cheerful (over this wonderful news of “1st Century Christianity” [sadly, entirely snuffed-out after “The 1st Century” CE].) (Yet, we can be cheerful because “FutureLife.Org” has completely revived “1st Century Christianity” at the imminent close of The Gospel Age)

I have used all the terms for “Tribes” to accurately understand what is being conveyed here.

The “twelve” refers to “The 12 Tribes of Israel” and this becomes just one of “The Clues” given in The Scriptures to teach us of “The 3 Epochs of Israel”, and James is now writing to “The 2nd Epoch of Israel”. Where, by allegory, the 12 disciples (Paul replaces Judas – just as Manasseh replaces Dan, see reasoning later) of “The 2nd Epoch Israel” are replacing the 12 original tribes (sons) of Israel (Jacob). Please see my later explanation.

Thus we understand these individuals are “**offshoots**” from what “The 12 Disciples” taught – being “The Word of God” given to us, originally through JC’s ministry, where these individuals are to be operating with the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits as instructed by “The Word of God” (“JC”, Rev.19v13) that is to wholly operate within us (Luke.17v21) so we precisely fulfil “The Desire of The Master” (Luke.17v7-10). The “**Tribes**” become the link to the original “12 tribes of Israel”, to now begin “The 2nd Epoch of Israel” (The Christian Nation). And “**kindred**” because ideally, we are of one family/nation (1Pet.2v9) that should be operating under the one/same mindset as sourced by “The Word of God”. Sadly, as The Prophets tell us, we only have **Manasseh** (represents TCs grafted in to “The New Spiritual Israel” to rule “The Future World”) who fulfilled Yahweh’s Desire, but his brother **Ephraim** (represents worldly Christian leaders leading “The New Fleshly Israel” are rejected from the position of future Sonship to Yahweh in The Millennium) having not fulfilled Yahweh’s Desire but was rebellious to what Yahweh Desired to occur within The Environment. I explain all this elsewhere on “FutureLife.Org” in great detail, for example my commentary to Rom.9v13.

I have used all the terms for “The Dispersion” to accurately understand what is being conveyed here by James. “{**What is sown throughout**}” = “The Word of God” accurately conveyed throughout The Land (to The World). “The Word of God” is being accurately conveyed because these specific individuals (TCs) are truly motivated to remain true/faithful to “The Teaching” contained within “The Real Gospel” (of “1st Century Christianity”), and thus like JC’s parables of “The Sower” (Matt.13v1-8 with explanation at Matt.13v18-23) these individuals (mature TCs) shall then produce more seed in yields of 40, 60 or 100 fold to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire by bringing forth the next generation of TCs. This becomes a geometric progression through The Generations until Yahweh has His “Prophesied Trigger Threshold” (Rev.14v1-4) to righteously bring forth “The 1st Resurrection” (Rev.20v6), then, 3.5 years later, forcibly (Rev.19v16-21, .20v1-3, 2Pet.3v10) to yield The Millennium. “{**scattered abroad**}” shows us “The Seed” (God’s Word) is thrown outwards beyond the local area (and thus out into the whole world) – and is unlimited as to where it is being scattered.

“**dispersion**” represents The Christian Nation growing through the “{occupational effort}/works/labours” by those specific individuals who are sincerely committed to be precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle for no worldly return (except as we are told – to suffer persecution by those persons [worldly focused religious leaders] who supposedly “believe” [like Judas, John.6v60] they are offering sacred service to The Lord – John.16v1-4).

“**Residents in gentile lands**” accurately describes the TCs having moved-out to start growing The Christian Nation outside what was old Israel, which itself had become rejected as representing Yahweh’s Interests – where Yahweh had now moved to “The 2nd Covenant” (see Hebrew’s epistle). A comment on the word “residents” – this is a direct quote from “Strong’sTM” – but actually a better word “Strong’sTM” should have used (if the team of scholars in their day had clearly understood the analogies used in The Bible) would have been “sojourners” – because these individuals may have been physically resident, but they were nonetheless, “spiritual sojourners” within these lands. This is a most important distinction to make, inasmuch they were imitating Abraham (their spiritual father) to live in The Land that will become their inheritance (rulers/heirs/{Sons of God} during The Millennium over “The Resurrected World”).

Now let me explain in more detail how this specific clue tells us what “The 2nd Epoch Israel” really means. I understand James is bringing an important point to our attention.

Paul is converting Gentiles from their heathen knowledge to take up “The New knowledge” given by “The 2nd Covenant” (Christianity), just as The Jews were given “The Opportunity” first (Matt.15v24, Mark.7v27, Rom.1v16 – equally to mirror “The Word of God” being given to The Jews of “The 1st Epoch Israel”) and then to The Gentiles. It should be noted, Paul likewise went to The Jews first (having The Knowledge of The Tanakh) so he could build upon their knowledge to explain how JC righteously answered The Tanakh to make possible Mankind’s Salvation requiring “The Early Adopters” first (to become The Rulers), to then yield “The Late Adopters” within The Millennium. However, when many rejected him – he turned to The Gentiles (for example, Acts.13v45-47).

This is what I propose
The World is to be assimilated into “The Christian Knowledge” of only “1st Century Christianity” as originally taught by JC and the apostles (and yet, absolutely not “worldly Christianity” that we have today), to become a nation of “neither Jew nor Greek/(Gentile)” (Gal.3v28), this is what JC commanded us to personally do before he left us (Matt.24v14, Acts.1v9-11, as he showed first to The Jews, Mark.1v38).

Thus because “The Jew” does not exist for JCg – then why did James write this to the 12 tribes of the dispersion?
The answer is through James. Yahweh through JC (as “The Word of God” working within James’s mind) is telling us something very profound. Yahweh is telling us that from “The 2nd Epoch Israel” a “New Spiritual Israel” (of “The Firstfruits” [Ex.34v22, Lev.23v5-25] is to be given to “The Lord at The Temple”, firstly JC as The Barley, then 50 days later the 144000 TCs as The Wheat) is to be elected from out of The Christian Nation as the TCs becoming “The [2nd Epoch] Remnant that returns to The Lord” (as by prophecy in Isa.10v20-22). These people (144000 TCs, Rev.14v1-4) collectively become “The Holy Nation” (1Pet.2v9) of “The New Priests” (1Pet.5v4, Rev.1v6) elected/selected as such, by Yahweh, to become “The Rulers” of “The Resurrected World” in The Millennium. Moreover, they “are born in one day” (Isa.66v8) at “The 1st Resurrection” (Rev.20v6, Matt.24v40-44, 1Thes.4v13-18, 1Cor.15v50-55, Rev.11v11-13, etc.).

Why can we further justify this complete statement of the previous paragraph?

Because out of The Christian Nation consisting of both **physical** “Israel of The Flesh” (worldly Christians) and the **spiritual** “Israel of The Reformed Mind” (144000 TCs), where it is “The Body being led by The Mind” will come the 12 “offshoots/tribes/kindred” of “The 2nd Epoch Israel”. This is supported at two levels both **spiritual** (as discussed, wholly reformed minds built entirely upon “The Word of God”, to precisely imitate JC) and **physically** as I now discuss.

Physically (fleshly route) “The 2nd Epoch Israel” comes from “The 1st Epoch Israel” through much interbreeding and the loss of the fastidious Jewish records back to Abraham (“The Loving Father” allegoric to Yahweh, then severed) in 70 CE at the demise of “The City of Jerusalem”. This led to the destruction of The Stone Temple under the Roman conquest (as JC prophesied, Luke.21v5-6, noting Matt.26v61, 27v40, 63 as the Spiritual foundation (or “corner stone” JC) upon which to lay/set against} a further 144000 white stones = The 144000 TCs elected out of The Gospel Age [suitably laid on the foundation/stone, Matt.21v42, Mark.12v10, Luke.20v17 hence 1Pet.2v5-9, 1Cor.3v16]).

Repeating, because it is so important Yahweh’s final visual act is having “the old defunct **physical** temple” being replaced by “The New **Spiritual** Temple” of the 144000 white stones built upon the new foundation laid down by JC’s ministry/lifestyle (see glossary on all these terms) to be taken out of The Gospel Age of some 2000 years (that is to close at some time during the mid-21st Century CE).

Thus, we reason the accurate lineage back to Abraham (allegoric to Yahweh), cannot be traced to verify any claims in a worldly sense. Deliberately so by Yahweh – because that “physical DNA route” has closed - Yahweh now requires “The Spiritual Route” via “The 2nd Covenant”. Yahweh though JCg is not interested (now in a worldly sense) for The Jews specifically to lead The World in “Righteousness”, but He is now (during this Gospel Age) only interested in the TCs (operating under “The 2nd Covenant”) whose heart (seat of motivation) desires to be part of the 12 spiritual tribes. These spiritual tribes are headed-up by the disciples, noting Paul was personally called/invited by JCg (Acts.9/22/26v1-15, 1Cor.15v8) to replace Judas, and not the “stand-in” Matthias by worldly lots (Acts.1v24-25) and is thus accepted (grafted) into “The New Spiritual Israel” = “The Bride of Christ” (Rev.21v2, 9, Isa.61v10, 62v5, John.3v28-30, Matt.9v15, 22v1-9, 25v1-12, Mark.2v19, Luke.5v34, John.2v1-12, 3v28-30, etc., please see all my cited local commentaries). During this Gospel Age, “the Work” put in by these foremost heads was to grow “The Body of Christ” (1Cor.12v12-22) being The Mountain (Dan.2v35, 45) comprising of 144000 TCs (Rev.14v1-4) as “The Early Adopters” operating under the parousia (both “presence” now by growing ourselves as “The New [spiritual] Creature” of 2Cor.5v17, Gal.6v15 on the metaphoric RNA of God’s Word, and physical “coming” at “The 1st Resurrection”, Acts.1v11, 1Thes.4v13-18, 1Cor.15v50-55) of JCg – as “The Word of God”.

This is all Yahweh is now interested in at this stage of The Gospel Age (Yahweh needs His Tools consisting of the proven/validated 144000 “Early Adopters” for “The Next Stage of His Plan”, all of which I thoroughly explain later in this epistle, and copiously elsewhere on “FutureLife.Org”).

When the number of grafted-in TCs (John.15v1-6, Rom.11v14-25), being the seed of Abraham (the Loving Father, representing The Almighty God), reaches the “Prophetic Trigger Threshold”, then JCg will come at his 1st 2nd C (“The 1st Resurrection”). This will occur when that number becomes specifically equal to 144000; this then becomes “fulfilled prophecy” (Rev.14v1-4) to then trigger The Millennium 3.5 years later (Rev.19v16-21).

This is where it now ties in with Revelations, please see later for further links and explanations.
Please read “Yahweh’s Desire” and “Satan’s Desire” in my glossary to explain what is occurring at the present closing stages of The Gospel Age.
Note Nowhere in The Bible are numbers to be allegories (for some examples Gen.37v710, 40v5-13, 41v25-32, Dan.8v20-22, Rev.17v9-12, etc.), but “numbers” become the links to join the pictorial allegories together. Dissenting scholars/theologians will struggle to find counter examples – because there are none in The Bible in the context of what I am saying here regarding prophecy (please also see my commentary to Rev.13v18).
Thus “144000” (given at Rev.7v4-8, 14v1-4) is a specific number (not allegoric) and operates across the whole World of The Gospel Age (please see my detailed explanatory commentaries at all the given citations).

James 1v2 og (the) all (the) cheerfully/{calm delight}/gladly/joyfully
James 1v2 og (you) {to lead}/command/{to deem}/consider/account/{rule over}/think [middle voice],
James 1v2 og (the) brothers/{The Brethren} {of me}/I/me/mine/my, whenever/{inasmuch as}/{as long as}
James 1v2 og (to the) {putting to proof by experiments}/solicitations/adversities/temptations/trials
James 1v2 og (you) {to fall (into something)}/{(all) around}/{light among/upon}/{be surrounded with}/meet
James 1v2 og to the [= in/with/by/on]) motley/{various (in character)/divers/manifold,
James 1v2 You (brethren) personally deem/consider (it) all cheerfully/gladly/joyfully,
my brothers, (spiritually thinking alike, therefore, not being of the 37000+ Christian schisms/sects of today)
whenever you {fall into something}/{be surrounded with}/meet
the various/divers [proving by test]/{experiencing adversary/temptations}.

You (brethren aiming to be TCs) personally consider (it) all cheerfully (when facing religious persecution for only imitating JC),
my brothers (hence these people are not “just Christians”, but they also spiritually think precisely like James who himself, exactly imitated JC)
whenever you {fall into something}/meet (a worldly difficulty) (“fall into” means “it was not solicited” but imposed from outside)
the various proving by test. (How do we respond when worldly adversity is imposed upon us?)
 (“Cheerfully” because this forms part of our assay for “Sonship” – knowing if JC received persecution, then we will likewise, John.15v17-20)

It must be clearly understood from the text, “to fall into something” means it is not the intention of “The Brethren aiming to become TC” to be courting/inviting these trials, adversaries/temptations/persecution by operating through worldly standards.

It is because they are model citizens, law abiding, and are not demonstrating against the secular authorities then they should not be facing trials (Rom. 13v1-5).

Thus, we correctly conclude this adversary/satan can only be sourced by accurately teaching “The Word of God” to their neighbours by both word and deportment, resulting in the annoyance of “The Established Religious Leaders” (of whatever worldly [blind] faith) having their “hypocrisy” publicly exposed with an “alternative approach” to publicly exhibit “Genuine (1st Century) Christianity” as given by TCs. By consequence, these religious leaders retaliate to “remove the irritant” from their “comfortable lives” (as seen in John.11v47-53 for JC, and then the apostles/TCs, John.15v20-21, 16v1-4, Acts 7v58-60, 12v3, etc.), made possible by the “milking” of their “farmed” congregations (Matt. 7v15, Acts.20v29, etc.).

This conveniently (in context) leads into the next part of the verse being “the joy that comes from this adversary”.

It might appear to be contradictory, being joyful when suffering affliction for only fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire!

However, it is the result we are looking towards with joy – to make possible The Millennium by canvassing for it (carefully explained).

As with all professions, to become the very best [for election/selection by Yahweh] requires “Dedicated hard work”!
Precisely the same is required for a teacher of “God’s Word” – but absolutely not at a seminary (Matt.23v15, noting Paul’s credentials before JCg intercepted him Acts.9v22/26v1-15; moreover, see what was said of JC at John.7v15 and the apostles at Acts.4v13). “Seminaries” breed entirely the wrong “type of mindset” to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire, as I thoroughly explain elsewhere.

This required training is taught to us by Paul in the simile of “The Athlete achieving The Goal” – being the many years of strenuous training every day!
We must become qualified to teach (Heb.5v12) and thus to become qualified “to accurately teach” as a TC also includes affliction to refine the mind and/or body, to become humble and submissive as “The Last/Least” in society (and not “The First/Most” as a professional religious leader noting what JC said at Matt.19v30, 20v16, Mark.10v31, Luke.13v30). Similarly with a TC, Yahweh allows Satan’s world to afflict the TC to refine the TC to control their previously animalistic/carnal mind (1Cor.3v13), to give them strength and determined commitment to get closer to JCg (for their future Priesthood role and hence 1Cor.3v16 in context, noting 1Pet.2v9, Rev.1v6, hence Matt.19v28, 1Cor.6v1-3).

However, Yahweh caring for His TCs will limit what we can bare at the time (1Cor.10v13), though it may be spread out over many years (as I have had to personally experience several severe trials like this – and very painful it is during the trial, but I had joy to come through it, now I can look back to learn from it, emboldened and strengthened – but more importantly I can appreciate what it is like for those people experiencing similar types of trials – and can genuinely help them with my experience.

Just to continue with two maxims

1. “You do not receive something for nothing”
 2. “You only appreciate something when you have worked hard to achieve The Goal”
- Likewise, in aiming to become TC.

It is this refining continuance over many years that creates a TC (in The Mind [as the new spiritual creature, 2Cor.5v17, Gal.6v15]).

Becoming a TC is “Not a quick fix” as fraudulently taught by most Christian leaders – especially as said by charlatan Christian leaders!

During the Gospel Age of some 2000 years, Yahweh is validating His “prophesied” 144000 “proven in adversity” “Tools” to lead “The Resurrected World in Righteousness” in The Millennium.

James 1v3 og (the) {with certainty}/{absolutely knowing/understanding} because the
James 1v3 og acceptability/approving/trying (after assayal) {of yourselves} of the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}
James 1v3 og (it) accomplishes/performs/finishes/fashions/{works out} (the) patience/endurance/{patient continuance};
James 1v3 because {absolutely knowing/understanding} the acceptability/approval of your faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} accomplishes/{works out}/produces patience/endurance.

Because absolutely knowing/understanding (this only comes from practice by experience [else we, as humans, dismiss up-front “advice”]) the acceptability/approval (as only determined by Yahweh [for future Sonship], not by men [for a present worldly return]) of the (real) faith (= accurate knowledge + assurance + fidelity [wholly and solely built upon “The Real Word of God” and not “Religion”]) accomplishes/produces patience/endurance (and as kings/priests of “The Resurrected World” then we shall need plenty of that “quality”!);

James is telling us, by becoming law abiding secular citizens and to be precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle to edify our neighbour to fulfil JC’s commandment To go out and teach “The Real Gospel” of “1st Century Christianity” to The World by both word and more importantly by department, creates a humility/contriteness of spirit/personality/desires/traits through JCg’s parousia/presence as “The Word of God” operating within us. This will train our mind to remain entirely focussed upon “The Millennial Kingdom of God” (being Yahweh’s Methodology operating within us – Luke.17v21 [to edify our neighbour to our own hurt]) patiently enduring the persecution sourced by various religious leaders of The World (pretending to [thus fraudulently] worship “The Almighty God”).

What does this do for us and why does Yahweh desire this?

1. It shows us to be righteous – just as those people declared righteous for “The Real Faith” (see Heb. chap.11).

2. We are producing “records” validating ourselves “righteous” when all is explained in The Millennium (Luke.12v2-3).
3. Members of “The Resurrected World” have no excuse “not to copy its proven leaders” placed in that position by Yahweh.
4. We take upon ourselves “Ownership”, “Accountability” and learn to be “Responsible” with what we have (1) learnt and (2) then do.
5. We, like Noah, are condemning the activities of the humans (particularly “pious religious people”) around them (Heb.11v7).
6. It produces within us a mindset that reveres Yahweh’s position over our thoughts/lifestyle (we become a humble slave to His Methodology).
7. Because we are being trained to control ourselves while having relatively little responsibility (by imitating The Apostles, William Tyndale, etc.), then we have perfected “Ownership”, “Accountability” and “Responsibility” in small things. After which, to be entrusted over greater things in The Millennium (Luke.12v43-44, 19v15-19, etc.).
8. As a future “Son of God”, a TC shall be entrusted to have unlimited use of Yahweh’s Capability to yield the HS within The Environment, where Luke.17v6 (when correctly explained – see my local commentary on this website) shall occur, being that Yahweh will be working through the TC (because they will be co-heirs with JCg, as we are told in Rom.8v17, 23).

By contrast, this is exactly what “Professional Leaders of Religion” do not want to occur in their congregational members – else questions arise about the suitability of the leaders if the devotees are taught (1) to read a good quality Bible, (2) thoroughly question what is taught, (3) take upon themselves “Ownership, Accountability and Responsibility” for “The Word of God”! Consequently, Yahweh’s “Most Righteous Plan for Human Salvation” is hidden away from the congregational members (Matt.23v13, Rom.16v17-18, etc.).

That is why Yahweh can only find 144000 TCs during the Gospel Age comprising of about 2000 years!

Where for The Record -

Accountability means a Person wholly responsible for what they do or represent, and must give a satisfactory reason as to why any departure away from “The Ideal Solution” has occurred.

Ownership means the right or state of a person possessing something and then ideally doing the very best with what they have to maximise its potential.

Responsibility means a position of having a job or duty to deal with something or having control over someone to make “The Ideal Solution” occur.

James 1v4 og the And patience/endurance/{patient continuance} (the) {occupational effort}/{doing/work/labour/deed

James 1v4 og (the) complete/perfect/mature/{fully accomplished/realised/grown}

James 1v4 og (let him/her/it) hold/take/possess/obtain/have, that (you) might/may/can/should/be

James 1v4 og (the) complete/perfect/mature/{fully accomplished/realised/grown} [plural] also

James 1v4 og (the) {complete in every part}/{perfectly sound (in body)}/entire/whole [plural],

James 1v4 og in (to the [= within]) {not even one}/{no one}/none/nothing

James 1v4 og (the) leaving/failing/{being absent}/{being destitute}/lacking.

James 1v4 and let the patience/endurance have its/him/her {occupational effort}/work/labour {fully accomplished}/perfect, that you might/be the complete/perfect, also {complete in every body part}, the lacking/failing within nothing.

And let the patience/endurance have its {occupational effort}/labour completed/perfected (in precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle) that you might be complete/perfect (to gain a humble/contrite mind that instinctively and only thinks to operate precisely like JC) also complete in every part ([1] we maximise our capability in The Lord’s Work, [2] we build ourselves to be part Christ’s Body, 1Cor.12v12-22) lacking in nothing (our capabilities in training have been maximised to wholly fulfil Yahweh’s Desire – thereby “lacking nothing”.) (It cannot be overstressed, this means “wholly change our outlook on life”, we must learn to be stoic when exactly copying JC)

We read and understand (see James.2v16-26) -

It is “we become perfected through works” inasmuch “our works are controlled by what is occurring in our mind”!

Not quite what our worldly Christian leaders tell us (inasmuch they say “We are not judged on works!”), choosing not to realise why works are needed to publicly validate what is occurring within The Mind).

Perhaps we can understand the several reasons why they might say this lie (noting 2Cor.11v13-15, John.8v44)!

Let us consider what these reasons might be -

1. Many of their congregational members would run away from the small tight gate presented here in this teaching, to the large open gates given by other worldly Christian leaders (and thus the income stream of whatever money/glory/prestige/etc., would dry up)! All as we are told by JC at Matt.7v13-15, hence 2Tim.4v3-4, noting “the conflict of interests” at Matt.6v24 consequently John.11v48.
2. Then “a standard” would be laid down – through “The Knowledge” given, exposing the inadequacies of the worldly Christian leaders – resulting in their demise (hence loss in money/glory/prestige/leverage/honour/pension/etc.) = the same result again as in (1)!
3. Consequently, they have the wrong driver (seat of motivation) and it is this, Yahweh is carefully examining in their “occupational effort”, because we are told The Specific God is the heart knower (e.g. Acts.1v24, 15v8, Rom.8v27 based upon 1Sam.16v7-13)
4. They do not understand “The New Covenant” is to be judged upon The Mind being purified. Therefore, we are not judged upon genuine errors while we are endeavouring to edify our neighbour to our own hurt by operating upon Yahweh’s Methodology built solely upon “The Word of God”. However, because our Mind is operating only on “The Word of God” – then we imitate JC, whose mind was also operating upon “The Word of God” [John.14v20, 17v21-26] to become “The Wisdom of God” – and thus we precisely imitate The Works of JC’s ministry/lifestyle to precisely imitate Paul (1Cor.4v16, 11v1, Gal.4v12) in the one/same manner (1Cor.4v9-13, 2Cor.11v24-28). This yields the physical “Agape/Charity” freely/simple given for no worldly return to our neighbour, so they too might personally know why/how to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire.

It is this whole paragraph against which our worldly Christian leaders rebel – and thus they “blaspheme against the HS” (hence JC’s instructive warning at Mark.3v28-29, Matt.12v31-32, etc.). Please see all these terms in the glossary on FutureLife.Org.

Let us reason through together, what “Professional Leaders of Religion” errantly tell us -

According to the supposed “competence to teach” as “professional” religious leaders (qualified to, and by world standards – being the methodology sourced by The World) – then it all presumably depends upon “faith” (as they tell us - and one man’s faith is another man’s supposed joke)! “Faiths” being all different (but supposedly all from “The One” “Almighty God”) and thus “ludicrous” to an educated sane/reasoning mind (as is Yahweh’s Mind, and to those people ardently seeking His view on things).

The crux is this All the participants of “Religion” do what they want to do – and not what Yahweh wants them to do!

From which we outside looking on these proceedings, simply assume “Professional Leaders of Religion” could be deemed as “conmen” (grooming their spiritual children as “spiritual paedophiles” Matt.18v6, Luke.17v2) naturally oblige what their paying devotees want, being something, of which Paul recognised in his epistles (2Tim.4v3-4, Acts.20v29 and elsewhere) because of 2Tim.3v5, Titus.1v16, etc.!

This occurs because of the “charlatan nature” of some worldly religious leaders to bend/corrupt/twist God’s Word to suit what they personally want to gain - in a worldly sense. That is why it is utterly essential for the reader to personally, thoroughly know and understand The Bible - being The Driver for me to create this website “FutureLife.Org” to become “The Master Standard” for The World to use (thereby to become a competent auditor to spot “deception”). Incidentally, if we personally do this, then we have no need for a Christian leader – if these Christian leaders were doing their “job” correctly! But that is certainly not what they desire – working themselves out of a lucrative position (being the flow of worldly returns) – hence they “dumb-down” God’s Word to “the innocent folk” who “turn up” to have their “senses pleased” each week (knowing no better) as we are told at Rom.16v17-18, 2Tim.4v3-5, etc. because of the leaders’ 2Tim.3v5, Titus.1v16!

It is precisely because of the self-interested nature being “The Driver” of their actions – that in a “uniform manner” makes them unfit (Matt.21v19-20, 41-44, Luke.16v1-8, Luke.19v21, 20v16, as a tiny number of examples – please see my local commentaries) for a future position as a “Son of Yahweh” to be given “Responsibility over greater things” (Luke.19v16-19, etc.). – thus, being considered as those people of Luke.12v45-48.

However, it is not all quite as I have portrayed – but only given to provoke a mental reaction!

To be “Blowing a trumpet” within the “mind’s ear”!
So, what is James precisely telling us here?

As I copiously explain elsewhere –

It is by personally gaining accurate knowledge that becomes so essential to get onto the “starting grid” and lined up in the correct direction. Sadly, we will not get this accurate knowledge from listening to worldly Christian leaders giving their worldly, and utterly worthless sales spiel that we now incessantly hear over the media today! It makes me “curl and cringe” inside when I hear the near-rubbish they generate, being a string of unsupported “soundbites” – that makes “Christianity” like any worldly religion, and a “laughing stock” of rational/sane minded, reasoning individuals (driven to become atheists by the useless exegesis presented by those religious leaders of The World who are personally spiritual blind to be fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire – Matt.15v14, Luke.6v39).

How does this bring glory/honour/dignity to Yahweh within a sane/reasoning mind (of a non-Christian)?!

Thus, once we have Accurate Knowledge, we have just one of the three necessary ingredients to have “Real Faith”, and not “blind faith”. We then thoroughly/vigorously/ruthlessly test/assay this knowledge and once personally satisfied this “knowledge” has been passed by meticulous “scrutiny/examination”, then we gain assurance upon this knowledge – to know that it has come from “The Righteous Yahweh” and not “the word of Man” (“Leaders of Religion”, noting Paul’s opinion on this at Gal.1v10-12). This route also gives us competence and authority to teach, hence Paul’s exhortation at Heb.5v12-14.

Then finally, we have a choice to operate with fidelity to the assurance we have based upon the Accurate Knowledge in the first instance.

If we pass through the required three stages then, and only then, we have “Real Faith” and have completed precisely what James is say here – “we become perfected through works”

It is through the works practised with fidelity to “The Knowledge” we have imbued/inculcated that fully exhibits our commitment (to the watching/judging World) that we are truly different (to normal people) by us fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire – just as Paul so carefully explains by the examples quoted in Heb. chapt.11.

This understanding is just never taught correctly, but only twisted messages of near-worthless “soundbites” given to delude “the masses” (Luke.16v19-21+) into thinking they are fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire, by those leaders who are supposedly, but fraudulently, “in the know” to represent Christianity. Sadly, they only represent themselves – and what they can personally get out of “The Word of God” at “The Physical Level” (having left “Yahweh’s Spiritual Requirement” as soon as they entered a seminary) – like any “Professional Leader of Religion” driven by worldly methodology (that sadly is ultimately sourced by Satan [2Cor.11v13-15, 4v4, 1John.5v19, covering this planet, Eph.2v2, etc.]!)

Note - I fully explain myself later, but in part – given here –

“The Calling Out” (of The Ecclesia) is that “The Works” are –

To be practised with fidelity for each and every one of us choosing to be personally active in The Accurate Ministry Work.

Where, these “works” are that “we must be precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle” noting Mark.1v38, hence 8v2-3.

For us to correctly do this activity (to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire), then we must have an accurate working knowledge of The Bible to argue it through in a comprehensive manner to those people “not of our persuasion” – thereby being competently able to show them “The Righteous Nature” of Yahweh’s “Most Righteous Plan leading to Human Salvation” (that no “Religion” on this planet is righteously able to explain by contrast).

These works of “Accurately teaching God’s Word” is just not occurring in The World today by those leaders pretending to represent Yahweh – for which they shall be heavily chastised – if they are fortunate enough to be resurrected in The Millennium – hence JC’s warning at Luke.16v1-12 – to promote personal “reform” (away from worldly methodology) before “that Day” occurs!

This shows that they have “blind faith” (to “Yahweh’s Requirement”) and not “Real Faith” (of “1st Century Christianity”).

Please see John.6v64 (and my local exhaustive commentaries) where this is given for our warning!

How could Judas not believe (if it is based upon what we are taught “belief” means today)?!

Judas had JC performing all the miracles, he was even part of this when they went off two by two (Matt. and Luke Chapter 10 for both), and they came back to state of what occurred – in JC’s Name (Character and Authority)! Judas Iscariot being with JC must have had more apparent “belief” (and “faith”) than all of us today who say

We “believe in JC” existing, and that he was “The Son of God” (based upon “the preaching” we are given by our worldly Christian leaders).

But do we state, and then do, what Peter did at the end of that quote (John.6v68 and later Matt.19v27)?

Do we practice The Works commensurate with “The Real Faith” (of “1st Century Christianity”) – that Judas was not able?

That is the specific point of this verse – and of our part within it!

Are we like, Judas, or Peter?

Are we like, our worldly Christian leaders, or perhaps William Tyndale?

That is the specific question Yahweh is asking of all of us! Right Now!

Do we stand up staunchly to “The Call to Battle” (Eph.6v13-17)?

This becomes “The Greater/Special (1st) Judgement” (James.3v1) being made of us, calling ourselves “Christians” during The Gospel Age – “The Prize” being of “Sonship to Yahweh”!

As I state elsewhere, our Christian leaders sit within a Gaussian distribution – there are some good, but many are appalling and those who are more remote from daily precisely imitating what JC and the apostles – are themselves more remote from fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire!

I write like this not to criticise – but only to exhort – get “life” into our metaphorical limbs and then, become personally useful to Yahweh!

Personally gain “The Accurate Knowledge” (2Tim.3v15-17) and go through the three stages to gain Real Faith, to then become a

competent spiritual fighting soldier with “fire coming out of your mouth” – being “The Power” of “The Word of God” in our oratory!

But do not be like a charlatan Christian leader with eloquent/silver tongue speech luring people (Matt.24v23-26, Mark.13v21-23, etc.), into their “web of intrigue” – to be fed upon (Matt.7v15, Acts.20v29) – because of Matt.7v21 and 2Tim.3v5 – now pandemic at “The Close” of The Gospel Age!

Be wise as serpents (Matt.10v16) – and thus intimately know The Word of God to gain this wisdom – and this knowledge will protect you!

Hence James’ exhortation of the next verse in context.

Now to explain myself.

“The Crux of The Matter” to understand is this –

“The Universal Methodology” operating within Millennium shall be so vastly different to worldly methodology now operating!

It requires a complete mindset change away from what is universally occurring in our mind today to what shall be occurring after our resurrection.

Where supposedly people today who are universally recognised as to be operating to “good standard” – shall be considered upon our resurrection into

“The New Regime” as to have been operating to a wholly “minimal standard” as to that which is required to operate successfully in The Millennium!

It is to this “New Standard” (for The Millennium) as taught to be “1st Century Christianity”, by JC and The Apostles that insists –

We must at a personal level, thoroughly change our mind away from worldly methodology, to become driven by Yahweh’s Methodology that is so much better than “The Standard” supposed as being “Good” when operating as to be “The Present Norm”, which is wholly poor and a degenerate worldly standard that presently covers us and directs our reasoning (Eph.2v2, 1John.5v19, hence John.17v13-25)!

This is what our “Leaders of Religion” should be exhorting – being this “Required Change” in our spirit/mentality!

However, they do anything other (being simply a “Gospel of Excuses to remain Human”) –

They teach –

1. Myths/Customs – and other such useless bunkum – as to make Yahweh look ridiculous in sane/reasoning minds.

2. **A Vain Worship** - for the “feel-good emotional factor” of the devotee supposedly worshipping “God”. Hence “Professional Leaders of Religion” preach what a “worldly god” would desire (reasoning as would a “worldly man-leader”), rather than what Yahweh desires to see (hence, Isa.1v11-21, Amos.5v22-24, etc.).
3. **Excuses** – so we have no need to reform our mind – but only ensure our “visible works” look good to public examination! Hence the hypocrisy between what Yahweh requires within our mind, and what we do privately! That is why we, as humans, prefer “darkness” to hide our private affairs from public examination!
4. **Blame “Yahweh”!** - Yes blame “God”! Because when we ask “God to help us in this that or the other ...” (Counter to what we are taught by frequency in our sermons as compared with what The Bible teaches us), consequently, we cannot become a future “Son of God” – having been rejected (because righteously we did not change our mind and deportment to precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle) then we can “supposedly blame” Him for not making us a “Son of God”! A wholly unsubstantiated charge – on par with what Satan presumed upon Job by counter!

“The Reason” for the above actions of our religious leaders is to “gain a worldly return”, mostly it is “money” by pretending to be “The Supposed Conduit” to “God” and thereby tithing their duped devotees for passing through this supposed conduit – but unfortunately this supposed conduit does not lead to Yahweh (Matt.7v12-15, 23v13, etc.), but into the religious leaders’ pocket (as filthy lucre)!

This “worldly return” can be other things like power/leverage/prestige - being all the things “1st Century Christianity” teaches us to avoid!

Obviously, this is censored out of their sermons in the most hypocritical manner (Rev.22v18-19)!

I write like this to open-up our mind to carefully consider “The Data” before our eyes – so that we might gain “The Information” know what Yahweh “Truly Desires” to yield “The Knowledge” for (1) our own future edification and (2) that of society - generally, thereby bringing forth The Millennium ever sooner having personally displayed “The Wisdom” of God within our works!

4th Comment – Those people proving their commitment to Yahweh’s Word have an inner desire to iterate towards fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire shall receive more assistance to become “consummate in character”.

7th Reasoning – Where “consummate in character” means reaching Yahweh’s Goal for us individually during the Gospel Age - that is to become a future “Son of God” ready for the next stage of Yahweh’s “Plan for Human Salvation”.

8th Reasoning – Yahweh is obviously desirous to have His Goal fulfilled (after putting in much effort to make it a success), and thus those people being part of it will be helped in all things to make this reality occur.

5th Comment – We are instructed to drive ourselves (being “wisdom”) to “The Limit”, so we “ask/beg/crave” for more assistance to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire that is to precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle for no worldly return.

5th Good News – The people proving their commitment to Yahweh’s Word in “Real Faith” will have their prayers answered to continue their striving to accurately teach “The Word of God” to The World with no strings attached.

6th Good News – Yahweh is prepared not to defame/chide those people genuinely persevering in patience (against worldly opposition) to be accurately spreading “The Word of God” to The World.

1st Prophecy – Yahweh will support in the background those people craving to precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle.

9th Reasoning – Yahweh will not “have cause to remember” the errors/side-slips/transgressions of TCs actively working to fulfil His Desire, because they are wholly focussed to do the very best, they are driven by *agapao*/edifying love to be precisely imitating JC and are thus judged on their proven positive works; and the negative works are thus ignored.

Instruction – repeat - Real Faith = {accurate knowledge + assurance + fidelity} where solid assurance is built upon tested/assayed knowledge proven to be accurate, then finally, if we are desirous to operate with fidelity to what is accurately known – then we have “Real Faith” (of “1st Century Christianity”) demonstrated to The World.

All of which generates competence and authority of our subject matter to be Yahweh’s Spiritual Soldier!

Warning – repeat – “Leaders of Religion” only preach unquestioning “blind faith” - else be classed a heretic!

6th Instruction – We are to “ask/beg/crave” in “Real Faith” not doubting in what we are supposed to be doing – else we have not “Real Faith”! Start by gaining “accurate knowledge” upon which to build “personal assurance”!

Note, just vainly asking is worthless! We work to underwrite for what we ask! Furthermore, we have The Source being The Bible (use a pre-1950 CE translation), therefore we must read it and understand it – then we gain “Wisdom”!

10th Reasoning – Once we have accurate knowledge that has been thoroughly tested/assayed for faults – and no faults discovered, then we gain assurance upon this now proven accurate knowledge. Thus now, we do not doubt/waver!

We use The Bible contents to guide us how to behave and how not to behave – based upon recorded peoples’ lives – in which we put ourselves in their position and think “How would I have behaved in their situation” - that is how we receive “The Answer from Yahweh” together with all the thousands of “Prophetic Allegories” underwriting Yahweh’s Plan.

3rd Warning – Do not be like most people not having the inclination to determine accurate knowledge but are only content to rely upon what they are given! Else we will become deceived/seduced by charlatan Christian leaders!

4th Warning – We must not have a rebellious mind – else we ultimately destroy ourselves. However, we must have a questioning mind that rigorously evaluates all information to ensure it is accurate for us to then gain accurate knowledge of which we must then replicate in our deportment with fidelity to yield “Godly Wisdom”. This is not “Religion”!

5th Warning – Virtually all “knowledge” in The World is not 100% known but varies from 0% to 100% between people; and worse, much is spun or not freely given; to maintain control or produce worldly gain by the leaders of “the knowledge”. Sadly, this is equally true with God’s Word – however we do have the original Greek upon which we can trust. This has been faithfully translated and thoroughly explained on this website: “FutureLife.Org” freely given.

6th Warning – However once having this knowledge, we as individuals, now become personally accountable to Yahweh in His “Special/Greater (1st) Judgement of Christians” throughout The Gospel Age. But do not treat this negatively – because there is a possibility of a most wonderful outcome by persevering to “The Finish Line” and by coming in first!

4th Allegory – sea = Restless Mankind (driven by “The Air” of “worldly methodology”, Eph.2v2, sourced y Satan).

5th Allegory – billowing wave = A member of Mankind being blown about by the wind (of Satan’s methodology).

6th Allegory – air = sky = zone about the earth = singular heaven = worldly ruling authority = Satan’s methodology.

7th Allegory – “wind” = very close in Greek/Hebrew to be “spirit” = “something unseen but effects the environment”, (based upon the Hebrew “to breathe” meaning “thought” = cognitive processes working within the mind).

11th Reasoning – Therefore by analogy we understand, Satan’s methodology being to self-indulge based upon worldly knowledge (yet not accurate) makes a person unfit to be fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire and thus Yahweh cannot work with them. Their spirit/personality/desires/traits is fickle and thus subject to worldly reasoning and influences.

6th Comment – Yahweh’s perfect Name/Character/Authority would be defaced/slandered by such an individual both now within the present world, and upon reflection by The World (when all is made known) in The Millennium.

7th Warning – If we as individuals have our life ruled by worldly methodology operating inside (rather than by “The Word of God” = JCg’s presence/parousia as our “master”), then Yahweh will not operate through us.

This is utterly contrary to what we are told by our worldly Christian leaders, – well they would, would they not!

12th Reasoning – Therefore by not being driven (by {agapao love}) to be precisely imitating JC, then we are considered as being unstable, being of two minds, split spirit/personality/desire/traits, one for the world and one for Yahweh!

13th Reasoning – Therefore by being mentally unstable, then we show our lifestyle to be unstable and thus unfit to be accurately representing Yahweh’s Name/Character/Authority to The World at large. Therefore, Yahweh will not operate through such a person until he/she truly reforms – put on a new body/lifestyle (as James tells us). Obviously not being faithful in small things (of 1 minas) then we cannot be given responsibility over greater things (Luke.19v16-24)

8th ‘Allegory’ – “soul” = the “conscious existence of a reasoning entity” (I realise this is not an allegory but a very necessary definition because of the utter foolishness spoken by people claiming to know – but obviously do not know!) Please see glossary and dissertations on this word in this website – that clearly explain what the word really means!

9th Allegory – two souled = split loyalties – person serving two masters (1) Yahweh and (2) The World (Matt.6v24).

8th Warning – A person thinking in a worldly manner (as does virtually everyone [to various degrees]) then has moments of wanting to imitate JC – but returns to behaving like worldly people again – has a split mind and Yahweh will not work through this person. The Bible tells us, Yahweh will only consistently work through 144000 people (Rev.14v1-4) during The Gospel Age proving themselves to only imitate JC continuously through adversary and suffering, made so by “Professional Leaders of Religion” disliking their own hypocrisy exposed (“remove the whistle blower” is what we see).

James 1v5 og if And {some/any/certain person} {of yourselves} (he/she) leaves/fails/{be absent/destitute}/lacks

James 1v5 og (the) wisdom/{accurate application of knowledge} (let him/her) ask/beg/crave/desire/require

James 1v5 og near/beside/with/against/alongside of the [God] giving/bestowing/granting (of the) God [Yahweh]

James 1v5 og (to the) all (persons) simplicity/sincerely/really/bounteously/freely/liberally,

James 1v5 og also not (the) defaming/{railing at}/chiding/taunting/reproaching/reviling/upbraiding

James 1v5 og also (it will be) given/bestowed/granted (to the) him.

James 1v5 And if {some/any/certain person} of yourselves

he/she fails/lacks the wisdom/{accurate application of knowledge}, (virtually all of us ...)

let him/her ask/beg/crave alongside/with of the God (Yahweh) (we must personally have The Desire/Drive/Passion ...)

giving/bestowing to all people bounteously/freely, (not a partisan God, Yahweh will give to anybody craving for knowledge)

also not the defaming/chiding/taunting (see commentary)

also it (The Wisdom) will be given/bestowed to the him/(her). (Having The Motivation to search and we shall find)

And if any person of yourselves

he/she lacks wisdom (unable to “apply accurate knowledge”, either by [1] not having “The Knowledge” or [2] unable to apply “it”)

let him/her beg/crave alongside/with of the God (Yahweh) (let this person ask of a TC to explain/apply God’s Word)

(Yahweh through TCs) freely giving (knowledge/understanding) to all people (who are seriously seeking to find, Matt.7v7-8)

also (TCs in their teaching are) not defaming/chiding (when guiding their spiritual dependants, nor rebelling against Yahweh’s instruction)

also it ([1] knowledge and [2] how “to apply knowledge” = “wisdom”) will be given to him/(her).

(We will not gain this “Godly Wisdom” from our worldly Christian leaders – being utterly unknown to them [spiritually and physically]!)

A very interesting verse and I have placed a deliberate spin upon it – to what is given in standard translations so we might carefully reason upon the contents, rather than just “read-over” the instruction and dismiss what would be buried in the sub-consciousness of James.

The spin being -

“Let yourselves ask/beg/crave near/alongside of the one (JC) giving bounteously/freely of God (Yahweh) to all people.”

Considering the alternative rendering.

From this verse we see -

1. A request of James to be exhorting humans (presently in their initial “childish state” applying to all humans) to be craving/desiring accurate knowledge from “The Source” – Yahweh.

2. The spin I put in at two levels to understand what is in James’ mind -

2.1 Stated being “the one” is JCg rather than perhaps the more generally supposed “God”. The reason for this is that JC is “The Word of God” (Rev.19v13) given to us by JC’s ministry/lifestyle. Furthermore, it is by imbuing this accurate knowledge within us as “The Word of God” that becomes JCg’s Presence/Parousia personally operating within us (aiming to be TCs) during The Gospel Age – while our master is a long way away (in the heavens) – precisely as JC’s numerous parables tell us. Thus it is “the one” JCg who is operating near/alongside us (by being within us – as “The Word of God” – Rev.19v13) that gives us “The Knowledge” on how to personally behave to be fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire (provided we have the heart/{seat of motivation} to operate with fidelity upon what we know). From which, Yahweh becomes our adopting Father and shall by return, give bounteous gifts that we give in our ministry work to other people – and not to self-indulgently use upon ourselves (as we are errantly taught by charlatan Christian leaders, to boost their worldly flock by feeding “The Carnal/Animalistic Mind” yearning for “The Immediacy” – in direct contrast to the personal development to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire!)

Note. JC’s deportment must be imbued within us for us to copy, hence being The Bread upon which we are to feed, Matt.26v26, and his flesh, John.6v52-55, being allegoric to The Passover Lamb being eaten as The First Thing Done on The Sabbath Day to represent The Resurrected World having to do this as The First Thing upon their resurrection to be successful in The Millennium. Furthermore, we must recognise, just as The Jews had to hold back the perfect Lamb for 4 days (Ex.12v3,6) then likewise so did JC wait for 4000 years (2Pet.3v8, Ps.90v4) before he could become The Means for their/our salvation.

2.2 At this point, we have now entered The 2nd Layer – being “the twist” is extended from JC to “us” who are actively aiming to become TCs, in the manner as explained in section (2.1) above, where “we” are becoming the active components of JCg’s body parts (1Cor.12v12-22), thereby extending JC’s influence as “The Word of God” working through us (as a presence) into The World to

teach both “The Knowledge” and of its “Application” within our works (of JC’s body) with fidelity to “The Knowledge” to express “The Real Faith”.

It is so simple to understand and thus all the above should be taught by our “Christian Leaders” - but they do not!

3. The last section would be “also not chiding” to be placed within parenthesis.

This could be understood at two levels -

3.1 It explains an attribute of Yahweh (as exercised by JC and TCs, of one/same mind, John.14v20, 17v21-26) to those people who are sincerely seeking (being not to chide sincere people) and then the verse ending becomes the positive outcome – “those who actively seek shall receive” and thus aligns with what JC teaches us in his parables.

3.2 It could be a warning to ourselves behaving as spoilt children, we must not be rebuking Yahweh when we falsely deem Yahweh has not behaved in the manner we want (Matt.4v7, Heb.12v6-10). This will not produce a contrite/humble spirit/personality/desires/traits that Yahweh desires in a future “Son/(Daughter) of God” (noting we shall all be resurrected as neuters, Matt.22v30, Mark.12v25, Luke.20v35)!

We thus understand from the above, Yahweh fervently desires us to enter into “The Bilateral Partnership”.

Now completing the explanation by going through it again

“Wisdom” is “the accurate application of knowledge”.

Where “wisdom” can be either “Godly Wisdom” or “Worldly Wisdom” depending upon the source of “knowledge”.

Clearly an accurate application of worldly knowledge will “lead to failure” (as we witness), but an accurate application of Godly knowledge will “lead to ultimate success” (being the perfected 2nd part of our spiritual life)!

First, “JCg will knock at the door” (Rev.3v20) to our heart through some form of TC communication (perhaps by this Website message).

Then we are to reciprocate by actively acquiring accurate “Knowledge” through the reading and understanding The Bible (this is where JCg’s presence/parousia is starting to grow within us by “him having supper with us”) – this is what JC means in his parables about “searching”.

This shows our small belief/faith (as a mustard seed that can grow) and also the strength (fidelity) of our commitment (by entertaining JCg’s presence “at our meal [metaphorically imbuing knowledge] table” [“feeding upon JC’s flesh/bread” – as he told us]).

Then Yahweh will reply by giving us the wisdom that will flow from the accurate understanding, and our voluntarily application of this knowledge, that only comes from genuine searching (Yahweh shall make known by internal assay or by a TC explaining God’s Word) over many, many years.

Internal “personal reform” is NOT a quick fix but takes many years to accomplish - that is why “The Millennium” of 1000 years is required for most people!

It is a symbiotic relationship, we must demonstrate commitment first, else we are like “a foaming wave (out of rational control) as part of the tempestuous sea” of Mankind (see next v6 and v7) blown about by “The Spirit of The Air” (Eph.2v2) where “The Spirit of The Air” is Satan’s worldly methodology (2Cor.4v4, 1John.5v19) and quite simply Yahweh cannot work with someone like that!

It defames “The Word of God” (JC), and what God’s Word is supposed to mean within society!

We must beware of all the people requiring external garb and copious words stating they are “Christians” - because we reason they have need of this external paraphernalia (of garb and words) because they do not accurately represent what they claim – just as might a “rogue trader” (almost identical parallels) proudly claim to have “the credentials” – but having no real works as defined by a competent auditor of “The Trade”! That is why we must gain “The Tools and Experience of The Trade” to recognise these heinous, but absolutely beloved (by millions of people) “rogue traders” with the gift of “convincing eloquence” to their conned victims!

It is from the wisdom gained, the fruit of the HS flow from us within our selfless work to edify other people in “The Word of God”.

It is the remnant of these people (the next generation of TCs) following on behind us – who then become our fruitage (Matt.7v16-19)!

James 1v6 og (let him/her) ask/beg/crave/desire/require And in (to the [= within]) faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity},

James 1v6 og (the) {not even one}/{no one}/none/nothing

James 1v6 og (the) {separating thoroughly}/{withdrawing from}/hesitating/doubting/wavering/discriminating;

James 1v6 og the (person) for

James 1v6 og (the) {separating thoroughly}/{withdrawing from}/hesitating/doubting/wavering/discriminating

James 1v6 og (he/she/it is) {weak copy}/{some semblance}/{rather like}

James 1v6 og (to the) {billow or dash (over)}/{surge (of the sea)}/{raging/wave (of the) sea}

James 1v6 og (to the being) {tossed/driven with the wind} also

James 1v6 og (to the being) {fanned or bellowed}/{breezed up}/{agitated (into waves)}/{tossed}.

James 1v6 And let him/her ask/beg/crave within faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}, (noting The Three Requirements for real faith) the nothing the discriminating/doubting/wavering, (to be doubting nothing, because the mind is based upon “Real faith”) for the person discriminating/doubting/wavering (when not having The Three Requirements for “Real Faith”) he/she is {some semblance}/{rather like} to the {billowing wave} of the sea being {driven with the wind} also being fanned/agitated/tossed. (Following worldly methodology to satisfy The Immediacy of an animalistic/carnal mind)

And let him/her beg/crave within (real) faith (= accurate knowledge + assurance + fidelity)

(This person has limited “Real Faith” but actively wants to acquire more “Real Faith” and seeks help from a TC to make this possible)

(Where it must be wholly understood This person with “small faith” actively and personally works to make this “large faith”!)

(This means [1] gathering more knowledge [2] more rigorous testing of this knowledge [3] more works to underwrite the tested knowledge)

(Seeking God’s Knowledge is hardly possible from a [1] Seminary, [2] Worldly Christian Leader, [3] Modern Bible translations.)

not discriminating/wavering even one thing (in what we accurately “know”, because we have thoroughly tested/proved “its” validity),

for the person discriminating/wavering (upon “The Knowledge”; meaning “Desiring not to act with fidelity to The Tested Knowledge”)

he/she is rather like the billowing wave of the sea (Mankind) being driven with the wind (Satan’s worldly methodology, 2Cor.4v4, Eph.2v2)

also being fanned/tossed (by worldly methodology tugging at us to the latest “Immediacy” to satisfy an animalistic/carnal mind).

A person asks/begs/craves “within faith” by first putting in the personal effort at the beginning to gain “The Knowledge”.

It is by gaining this “knowledge” that clearly demonstrates the commitment of our “asking/begging/craving”.

This becomes a virtuous circle – gaining more “Knowledge”, testing its validity and when verified/proven, then operate with fidelity upon it.

This is all part of “searching”.

“Searching” does not mean sitting back and being “spoon fed” - or by “leaving our brain” outside the religious institution we frequent!

Sadly, we need to ardently search because what we are “spoon fed” is laced with sweet poison as regards to our long-term salvation – only given out in the same manner as might a “drug-pusher” because these leaders want a compliant individual feeding out of their hand for the leaders’ own self-indulgent gain! This attitude and works are specifically what JC and The Apostles attacked in their day!

Clearly once we have this accurate knowledge then we can move-on to the next two stages of “faith” leading to assurance and works of fidelity. Hence, we cannot be “asking” while “doubting” (by not implementing) “The Knowledge” gained – thinking that perhaps this is too difficult for us to do (John.6v60) – because then, we cannot start fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire.

I would like to explain this first stage by means of an amusing illustration -

I heard this on the radio given by a Rabbi (though I utterly disagree with worldly lotteries used in this illustration, inasmuch this ethos is the opposite to what The Bible teaches us at so many levels) but I give it because it captures succinctly what is required on our part.

*"A religious person prayed every week that he might win the lottery, but to no avail.
After perhaps a year – the religious person had a divine reply, and it was this -
Would you meet Me halfway and buy a lottery ticket first!"*

This is the specific point – we must demonstrate our commitment before we have appropriate returns (just as Hebrews. Chapt.11 tells us).
The second aspect raised by this verse would be the "worldly twists" worldly Christian leaders keep errantly stating in their vain prayers.
Some examples I give here -

*"Please God give us faith!"
"Help us to believe in You!"*

Moreover, perhaps they might cite this verse to give some form of support for such a deviant type of request!

There is absolutely NO scriptural support in The Bible to be publicly expressing this ridiculous request – and the Christian leaders perpetuating this myth are to be publicly condemned (and shall be in The Millennium)!

We might ask -

*Do any of the prayers or requests given to us within The Bible have anything like this within them!
Absolutely not!*

(Note the only two examples of [1] Peter and [2] The Man with an ill son – had "small faith" but actively worked to gain more faith, as I carefully explain in my local commentaries.)

This perpetuates precisely what James is teaching us To beware of the vanity in the next few verses – and throughout chapter 2.

Why am I so hostile to this miss-teaching by our "Professional Leaders of Religion"?

Because the whole tenure of The Bible is to exhort The Brethren (Christians) to be pushing forward in their commitment to imitate Paul as he imitated JC (1Cor.4v16, 11v1, Gal.4v12, etc.) – and this does not occur by an "apathetic wishing" "please help me while I sit back and let you do all the work!" This is like the vinedresser knowing what is required in The Vineyard, and then sitting back in The Sun (metaphorically sourcing "The Word of God") expecting The Grapes to grow without the careful nurturing required (being of the "sowing and watering" and dressing, 1Cor.3v6)! Because those people supposedly with "The Knowledge" are not teaching the new vinedressers, then they are like those people by allegory of Mark.12v9 (through "The 2 Epochs of Israel").

Or like the son who said "Yes" (by taking the responsibility of becoming a worldly Christian leader) and then not doing (what is required to be accurately imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle) as we are told at Matt.21v28-31 (please see all my cited commentaries).

So, what does "Asking/begging/craving for The Knowledge" really mean?

James means us to "ask in prayer" for Yahweh to guide us during our personal searching endeavours to find the correct/accurate "knowledge" from a fountain that gives us only pure water, and not polluted, salty water (more later 3v11).

Thus we are to personally diligently search for "The Absolute Truth" – not to be leaving any stone unturned – when searching for "The Pearl" (Matt.13v46), or "The Treasure in The Field" (Matt.13v44), or "The lost piece of silver" (Luke.15v8) until we find it – always knowing that "The Zeal" of our perseverance with Yahweh operating within The Environment around us, will bring us to "The Word of God" accurately publicised (Rev.3v20).

However, this will not occur to people apathetically sitting in their church pews board-stiff (at one extreme) or jump around speaking gibberish (at the other extreme), because these people are not examining, questioning, reasoning upon "The Scriptures" so they too might become competent teachers – precisely as The Gospels and Epistles constantly exhort us to be doing!

It is impossible to "intelligently teach" while speaking gibberish (in the self-indulgent practice of supposedly speaking in "tongues")!

Clearly the worldly (and worse, charlatan) Christian leaders endorsing/promoting such apathetic/indulgent behaviour were never placed on Yahweh's "Scroll of (guaranteed everlasting) Life" for Sonship (Rev.5v1-9) - unless some serious reform occurs within their personal lifestyle!

Now I have finished my little rant – just to get it off my chest, then let us move to the concluding part of the verse.

The key is not to be "doubting".

*"Not to be doubting" does not mean "I believe" and is then said "strongly" enough "to convince ourselves" but having no depth.
(As I have heard said by some religious leaders in their nonsense output!)*

That is like foolishly saying

"I believe I will not hurt myself if I jump off a cliff"! Especially if I say it loud enough to convince myself, to remove any form of doubt!

Obviously, we will hurt ourselves – however much we might try to convince ourselves otherwise – and likewise with what James is teaching us here!

Just an aside It is precisely what charlatan Christian leaders state when they excuse themselves for some "supposedly miraculous" cure not working – "You (the recipient) doubted!"

Thereby absolving the charlatan Christian leader of having failed to connect with Yahweh - being "The Real Problem"!

Therefore, we should reason -

We "have no doubt" – because we personally gain "The Accurate Knowledge". so we are not in the position to "doubt"!

We become utterly convinced upon "The Knowledge" tested/assayed by careful examination/reasoning so as not to be in "doubt"!

*Thus, we are past the stage of "hesitating/wavering" because that questioning stage is no longer causing us problems –
"The Answer" is an affirmative – "The Knowledge" is accurate!*

Consequently, we come onto the last point of what James is teaching us.

Because we have absolute confidence in "The Knowledge" proven within our minds by careful assay, then we are not swayed by the useless reasoning given to us by worldly Christian leaders not understanding their subject matter – or by atheists, – because we have personally researched all the issues, and rigorously questioned everything to be fully assured "The Knowledge" we have in our mind is accurate in its entirety.

Moreover, we have gained competence and authority within our subject matter when having gained Real Faith through the three-stage process.

Now for the allegories -

"Wind" is similar to "Breath" being the Hebrew "Nephresh" (Strong'sTM = 5315) to mean "to breathe (for life)" closely linked to "Ruwach" (Strong'sTM = 7306/7) to mean "To Blow" (causing "The Breath") driven by the electrical stimulation within The Body, and Greek "Pneuma" (Strong'sTM = 4151) "Breath" closely linked to "Psuche" (Strong'sTM = 5590) that is used to signify "spirit/personality/desires/traits" to drive The Breathing (both being "something unseen with the power to effect the environment within which they operate"). Thus, as given, it can be seen how the Hebrew and Greek words overlap one another.

"Air" covers the Earth, and we breathe it in – hence Paul uses it to convey "The Methodology of The World" (sourced by Satan) is as "The Air" we breathe (Eph.2v2) – and thus, we cannot escape it, it infuses within every part of our body.

"Sea" by prophetic analogy always means "restless Mankind" covering The Earth. There is no exception to this rule.

Now by putting all this analogy together we can understand what James is teaching us here -

It is the "spirit of the air" (as the local {heaven (singular)}/sky, being worldly methodology ruling over Mankind) sourced by Satan (whose methodology operates within worldly leaders) that tosses "The Sea of Mankind" to make it restless.

Just as we witness the wind blowing upon the sea to create waves upon the surface.

Thus we understand, it is Satan's Methodology (of self-indulgence to the hurt of our neighbour) covering The Earth, operating within our mind (at a collective individual level) that causes Mankind to behave as it does in such a restless manner – far away from fulfilling Yahweh's Desire (delivering peace and tranquillity, when imitating JC to edify our neighbour to our own hurt – that shall become "The Methodology of The Millennium").

James 1v7 og not For (let he/(she)) {similar experiencing}/ {of (subject to) like passions} [middle voice] the man {that one}

James 1v7 og because (he/(she) will) {get hold of}/grasp/{take up/away}/have/receive/attain {some/any/certain thing}

James 1v7 og near/beside/with/against/alongside of the Lord/Master.

James 1v7 For because not let {that one} man personally {similar experiencing}/{of like passions} (as described in previous verse) he will {get hold of}/{take up} anything near/alongside of the Lord (Yahweh through JC as “The Word of God”).
(= no person should personally believe they shall receive anything from Yahweh (being The Understanding through The Word of God) if they are mentally ‘tossed about’ by worldly methodology operating within their minds!)

Because, for not that one man/(woman) personally being of like passions (by chasing after “satisfying The Immediacy” of a carnal mind) will get hold of anything near/alongside of the Lord (Yahweh through JC as “The Word of God”) (This is a person driven by worldly lusts/considerations who cannot gain what “The Word of God” could yield within this person)

James leads in with verse 6, and then explains here in verse 7 of a person “riding the sea” like a wave being blown about by the desires of The World for “The Immediacy of The Self to come first within our life” will not receive anything from Yahweh. This means, we cannot purify our mind that would otherwise yield a perfect society.

Then we only need look at what our worldly Christian leaders preach, to realise “a semblance of Bible scripture” is given to justify their position for a worldly return of whatever (money/power/glory/leverage/pension/sex/for Luke.16v3/etc.) – but the “faulty exegesis” they present is blown about by worldly reasoning – to make it palatable for The World to consume, because The World pays for what it desires to hear. As we witness (just as Rev. chapt.17 and 18 prophesy at The End Times of The Gospel Age [imminent now]) when reading the solid doctrine sourced by The Bible has been devalued in their minds and outputted to be only worthless soundbites leading to “the original content's” demise (hence, Mark.7v17-19).

The Word of God has not changed – but rather the messengers have become like those of 2Cor.11v15 (because of 2Tim.3v5, Titus.1v16) self-indulging The World (2Tim.4v3-4) rather than being personally True to “The Word of God” to thus be personally fulfilling Yahweh's Desire (that is ultimately to yield a perfected society through/requiring The Millennium).

Therefore, we understand these charlatan Christian leaders will be making all the fervent claims to be Yahweh's ambassadors supported by strategically quoted biblical verses – providing the fancy gloss upon the congregational members, but it is all hollow (Matt.7v26-27) having no logically explained exegesis to support what is given – and sadly, these congregational members are dying from within to leave “fossilised shells” for The World to view!

Quite simply -

Our worldly (and worse charlatan) Christian leaders do not care – else surely, they would do something about the nonsense they preach! They should be teaching of the wonderful support structure Yahweh has placed throughout millennia to bring about “The Salvation of Mankind” (2Tim.3v15-17, never taught by worldly Christian leaders) that brings about “The Real Faith” within an individual having passed through the required three stages that “1st Century Christianity” yields within The Environment!

For instance, please see my dissertation entitled “Yahweh's Plan as given Genesis” never taught today or even recognised by our leaders, and yet this and very much more, JC would be explaining the prophecies in The Tanakh for three days to the same recipients (Mark.8v3).

Though fortunately in Yahweh's Righteousness He has provided The Millennium being the 2nd part of our physical life where we shall be given wholesome instruction by those TCs and Prophets who have demonstrably proved themselves loyal during the 1st part of their physical life.

After that warning of what is occurring NOW! – Then we must personally wake-up from our slumbers (as Paul exhorts of us)!

Do not become driven by “The Spirit of The Air” (Eph.2v2) being the infatuations The World can deliver, upon which each one of us might self-indulge (given to consume our time away from fulfilling Yahweh's Desire – to be providing that “excuse – to remain human”).

But rather, we are to be imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle - and before we can do that, then we must personally gain “The Accurate Knowledge” firstly from a good quality Bible (but not the NIV – it is utterly useless for any form of analytical work – being only a worldly interpretation of God's Word – the best thing is to burn or compost it, so it does not contaminate other unfortunates who may obtain a discarded copy)!

Furthermore, do not go to our “Professional Leaders of Religion” because they have a vestige interest to only teach of worldly things (Matt.6v24, Rev.18v4) as my detailed audits of their sermons identify, being a mass desertion of “The Intent behind God's Word”!

James 1v8 og (the) man/husband/fellow (the) {two/double breath/life/soul/(conscious existence)}/{split mind/loyalties},

James 1v8 og (the) inconsistent/unstable/{not dependable}/disorderly in (to the [= within]) all

James 1v8 og to the ways/journey/progress/mode/means/paths (of the) him.

James 1v8 The {two-life}/{double conscious existence}/{split minded} man (by definition: a worldly Christian ...)

(is) inconsistent/unstable/{not dependable} within all his ways/journey/progress/mode. (flits between two masters of the mind)

The double conscious existence man/(woman) (a person driven by two ideologies, has two masters, Matt.6v24, ...)

(is) inconsistent/unstable within all his/(her) ways (this person will daily/hourly flit from one methodology to another expressed in their deeds)

James now concludes his “three verse warning”.

This poor individual is double-yoked, trying to serve two masters, keeps moving from one course to the other. A similar warning was given by JC (Matt.6v24, Luke.16v13) and instruction (Matt.22v21).

If this is uncontrolled, then it yields a schizophrenic lifestyle, however for many people it is hidden to yield a hypocrite, which is why The Bible calls them leaders of “darkness”, because they want their deeds hidden from public gaze – being where their livelihood is truly sourced; – rather than be reforming The Mind upon “The Word of God” and to be aiming for The Millennium. Furthermore, because they rebel against the rule imposed by Yahweh's Methodology (edify our neighbour to our own hurt) – then they are rejected to rule and teach in The Millennium, – precisely as JC's many parables and illustrations tell us! Please see my many, many inter-verse commentaries of the four Gospels totalling almost 2,000,000 words.

This is precisely why JCg cannot have his presence/parousia as “The Word of God” operating within those specific types of people to otherwise yield Yahweh's HS operating in and around them – because the individual person has personally rejected what JC as “The Word of God” really means within them (2Tim.3v5, Titus.1v16, etc.).

Noting the composite definition of the HS (to counter the frothy and unrighteous nonsense we are taught by charlatan Christian leaders) -

1. Spirit/Personality/Desires/Traits that is pure/blameless/innocent/separate from this world of sin}.

2. Yahweh's Desire made manifest within The Environment (= The Universe).

Thus, these people have “rebelled within The Mind” thereby outwardly, through their physical actions, have “blasphemed against the HS for which there is no forgiveness” (Mark.3v28-29, Matt.12v31-32, etc.).

Thus, we understand, people of split mind – phileo (attractively loving) the world, are not agapao (edify loving) Yahweh to be magnifying Yahweh within a sane/reasoning mind of a recipient (to our teaching by both word and deed, - which is why we must not be a “hypocrite”).

This is precisely what JC taught us at John.15v18-19, 17v16-19, 18v36, etc.

Consequently, our prime responsibility is not to have two minds (therefore – we are then not hypocrites desiring “darkness” to cover our actions)!

Why?

Because we are supposed to be The Temple of God (1Cor.3v16, 1Cor.6v16, Eph.2v21 and Rev.11v19 [being the 144000 TCs] etc.), .

What does this phrase mean?

This person (as a temple of God from their Fruits of The Spirit) attracts other people to them, so these other people might learn of Yahweh and His Son JCg. If this person is pretending to be “a temple of God” (Yahweh) one day, and then be “a temple for Satan” the next (in their schizophrenic/hypocritical lifestyle, see 1Cor.6v16, 2Cor.6v16) by following worldly methodology (to be part of The World and its hurtful/ungainly culture); then -

Will JCg (as “The Word of God” expressed) truly reside in a polluted person who should ultimately yield Yahweh's HS within ourself? Clearly not, because it makes a mockery for what JCg as “The Word of God” represents!

WARNING -

Many charlatan Christian leaders will profusely state they have the HS and supposedly attribute the HS to many “supposedly wonderful” things done around them – but carefully analyse what is done and why it is done – and then closely examine The Fruitage (Matt. 7v16-19) of these “supposedly stupendous” events – being

Do the congregational members (after these events) precisely imitate what we read about JC and The Apostles?

Most importantly, how does it yield The Next Generation of TCs enabling Yahweh to have His validated Leaders for The Millennium? If not, then we realise these charlatan Christian leaders are Satan’s Cohorts (Matt. 24v23-26, 2Cor. 11v13-15, 1Thes. 2v4-6, Gal. 3v1, etc.) and they are only after “the worldly return” from their congregations for “The Spectacular” they have created to please the animalistic mind of “The Immediacy” rather than a demur mind for The Millennium. A demur mind is the most important quality needed to rule with Righteousness in The Millennium – having personally demonstrated “Ownership, Accountability and Responsibility” over small things. “A Rogue Trader” (in this case “a spiritual paedophile” grooming his/her children, Matt. 18v6, Luke. 17v2, etc.) will always paint a wonderful picture of their capabilities to beguile “an entrusting victim”, because their true works show the opposite. But an honest and competent person (a TC) will never boast of their capabilities (and never have need to personally mention the HS – see what JC said about himself having so much of it [NOTHING is mentioned]), but rather let “Recommendation” of their deeds (imitating JC and Paul – 1Cor. 4v9-13, 2Cor. 11v24-28) be spoken by people who speak for them!

Noting also how the early cures came with “Do not tell anyone” – being the opposite to what our charlatan Christian leaders broadcast!

Analyse yourself - and ask

Precisely Why am I going to one of these events?

The truthful answer is most revealing about “The Reason for The Event”!

And this reasoning unpicks “The Façade of Deception” presented.

Finally

Those Christian leaders remaining silent on this debacle – are complicit with it – and shall be judged likewise by Yahweh!

But I only assume they reason

“When in glass houses do not cast the first stone!”

This conclusion clearly shows the “strength (being the lack) of their conviction” in what they believe!

That is why we must by-pass these impediments (Matt. 23v13) in our personal search (Luke. 11.9, 12v31, etc.) for Yahweh!

It is this ardent personal activity that grows “The New [spiritual] Creature” (Gal. 6v15) within us based upon “The Word of God”.

Thus, we understand through this reasoning, that “The Real Word of God” is the HS operating within a person to bring forth “The Salvation of Mankind” through “The Righteous Method” orchestrated by Yahweh through our “2 part physical and 2 part spiritual life”.

Where it is “The Real Word of God” being given by a person who demonstrably imitates JC’s ministry/lifestyle for absolutely no worldly return except abuse and persecution by “Professional Leaders of Religion” – precisely as history shows, and as JC spoke Matt. 23v27-32, John. 16v1-4, throughout the generations unto today. I think particularly of what William Tyndale did and then suffered under the “Professional Leaders of Religion” (hiding their nefarious affairs behind the political cloak of King Henry 8th supposedly not liking William’s comment about his adultery).

The accurate teaching and explanation of God’s Word is absolutely not occurring through our worldly (and worse, charlatan) Christian leaders wholly rejected by Yahweh, as JC repeatedly taught through his many parables on this subject!

Yahweh requires a pure mind that only operates upon Yahweh’s Methodology for The Success of His Righteous Plan for Human Salvation!

This will not occur by having a split mind - being unreliable and unfocussed on “The One Objective” to bring forth “Human Salvation”.

If the mind is looking for anything worldly within “grabbing range” to satisfy “The Immediacy of a animalistic/carnal mind”, then this mind is demonstrably unsuitable for Yahweh to use in “The Future Rule” as “The Inheritors” over “The Resurrected World”.

Therefore, Yahweh can only find 144000 TCs over a period of some 2000 years of The Gospel Age.

“The Golden/Kingly Standard” (as laid down by JC’s ministry/lifestyle) is very high, but not impossible!

This is what “The Real Gospel” of “1st Century Christianity” is teaching us – being how Yahweh requires His “Early Adopters” for the next, and last part, of “Human Salvation”. Yahweh is drawing out by election/selection the 144000 TCs (Matt. 20v16, 22v14, Rev. 14v1-4) from out of The Christian Nation. That statement was made for humans operating with hindsight, actually Yahweh with foresight knows exactly who they are having written them on The Scroll of (guaranteed) Life (Rev. 5v1-9) and is just waiting for the full number to validate themselves (not to Yahweh but) to “The Watching/Judging World”, so “The Resurrected World” will respect/honour their new leaders in The Millennium!

When did the reader last hear any of this taught in their religious sermons? I suggest “Never”!

That is precisely why our “Professional Leaders of Religion” are rejected – because they pander to The World for worldly return!

They are after “Quantity” for more worldly return now, Yahweh is after “Quality” to future perfect “The Resurrected World”!

It requires personal motivation to make “The Required Change” – Yahweh cannot righteously do it for us!

Else Satan will always state That person is “Good” because You helped him/her (Job. 1v8-12).

This brings to the fore the unrighteous nonsense taught by our Christian Leaders “Help us Lord to be better this, that or the other, etc.”

This is utter nonsense!

Yahweh through what JC has so wonderfully done – have already infinitely helped us (to give us the possibility of everlasting life) – and we refuse to recognise what They both have already done – by personally refusing to precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle!

That is the greatest form of worship that we can do in our life (to precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle)!

Therefore What hypocrisy in their vain prayers, – no wonder Yahweh detests them!

They pander to what The World wants to hear! “He who plays The Piper – calls the tune!”

By gaining Real Faith through The Three Stage process means, we have no need to make such self-indulgent prayers!

We actively go out giving “Real Faith” to other people in our deportment by example – so they too might fulfil Yahweh’s Desire.

This is what it is all about! Being what James is specifically teaching us here within this verse.

Sadly, these commentaries have need to be so long, to counter the absolute balderdash taught by our worldly Christian leaders, who really have not the faintest idea what they should be doing to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire – but it becomes so obvious when we truly imbue/inculcate “The Word of God”! Thus, we understand -

JC as “The Word of God” does not operate within an unworthy vessel, and by consequence, this unworthy vessel will have no HS operating within it (irrespective of how much this unworthy vessel shouts out they have the HS – noting that “empty vessels make the most noise”)!

The logic of this is completely missed by many worldly Christian Leaders who obviously (for worldly gain) preach to the contrary!

But this is what The Bible has just told us in v7 - Yahweh will not give this person anything – especially “His sacred (= separate from the world) Spirit/Desire/Personality (of understanding) to make His Desire manifest within The Environment = the “HS”!

That is what HS means (of which I now give an earlier definition [to show my reasoning process] – before I came up with my composite definition given earlier)

“Separated from the world of sin (an unseen) breath/force (being Yahweh’s Desire made manifest within the environment).”

I ask any worldly Biblical Scholar to challenge this exact word definition!

Thus, the HS is the “Breath of capability from Yahweh” [spirit/personality/desires/traits] (being separated from sin), that means

“Yahweh’s Expressed Will/Desire in Action” (from “The Pure Source” of Yahweh).

The HS is absolutely not this mythological third person of The Trinity!

Given by The World to The World upon which to self-indulge – being The Blind leading the blind and they both fall into the ditch (Matt. 15v14)!

However, the HS does become personalised within us – when we wholly imbue “The Word of God” to precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle – hence John.14v20, 17v21-26, so that ... - please see my two-line composite definition of the HS given earlier!

It is all really very simple – given without any mystery through amphigory - because really there is none - as my commentaries show!

This is what our “Professional Leaders of Religion” should be teaching – hence divorcing themselves from “Religion” (Rev.18v4)!

However, they deliberately choose to “make understanding the HS complicated/confusing” – so within this self-generated spiritual fog, they can present themselves as “The Leaders” to become the only “supposed conduit to God” and thus tithe the hapless people on their way through the wide-open gate (Matt.7v12-15)!

It is all an abomination!

2nd Prophecy – Because the lowly/contrite TC is not two minded, then this person will boast/glory/rejoice in their elevation/exultation when they have become made (by Yahweh) a future “Son of God” in The Millennium.

7th Good News – TCs fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire while experiencing worldly persecution (for precisely imitating JC) by remaining humble/contrite shall receive “The Reward” for their “occupational efforts/works/labours”.

14th Reasoning – TCs can sincerely boast/glory/rejoice without shame, because they have proved/assayed themselves as being “deemed entirely worthy” (by Yahweh) during the 1st part of their physical life as having precisely imitated JC. Thus, they will be alongside JCg in The Millennium and be given all glory/honour/dignity by “The Resurrected World”.

3rd Prophecy – The wealthy person ([1] materially or with [2] “The Word of God”) not using their “wealth” to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire during the 1st part of their physical life shall be brought low in The Millennium.

15th Reasoning – The “wealthy” person “has opportunity”, and it is how they desire to use “this opportunity” – either to self-indulge, or to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire. If the “wealthy” person chooses to self-indulge to become The Most within society then their spirit/personality/desires/traits shall be brought low to personally become The Least within society (and it shall personally, certainly feel like it) when society becomes harmonised, everything shall be shared out equally.

10th Allegory – plant = a person growing within The World.

11th Allegory – bloom = what a person displays to The World.

12th Allegory – Sun’s light (always) = “The Word God” shining over The World to give illumination for human guidance.

13th Allegory – withers = a person’s “show” or “existence” coming to an end.

16th Reasoning – Humans grow within The World and “show” to The World by their lifestyle what sort of person they might be. The light of Yahweh shows us what we are supposed to be doing – however if we cannot validate our show/existence by not having the water of Yahweh’s Knowledge sustaining us, then we shall dry-up. **Why?**

Because we logically cannot exist being shown to have flawed lifestyle by not imbuing The Water of The Word of God.

17th Reasoning – People shown to be flawed in the 1st part of their physical life have the 2nd part of their physical life to come good, but people already in the 2nd part of their physical life have no 3rd part of their life and shall be annihilated. Likewise, people in the 1st part of their spiritual life have the 2nd part of their spiritual life to come good. But if they are already in the 2nd part of their spiritual life (taken either in 1st or 2nd part of their physical life), they have no 3rd part of their spiritual life and thus shall be annihilated – please see “2 part life” in glossary that logically explains all this.

This reasoning is unintelligible to our worldly Christian leaders/theologians – because this Gospel is never taught!

9th Warning – Humans only have a 2 part life (2 part physical, 2 part spiritual) so kindly made equitably possible by JC’s ministry (spiritual covering) and ransom sacrifice (physical covering). Do not become a charlatan Christian leader rich with God’s Word else he/she will face annihilation just as did Judas Iscariot – there is no 3rd opportunity!

4th Prophecy – Humans rich with (1) material things or (2) The Word of God, but if these riches are used to self-indulge, then these things will be taken away at (1) upon resurrection – to be like everyone else, (2) worldly Christians shall have it taken away from them (Luke.16v1-12, 19v24-26, 20v16, etc.), and charlatan (iniquitous) Christians are annihilated.

5th Prophecy – But the person aiming to become a TC and is “deemed entirely worthy” by Yahweh, shall be supremely blessed (Rev.20v6) and be subject to “The 1st Resurrection” (1Thes.4v13-18, Matt.24v40-44) unto Sonship to Yahweh.

6th Prophecy – The people resurrected in “The 1st [Firstfruit] Resurrection” (so logically, there is at least another resurrection following, to be called “The General [Main] Resurrection”) must be put in place first (to be “leaders”) and they shall be given a crown of guaranteed everlasting life as future “Sons of God” (2Tim.4v6-8, 1Pet.5v4).

18th Reasoning – These people of “The 1st Resurrection” shall be given the chief responsibility of Sonship because it was a fulfilment of Yahweh’s Promise of “The Inheritance” given to the people who “love by principle” (agapao/{edifying love}) Yahweh sufficiently enough to be precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle for no worldly return (except abuse).

19th Reasoning – Only these people truly persevere with fortitude/stoicism through the abuse while precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle by having a proven mindset “deemed entirely worthy” for “Sonship” to Yahweh.

7th Instruction – Be driving our mindset to become the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits as that of JC which was/is the same as Yahweh’s that is separate from the present world of sin (HS) for “Sonship” to Yahweh.

8th Instruction – Agapao/{edifying love} = The Methodology operating within The Mind that is based upon “The Word of God” driving an individual to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire. This is best shown by giving our time freely (simply = no strings attached) through agape/charity to edify our neighbour to understand why/how they too may fulfil Yahweh’s Desire.

Sadly, virtually all our “Professional Leaders of Religion” are not showing agapao when hiding “The Real Gospel”!

20th Reasoning – How do we edifying love Yahweh (when already perfect)? Certainly not in the vacuous praises/songs as would a worldly leader crave to hear! We edify Yahweh by bringing to Him more people who truly value what He through JC has done for us over the last some 6000 years (and for the last 4+ billion years – being what we see in fossil records and the resources we use from this planet). These new people understand Yahweh’s Methodology and by virtue of this are internally driven to copy JC’s ministry/lifestyle and become future TCs themselves! This is how we edify Yahweh! From this, we understand “Professional Leaders of Religion” do not agapao Yahweh in their non-existent agape!

James 1v9 og (let him/(her)) boast/vaunt/glory/joy/rejoice [middle voice] And the brother

James 1v9 og the (person) depressed/lowly/humble/{low esteem}
James 1v9 og in to the [= within] elevation/altitude/height/exultation (of the) him,
James 1v9 And let the lowly/humble/{low esteem}/contrite brother
personally boast/glory/rejoice within his elevation/height/exultation.

And let the lowly/humble brother/(sister) (who is actively aiming to become a TC [and then succeeds, to be part of "The 1st Resurrection"])
personally boast/glory/rejoice within his/(her) elevation/height (as future Son of God, anointed by Yahweh to be alongside JCG, Matt.20v23)
(Note "Sisters" are equally "in the running" for "Sonship to Yahweh", baptism is for both sexes, noting we are resurrected as neuters.)

James tells us, a Christian ("brother") who is "lowly/humble/{low esteem}" (and hence this deportment rules out most of our Christian leaders) shall "boast/glory/rejoice in with their elevation/height/exultation" by Yahweh – noting JC's teaching at Luke.14v8-11.

So, when will this elevation occur?

Just as The Bible insistently tells us!

JC states it will occur when "The Last/Least" people in society shall become "The First/Most" in society (Matt.19v13, etc.).

JC states when those people proven in small things shall be given responsibility over many things (Matt.24v45-47, Luke.19v16-19, etc.).

Paul states when being persecuted together we shall be glorified together as co-heirs with JCG (Rom.8v17, 22, etc.).

JC tells us those people fulfilling Yahweh's Desire shall become his brothers/sisters, etc. (Matt.12v48-50).

JC tells us that it is only Yahweh Who will decide who will become the brothers/(sisters) alongside him (Matt.20v23).

Etc.

There are just so many such like verses teaching us of those humble/contrite/demure people in the 1st part of their physical life (clearly rules out today's leaders) being "awakened/roused/resuscitated" into the 2nd part of their physical life – being "The Firstfruits" following after their leader (JCG) into "The Most Holy Place" (as future "Sons of God") in The Millennium (Heb.10v19-24).

That answers the first question (noting this event occurs at "The 1st Resurrection" that has not yet occurred, where Paul warns us at 2Tim.2v18 of the people falsely teaching of this event as having occurred, as being "cankerous") where we note "The 1st Resurrection" has still not yet occurred (Matt.24v27, 40-44, 1Thes.4v13-18, 1Cor.15v50-55, Rev.11v11-13 – because

When have these things at the given above citations been yet recorded during the last some 2000 years?)

Furthermore, because "The 1st Resurrection" is only given to "Supremely Blessed people" (Rev.20v6) (that has not yet occurred) "kind of suggests" "The 2nd Resurrection" (by default – being previously a "1st Resurrection" cited) is for all those people not "supremely blessed" (not being "brothers/sisters of JC by precisely imitating him"). Consequently, this righteous logic tells us, "Humans" do not go to heaven in a conscious state to be "supposedly" as claimed (by our Christian leaders) to be watching over us, and by extension the saints to be interceding on our behalf!

Absolute **bunkum**!

None of this is taught in The Bible (being that we go to heaven upon our death and be in some form of "conscious state") – but these are inventions of self-deluded leaders craving for "Control over people's minds" so they might yield a worldly return - by using "The Word of God" as a convenient tool to extract "worldly sourced goodies" from their seduced, unquestioning devotees!

So, what does that say about the "cankerous teaching" as given by our worldly Christian leaders saying, we have our ancestors looking down upon us! There is virtually nothing we can trust – as given by our millions of worldly Christian leaders – as soon as they depart from quoting The Bible! Which on past performance seems to be less and less over the many years I have heard them give their sermons!

They seem to spend most of their time nowadays quoting human atheists in their sermons!

Yahweh is disgusted over their behaviour – replacing "Yahweh" by "Humans" as "The Source" of supposed "teaching material"!

Is not The Bible big enough to use it?

They effectively copy what Eve did at Gen.3v1-5, listening to Satan (now operating through The World, Eph.2v2, 2Cor.4v4, 1John.5v19)!

Do our worldly Christian leaders not "Get it?"

No! Because quite simply They do not care – else they would personally do something about their puerile thoughts!

Now for the next section -

What does "boast/vaunt/glory/joy/rejoice" mean?

Is it what our worldly Christian leaders tell us?

As usual - **No**!

Our worldly Christian leaders (placing themselves ever higher in society) hypocritically tell us – "we are not to glory/boast in what we do"!

But what do they mean when they preach this?

Moreover, in contrast to this statement, some of their peers hypocritically take these high positions in society now during the 1st part of their physical life (and thus gaining from The World what these worldly "positions of favour/glory" give – 2Tim.3v4)?

Clearly, they ignore JC's teaching, "The First/Most (in society now), shall become The Last/Least" within society in The Millennium!

So, their "taken stance" clearly shows where their focus in life is!

They present The World today (hence use Man's teachings) and ignore the future of The Millennium (by never teaching of it)!

The Gospels and Epistles teach us, we are to be sincerely driven by agapao{edifying love} to be utterly fulfilling Yahweh's Desire by sacrificing our present existence (1st part of our physical life) away from what The World can deliver to become "the scum of the earth" (1Cor.4v13), persecuted by those leaders believing themselves "to be offering sacred service to the lord" (John.16v1-4) – and "Hard are these words, who can do them" (John.6v60)?

These people publicly viewed as being "The Scum of The Earth", I deem as being "TCs" having "The Vista" within their mind's eye of "The Kingdom of God" painted by "The Word of God" that is borne out in their lifestyle to their neighbour, and thus operating within themselves (Luke.17v21). These TCs are to be found accurately and freely teaching/canvassing for this new kingdom that shall become a physical reality when Yahweh has validated His "Propheesied 144000 TCs" as we are told in Rev.7v4-8, 14v1-4 – where numbers in The Bible are never given to be allegories – else why should there be the 12 disciples – perhaps there were 15 or 22, etc., noting why Peter thought it imperative to bring forth Mathias (Acts.1v24-26)!

TCs appear to be "Public scum", not because they are dirty (far from it, they are clean and respectable), but rather, people watching on, "think TCs are stupid by not behaving as would worldly people" by taking the first/most to personally gain something from out of the present World!

I fully explain "12 by 12000" exhaustively elsewhere (please see my commentaries at Rev.7v4-8 as a starting point).

Thus, from this background we understand "boast/vaunt/glory/joy/rejoice" means what is within "The Mind of the TCs" who know they are accurately fulfilling Yahweh's Desire that carries through into their lifestyle in both parts 1, and then 2 of their physical life as future Sons of God. Once achieving "Sonship" at "The 1st Resurrection" for "The Early Adopters", the 144000 TCs shall be given all honour/glory/dignity by "The Resurrected World" as having successfully reached "The Culmination/Goal" of fulfilling Yahweh's Desire early as "The Firstfruits" of "The 1st Resurrection". These future "Sons of God" shall be resurrected (or those of the last generation alive [1Thes.4v17, 1Cor.15v52], transfigured) within heavenly/spiritual/celestial bodies of which "The 2nd Death" of Annihilation cannot harm them (Rev.2v11, Rev.20v6). This becomes "The Reward/Wages" (Matt.20v8-10) or "The Prize" that comes from winning "The Race" (1Cor.9v24-26) by abiding by "The Rules" (2Tim.2v5, of precisely imitating JC). Both Paul and Peter know they will receive The Prize (of Sonship) at the end of successfully completing their race (2Tim.4v6-8, 1Pet.5v4), because they both worked so hard to become part of "The Holy Nation" ("The Inheritors") – precisely as we are told at 1Pet.2v9, who shall be resurrected in "one day" (Isa.66v8) in "The 1st Resurrection" (Rev.20v6).

Thus we understand there is "boast/vaunt/glory/joy/rejoice" and "glory/honour/dignity" to be given by/to the TC, not in this world, but in "The Future World" of which the TC is presently operating their life (Luke.17v21) to the standards of this new system (under JCG's presence/parousia of

“The Word of God”) firmly staking their home in this new future world (2Pet.3v10) while they presently sojourn (as aliens) in the current worldly system (under Satan’s rule through The World’s Leaders of Religion, Politics, and Commerce). This is never taught by our worldly Christian leaders because they “choose to be ignorant” (Strong’sTM = 50) of understanding it – indicating they have firmly planted themselves in this present worldly system (operating under Satan’s methodology; – and, because they have not made the spiritual transition within their mind, then they have not made the physical transition – as we witness within their deeds)! One last note on Boast/Vaunt/Glory comprising of two parts.

1. The people assiduously aiming to become TCs do not personally boast/vaunt/glory in themselves – being how they see themselves, and personally avoid the “pedestal approach” over their recipients, but rather they boast/vaunt/glory in Yahweh – being what they can personally bring in their own sacrifice to Yahweh’s Altar (ideally the next generation of TCs) of their local environment. In this manner they take The Last/Least position in society to better effect the transfer of knowledge at a “one to one” level in a bilateral discussion to explain “Detailed Exegesis” – something impossible with our worldly (and worse, charlatan) Christian leaders at all levels (witness their useless worldly orientated sermons and deportment)!
2. If certain people are craftily thinking they will be “supposedly good” now over a period of 50 years in the 1st part of our physical life – so they might have eternal glory as a future “Son of God” – then they are sadly mistaken! Yahweh making The Assessment (1Sam.16v7 in the context of future kingship) is hardly likely to fall for that trick (Gal.6v7) in His Righteous Assessment. But it is only those people sincerely making The Transformation by rewiring their “synapse construction mapping” within their brains to be contrite/demur and fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire who shall be successful. It is by being successful to “perfect our mind”, that we have wholly yielded within ourselves The One/Same Spirit/Personality/Desires/Traits as that which operated within JC to be The One/Same as that which operates within Yahweh – that is “holy/pure/{separate from this world of sin} to make Yahweh’s Desire manifest within The Environment” = the “HS”!

It really is not that difficult to understand – but “Professional Leaders of Religion” make it difficult, so they can “worldly gain” out of confusion! We have no need to be a “Rocket Scientist” or have an IQ of 200 to understand this whole commentary – it is just plain common sense based wholly and solely upon what The Bible specifically tells us (as per my citations) and specifically what “Professional Leaders of Religion” do not tell us”!

So, who (me or professional religious leaders) represents who (Yahweh or Satan)?

Furthermore, who gave this information freely and anonymously so no claim can be justly made “I did this for a worldly return”, being in stark contrast with Professional Leaders parading themselves in the limelight and being paid by The World to give their output?

The answer to my important question and observation to the last statement surely speaks volumes!

James 1v10 og the (person) and (the) wealthy/{abounding with}/{rich

James 1v10 og in to the [= within] {depression (in rank/feeling)}/{meaningless}/{abject condition}/{humiliation}/{be made low}/{vile

James 1v10 og (of the) him, because {in that manner}/{likewise/as (the) blossom/flower/bloom

James 1v10 og (of the) court/garden/pasture/herbage/vegetation/blade/grass/hay

James 1v10 og (he/she/it will) {come near}/{pass beside/aside}/{approach}/{go by/away}/{elapse/vanish/neglect}/{be void}.

James 1v10 and the wealthy/{abounding with} person (The First/Most within society now in the 1st part of their physical life) within his {depression (in rank)}/{humiliation}/{made low}, (shall become The Last/Least in The Millennium in the 2nd part of their life) because {in that manner}/{as the blossom/bloom of the vegetation/plant it/(he/she) will {pass aside}/{go away}/{be void}. (Hence by example, these leaders shall become like the bloom of a flower – here today and its/[their] glory gone tomorrow!)

And the person wealthy ([1] with worldly things, upon which to self-indulge, thereby being “The First/Most” within society)

([2] Not forgetting worldly “Christian Leaders” rich on God’s Word – but misappropriating what it should mean within their lives)

within his/(her) being made low ([1] ultimately succumbing to death, and thereafter the resurrection to become “The Last/Least” within society),

([2] If these leaders are not iniquitous with God’s Word, then they shall be resurrected into a menial position to best learn “Righteousness”)

because in that manner as the blossom of the vegetation it/(he/she) will pass aside.

([1] This material wealth will pass away at the man’s death – it has no personal use when we as individuals are dead and cannot use it!)

([2] God’s Word is always about not relying upon what The World can give, but the purification of The Mind on God’s Word to give salvation)

Not quite as general bible translations give in their error – only because the translators do not understand Yahweh’s “Most Righteous Plan”!

The Greek word can be “he” or “it”, – and the translators, taking their interpretation out of the context to the surrounding verses and not understanding The Millennium concept, took conceptually the wrong alternative (and sadly, this quite often occurs in their translations)!

It is not the rich person shall be personally destroyed, – but rather everything pertaining to his/(her) outward vista that shall be destroyed!

Thus, it is upon what the rich person self-indulges that is to be destroyed – the rich person shall be disrobed of his/her present worldly lures/strivings.

Consequently, upon what the rich person leans during the 1st part of his/her physical life shall be removed during the 2nd part of his/her physical life during The Millennium – so enabling possible personal reform to The Spirit/Personality/Desires/Traits to become the one/same as that expressed by JC during his ministry period. This is to occur under the direct auspices of the 144000 TCs (having the infinite authority/capability/power to express Yahweh’s HS) and having the support staff of the prophets alongside.

Thus just as it states here, the rich man/(woman) in this present old worldly system (being “The First/Most” [in society]) shall be humbled in the new worldly system (in The Millennium under JCg’s rule – to become “The Last/Least” [in society]) all as we are told “innumerable times” in the New Testament (Matt.19v30, 20v16, Mark.10v31, Luke.13v30, Luke.14v8-11, etc.).

Now we can understand how this correct understanding fits in with the context given (both here and the whole tenure of The Bible teaching) – how it is not the person who is presently destroyed, but rather the “trappings” (in both senses of the word) presently giving support to the rich person.

In conclusion we realise, because the rich person was focussed upon “being rich in a worldly sense”, then he/she will not only loose these worldly riches, but also “The Prize of Sonship” to Yahweh. This rich person gained all this money/power/prestige/glory/leverage/{control of people}/etc.

(Oh! – I have just included worldly religious leaders – Luke.16v20-31), but this worldly gain is stripped off him/her at “The (1st) Death” and has no appropriate positive “Heavenly Treasure” from which he/she might become a future “Son of God”. This is also supported by 1Pet.1v24 where the bloom of human worldly accomplishment will fade. Because Yahweh is focussed upon improving our mind of which He captures our synapse construction mapping upon our death (“asleep”, John.11v11-15) and reuses upon our resurrection by reprogramming a perfected physical body with it.

Just linking this discussion regarding The Wealth or Person passing aside, in with what JC taught about it being easier for a camel passing through the eye of a needle than for a Rich Man to enter the kingdom of the Heavens/God (Matt.19v24, Mark.10v25, Luke.18v25)

I copy and paste my commentary given in Matthew’s Gospel –

Matt. 19v24 Two standard understandings are given here to explain what the “Eye of the needle means”.

1. The “camel” could be translated to mean “rope”, thus exaggerating for emphasis going through the eye of a fishing-net needle.
2. The “eye of the needle” was a very small, low gate in the wall of Jerusalem used as a “back-door” to bring goods into the city.

However, this verse does not mean

A rich person cannot become a Son of God!

Yet what is being said, is the following

The thoughts/motivation of the person who is materially rich by attaining the things of The World is unlikely to have his/her thoughts/motivation become “non-worldly”, thereby the rich person is unlikely to attain the things of Yahweh.

They must actively reject “The Opportunities” that material wealth can bring to consume our time, thereby not becoming a TC.

Being a (materially) rich person and a Son of God are not automatically mutually exclusive, but the qualities generally created within a rich person during their life are not the same qualities required within a Son of God – however Yahweh is The Judge in this matter – no human can be that judge!

The crux of the matter is that “wealth” only brings “opportunity” – it is not responsible for resultant “happiness” or “grief”.

It is purely how the “wealth” is used by the individual with it. Regrettably, most wealthy people form a synapse construction that desires to self-indulge upon the opportunities The World itself presents and thus have no time to really imitate JC’s ministry – it is as simple as that!

The reader must understand it is the thoughts/motivation being “The Driver” of a person’s lifestyle that is being “Judged for Sonship” by Yahweh.

This judgment only occurs upon The Christian Nation (The 2nd Epoch Israel) within The Gospel Age (operating under “The 2nd Covenant”).

James 1v11 og (it) {caused to} arise/{made to rise}/{at the rising of}/{spring (up)}/rose For the {light ray}/sun

James 1v11 og {united as companions}/{together}/{in union/resemblance}

James 1v11 og to the [= in/with/by/on] glare/{(burning/scorching) heat}

James 1v11 og also (it) desiccates/shrivels/{matures}/{dries up}/{passes away}/ripens/{withers away}

James 1v11 og the court/garden/pasture/herbage/vegetation/blade/grass/hay,

James 1v11 og also the blossom/flower/bloom (of the) him/it

James 1v11 og (it) {drops away}/{becomes inefficient}/{fails}/{falls from},

James 1v11 og also the {good suitableness}/{well-fitting}/{gracefulness/comeliness/beauty

James 1v11 og of the {frontal visage}/countenance/aspect/appearance/face/fashion

James 1v11 og (of the) him/it (it/he/(she)) lost/perished/destroyed/annihilation/(= The 2nd Death) [middle voice];

James 1v11 og {in this manner}/{after that}/likewise/as/so also the (person) wealthy/{abounding with}/rich

James 1v11 og in to the [= within] {travel (by land)}/proceedings/career/journey/ways/progress (of the) him

James 1v11 og (it/he/she will) {extinguish (as fire)}/{pass away}/{fade away}.

James 1v11 For the {light ray}/sun {caused to rise}/{at the rising of} together/with the glare/{scorching heat},

also it desiccates/dries/withers the vegetation/plants,

also its blossom/bloom {drops away}/{falls from},

also the {good suitableness}/{well-fitting} of the {frontal visage}/countenance/appearance it perishes/destroyed/annihilated;

{in this manner}/likewise the wealthy/{abounding with} person

within his/(her) travelling/proceedings/career (= lifestyle/deportment) will extinguish/{to pass away}.

For (as) the sun (Yahweh sourcing “The Word of God”) causing to ripe (become mature) with the glare/heat (energy of God’s Word), (Yahweh sources “The Word of God” that can ripen “what is useful”, but also judges against [burns away] “what is not useful”)

also it (sun) dries the plants (being “what is worthless”)

also its (plant’s) blossom drops away (what looks bright and “supposedly promising” then falls away)

also the good suitableness of the frontal visage (what appears to be a “good façade”) it perishes (annihilated, “never to be returned”);

in this manner the person wealthy (with worldly possessions that gives a “good facade of prosperity”)

within his/(her) travelling (through life as “personal deportment” personally focussed upon gathering worldly paraphernalia)

will extinguish (all the glorious worldly paraphernalia will be removed from a worldly leader “having his/her day”)

(The things being upon what this worldly person clings – shall be removed at death, and not be given back upon his/her resurrection.)

This verse is much deeper than what we are given to believe by our worldly Christian leaders, because it extends by allegory into The Millennium – that most Christian leaders/scholars do not even recognise within the scriptures as coming upon us - so very soon (certainly mid-21st Century CE). Therefore, we understand James teaching us of “1st Century Christianity”, then uses this verse by simile to aid understanding of what is to occur after The Gospel Age -

Just as the sun is able to burn plants and cause them to wither away – if they have no solid foundation for their roots (Matt.13v20), then likewise in time, the rich man/(woman) basing his/(her) future upon worldly riches – by having no roots in “The Word of God” that would otherwise be actively giving watery nourishment, then these worldly riches will decay to nothing that is personally useful at the end of the 1st part of the rich person’s physical life.

Where, in The Millennium, this person shall be resurrected without this worldly “support prop” of monetary riches – but will be equal with all other humans who perhaps had nothing in the 1st part of their physical life. However, the difference would be that many of these former paupers will be in a much better position of contriteness/humility to be “hitting the ground running” in The Millennium, resulting in a successful conclusion at the end of The Millennium. By contrast the former rich person shall have so much more ground to make-up through “synapse readjustment” to become successfully humble – but it is still possible (now, or in the 2nd part of their physical life) for certain individuals who can recognise the errors of their previous lifestyle/deportment to become humble and repent!

Thus, we understand the rich person’s “abundance” (of whatever – power/glory/money/prestige/leverage/{control of people}/etc.) will pass away at “The 1st Death”, and this facial visage of apparent (worldly sourced) beauty will be no more, – but rather the beauty of Yahweh’s Word readjusting society’s methodology to start imitating JC’s lifestyle – where the worldly beauty/attractiveness of the 1st part of our spiritual/physical life has no value/beauty in The Millennium (but becomes repugnant to a newly educated sane/reasoning mind newly built upon God’s Word).

Now explaining the allegories.

“Sun” always represents “Yahweh” as being “The Source” of all energy/existence for “Life” upon this planet.

(For completeness The “Moon” represents “JCg” as reflecting (Heb.1v3) Yahweh’s Glory upon this Earth [as “The Word of God”]).

“Vegetation/plants” represent “humans” growing upon what The Environment supplies.

“Blossom/yield” is “what the humans can deliver into The Environment”.

“Water” is always “Knowledge” from the environment (when clean it is sourced by Yahweh, but polluted water is sourced by The World).

James 1v12 og (the) {supremely blessed}/fortunate/{well off}/{very happy}

James 1v12 og (the) man/husband/fellow who/which/that

James 1v12 og (he/[she]) remains/{stays behind (after others have gone)}/undergoes/resilient/
/bears/{have fortitude/patience}/endures/perseveres

James 1v12 og (the) {putting to proof by experiment}/{solicitation/adversity/temptation/trialling

James 1v12 og because (the) acceptable/approved/{tried (after assaying)} (the having) {become to be} [middle voice]

James 1v12 og (he/(she) will) {get hold of}/{grasp}/{take up/away}/have/receive

James 1v12 og the chaplet/{badge of royalty/games}/{symbol of honour}/crown of the life/existence,

James 1v12 og whom/which/that

James 1v12 og (he) {announced upon}/{engaged (to do something)}/{asserted (something with respect to oneself)}/
/pledged/{(made) promise}

James 1v12 og the lord/master to the (persons) {loving by principle}/{edifying love}/agapao (the) him.

Old Testament reference located at Isa.40v6-7

James 1v12 The {supremely blessed}/{very happy} man (is) (being the person at “The 1st Resurrection”, Rev.20v6) he that remains/{has fortitude}/endures the {proving by test}/{experiencing adversary/temptations} (Remaining faithful to be precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle to the end of the 1st part of his/her physical life) because the having {become to be} the accepted/approved/qualified (to have purified his spirit/personality/desires/traits) he/(she) will grasp/{take away}/receive the chaplet/crown of (guaranteed) life/existence (as a future “Son/[Daughter] of God”), which the Lord (Yahweh) {announced upon}/pledged/promised to the people (ultimately becoming the 144000 TCs) the {loving by principle}/{edify loving}/agapao Him (Yahweh). (Internally driven by “The Word of God” to precisely imitate JC)

(But by contrast, for you brethren actively aiming to become TCs and not physically wealthy, then if successful, you become)

The supremely blessed man/(woman) (participating within “The 1st Resurrection”)

(being) he/(she) that {has fortitude}/endures the proving by test (by faithfully imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle while being persecuted)

because having become to be the accepted/qualified (to have precisely imitated JC’s ministry/lifestyle under duress in the 1st part of our life)

he/(she) will grasp the crown of (guaranteed) life (as a future “Son of God” in The Millennium for an eternity)

(of) which the Lord (Yahweh) announced upon to the people (through JC as “The Intercessor” inviting us to become possible “Sons of God”) agapao/{edifying love} Him (Yahweh) (TCs desire to magnify Yahweh in the minds of their neighbour to the TCs’ own hurt of time/persecution).

Our worldly Christian leaders choose to mince this verse in their exegesis to “please the ears” (2Tim.4v3-4) of their listeners for their characteristic response of delivering a worldly return! Where the worldly congregations are taught, “just because they are Christians” and come to church (being “this specific leader’s church” [John.10v1, 12-13]) – then they are supposedly “children/sons/daughters of God” and shall live forever in heaven!

Well, there are quite a number of errors and invalid presumptions told in those two sentences!

So, I need to unscramble what we are miss-taught by our religious leaders and precisely explain what The Bible actually teaches us in context.

For the reader not to be confused as I extract fact from fiction (being the utter unrighteous confusion of worldly Christian doctrine) – then I recommend the reader come to this forthcoming reasoning, as perhaps might an atheist – being likened to “The New Wineskins” to imbue this new wine – sourced by Yahweh’s Word (Luke.5v37-39).

All the apostles teach us in their epistles (being The Root of “1st Century Christianity” [utterly different to the worldly Christianity we have today]) is the following -

The person remaining entirely faithful to be precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle while enduring the testing/adversary/persecution sourced by those people having their deviant lifestyle exposed by this righteous teaching, prove themselves accepted/qualified by Yahweh as being faithful in small things – so they might be given more responsibility as future “Sons of God” as promised all the way back to Abraham (please read through Hebrews and my commentaries that fully explain this).

This is “The Promise to be The Heirs (the 144000 TCs, Rev.14v1-4) of/over The Inheritance” (see glossary) completely fulfilled in The Millennium – where “The Inheritance” is “The Resurrected World”.

Therefore, the “Sons of God” (as The Heirs) have Ownership/Accountability/Responsibility over “The Inheritance” and personally bring it around to become compliant so its members might also fulfil Yahweh’s Desire, where the “Sons of God” having proved themselves faithful in small things (during the 1st part of their physical life) are given “Responsibility over greater things” (during the 2nd part of their physical life) – as we are told in Luke.19v16-19. These 144000 future “Sons of God” shall become “The First/Most” in society (while now in the 1st part of their life, they are considered “The Last/Least” in society, 1Cor.4v9-13) and are being presently elected from out of “The Christian Nation” (Matt.20v16, 22v14) over some 2000 years of The Gospel Age (Heb.4v4). Because they are “blessed” future “Sons of God”, then they shall be co-heirs alongside JCg (Rom.8v17) as virgins (Matt.25v10) having the one/same heavenly/spiritual/celestial body (to become as one metaphoric flesh Gen.2v24, Eph.5v30-31 and by warning at 1Cor.6v16) upon which “The 2nd Death” has no power (Rev.2v11, 20v6). I have invented none of this – it is precisely what The Bible tells us as my citations justify.

Consequently, we realise these 144000 “Sons of God” as “The Early Adopters” become metaphorically married to their bridegroom JCg (John.3v28-30, Eph.5v30-32, Rev.19v6-9, 20v2, 9, etc.), shall as “husband and wife” yield their children as “The Late Adopters” of Yahweh’s Methodology. These Late adopters are those fleshly resurrected individuals who over this millennial period who successfully personally reform their spirit/personality/desires/traits by imbuing the same RNA (of “The Word of God”, to ultimately yield the HS after the required three steps to gain Real Faith) upon which to grow as siblings to their metaphoric (spiritual) parents – and thus enter into “The Family of Yahweh” – as His grandchildren.

None of this is taught by our worldly Christian leaders – because at 2007 CE they just do not understand it, they being wholly spiritually befuddled by their old wine doctrine (Luke.5v38-39)!

These Christian leaders leading by example should be exhorting their congregational members to reach out unto “The Goal of Sonship” to Yahweh – and because they are not precisely imitating Paul as he imitated JC (1Cor.4v6, 11v1, Gal.4v12, etc.), then they too are not selected to be part of this select grouping elected by Yahweh. Thus Yahweh is still waiting for this number of “144000” to be achieved – but it is so close to being fulfilled – because we are told, JCg is to be “The Lord of The Sabbath” (Mark.2v27-28) = The Millennium that shall occur on The 7th Day = the 7th block of 1000 years (2Pet.3v8, Psm.90v4) after the 6 days (6000 years, Heb.4v4) under Satan’s present worldly rule (2Cor.4v4, 1John.5v19).

Finally, “agapao/{edifying love}” means “the intent within The Mind” driving us personally, to physical display “agape/{charity love}” through demonstrable works “simply” (without strings attached for worldly return) and freely done to edify our neighbour to understand why/how they too might fulfil Yahweh’s Desire. This means accurate ministry of “occupational effort/works/labour”.

This is “The Absolute Truth” sourced by Yahweh through His Word of parts 1 and 2 of The Bible simply explained.

As the reader can now see – “religious works” consisting of pilgrimages/chants/customs/{rosary beads}/etc. are most certainly not required, and quite simply these customs/rituals just get in the way to stop us coming to God/Yahweh (Matt.23v13, 23) – and thus these very worldly practises are utterly despised by Yahweh! Irrespective of what our “worldly Christian Leaders” will naturally state to the contrary, because they make money by controlling people from out of these discordant activities - all condemned by The Bible!

Note The only custom to be kept once a year is JC’s replacement of The Passover Feast – being “The Last Supper” to be conducted on Nisan 14.

9th Instruction – Those people suffering affliction (while precisely imitating JC) must not presume this affliction is sourced by Yahweh merely because we are imitating JC.

21st Reasoning – Yahweh sources nothing evil, but only {intrinsically good}/ideal things. The evil is sourced by those people working under the methodology of The World – ultimately sourced by Satan. Their mindset following Satan’s methodology to self-indulge, are confronted by TC teaching, exposing their hypocrisy and causes retaliatory persecution. It always has been so - and will always be so (during both Epochs of “Israel”) – and will only stop in The Millennium.

8th Good News – Righteous Yahweh will never operate in an unrighteous manner. Therefore, those people fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire will never feel Yahweh’s Wrath that overrides anything/everything in The Universe (Luke.12v4-5).

10th Warning – Contrary to what we are told by worldly Christian leaders, Yahweh will be wrathful against variously self-indulgent Christians (see JC’s warning to Chorazin as a distinct warning to all “Christians” of The Gospel Age).

All muddled-up in their unrighteous (**implied**) spiel that “God loves you whoever you are”, is utter rubbish as stated!
7th Comment – The World’s methodology is no different today as it was then, thus the people actively aiming to become TCs must expect hurtful/evil things to occur to them for only to be precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle, because The World is under Satan’s methodology acting through its leaders (2Cor.4v4, 1John.5v19, Eph.2v2., 2Cor.11v13-15).

10th Instruction – It must be clearly understood, Yahweh is patiently waiting for The World to yield the 144000 TCs out of The Gospel Age. Thus, while Yahweh is not sourcing the affliction, He is allowing this to occur (to certain limits – 1Cor.10v13) and is making the assessment/assay/judgement of their ability to remain entirely faithful to be precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle during the onslaught of worldly persecution sourced by people feeling exposed.

14th ‘Allegory’ – “ho theos” = “the specific god” is a floating pointer and swaps over as the person changes from The World to become a TC; it is JCg as “the specific god” of us who knocks on the door (Rev.3v20), then as the person matures in The Real Faith, Yahweh becomes the Adopting Father “The Specific God” expressing His HS for TC growth. Furthermore, when referenced upon JCg then “ho theos” points to Yahweh.

22nd Reasoning – There is Yahweh as “The Specific God” of TCs (JCg and the prophets), being “The Almighty God”.

23rd Reasoning – There is JCg as “the specific god” of the World (his creation), is The Premier Son of Almighty God.

24th Reasoning – Therefore we can reason, both Yahweh and JCg cannot source evil – being of the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits as were The Prophets and (are) TCs (John.10v16,3, 14v20, 17v21-26).

8th Comment – James moves onto worldly lusts of self-indulgence that become assayers/tempters, and it is purely our decision on how we respond – upon which Yahweh makes judgements regarding our decision-making process.

11th Warning – The 2nd line of attack of which The World uses to break down our commitment to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire are the lusts to self-indulge of which The Worldly methodology can deliver. Do we choose to follow worldly methodology or Yahweh’s Methodology? Yahweh is making His assessment of individuals for worthiness of “Sonship”.

12th Warning – It is so easy to be beguiled/seduced by worldly wisdom – especially in “the name of Christianity” – just saying: “I believe in JC” seems to “cover a multitude of sins” in some people’s eyes – without people understanding the difference between the 1st and 2nd part of our life on the one hand and the difference between “sin” and “sideslip”.

Only because our worldly Christian leaders do not know how the 2 part life or JC’s ransom sacrifice operates!

An utterly staggering suggestion! - But sadly, very true! This exegesis has been explained and broadcast since 2007 CE.

13th Warning – Nurturing sinful acts within The Mind (resulting in a scared/seared “synapse construction mapping”) will lead to them being physically acted out - and thus ultimately result in Death (unless personal reform is carried out).

25th Reasoning – James explains “The Sinful Lust” forms within The Mind (within all of us), but instead of dismissing it and concentrating on fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire (as do TCs), the sinful individual clasps/seizes upon it and nurtures it within the mind. What occurs in The Mind now becomes The Driver to make it physically occur. When this nurtured sinful act has been worked out physically then it has been fully consummated and thus The Resultant of such methodology is death. It led to us dying, of which JC has changed to become “The 1st Death” (asleep), but upon our resurrection, we now stand or fall upon our own decision making – hence “The 2nd Death” of annihilation at the end of The Millennium if we do not make the correct educated decision – based upon the two experienced methodologies, Yahweh’s or Satan’s.

James 1v13 og {not even one}/{no one}/none (person)

James 1v13 og (the being) tested/endeavoured/scrutinised/assayed/examined/proved/tempted

James 1v13 og (let he/she) state/exclaim:

James 1v13 og Because off/away/separated/from of the God [Yahweh]

James 1v13 og (I am) tested/endeavoured/scrutinised/assayed/examined/proved/tempted,

James 1v13 og the for {specific god} (the) untried/{not testing}/{not to be tempting} (he) is

James 1v13 og (of the [things]) {worthless/depraved/hurtful/bad/harmful/evil/wicked quality/disposition},

James 1v13 og (he) tests/endeavours/scrutinises/assays/examines/proves/tempts and He [Yahweh]

James 1v13 og (the) {not even one}/{no one}/none.

James 1v13 Let {no one} person being tested/assayed/examined/proved he/she state/exclaim :-

Because from/off the God (Yahweh) I am tested/assayed/examined/proved,
for ‘the specific god’ is not trying/testing with the things worthless/hurtful/bad/evil,
and He [Yahweh] tests/assays/proves {no one}.

Let no person being tested/assayed (by adversarial humans operating according to worldly methodology) he/she state:-

Because from/off the God (Yahweh) I am tested/assayed (when faced by worldly sourced opposition).

For “the specific god” ([1] JCg as “The Word of God” for The World, [2] Yahweh as “The Adopting Father” for the 144000 TCs)

is not trying/assaying with worthless/hurtful things (JC as God’s Word positively instructs us, Yahweh sources intrinsically ideal/good things) and He (Yahweh) tests/assays no person (both Yahweh via JCg [as God’s Word] examine our reactions/responses to worldly methodology).

(Reiterating, JCg as God’s Word establishes The Standard to yield Christians, Yahweh judges Christians to yield the 144000 future rulers.)

James tells us “Yahweh tests/assays/proves no person”.

Why? Because as The Bible teaches us, Yahweh only sources {intrinsically good}/virtuous/ideal things to edify humans.

However -

Is there now a contradiction, inasmuch “FutureLife.Org” teaches, Yahweh examines/assays us in His “Greater/Special (1st) Judgement”?
Absolutely not!

The tests/assays/temptations are sourced by The World following “The Methodology of Self-Indulgence” originally sourced by Satan.

This can come under two categories (being the two extremes of pleasure and pain).

1. The self-indulgences The World can deliver, to just consume our time to please “The Self” to the detriment of our neighbour (even minimally, we are not prepared to “edify our neighbour to our own hurt” – being “The Ideal” that we can be doing to our neighbour).
2. Certain individuals calling themselves “Christians” trying to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire are suffering pain and persecution. Sadly, mainly sourced in by people “equally” calling themselves “Christians” feeling their hypocrisy has become publicly exposed by reasoned argument of The Scriptures (John.16v1-4 and this is witnessed throughout The Gospel Age).

Both items of the above are captured in JC's teaching of The Sower at his explanation given at Matt.13v20-22. Therefore Yahweh is solely examining our response to these tests/assays/temptations sourced by The World, so He might ultimately attain a perfected person who has "consummated his/her character" to be fulfilling Yahweh's Desire, where if this is done during the 1st part of our physical life (to perfect the 2nd part of our spiritual life upon "The Word of God") then we shall be resurrected as future "Sons of God" during our "awakening/rousing" into the 2nd part of our physical life (at "the 1st Resurrection", Rev.20v6). This process instils humility, contriteness and obedience within the "synapse construction mapping" of the hearkening individual as we are told in Heb.12v6-7 where it is not Yahweh who is sourcing the "chastening" – but rather it is The World – for as we are told Yahweh will supply an escape route if "the going is getting too tough" (1Cor.10v13) – provided we are truly fulfilling His Desire (rarely) and not our own worldly desires [mostly]!). Hopefully that explains the supposed contradiction – to be a non-contradiction, – that leads to our edification (of character). Now to explain "the specific god" ("ho theos"). As I repeatedly state, this "nominative" term is a "floating pointer" depending upon context. If "ho theos" is referenced upon The World – then it points to JCg (as being "the specific god" of the "kosmos" Strong's™ = 2889 to mean the "Decoration/Adornment" on this planet = "Life" – The Culmination of "Life" being us "humans"). If "ho theos" is referenced upon JCg, TCs or the Prophets – then it points absolutely to Yahweh (as being "The Specific God" of the entities (persons) choosing to make Yahweh the absolute Centre of their working methodology based upon "The Word of God"). Our worldly Christian scholars of the last 1700+ years have entirely missed this critical understanding until 2007 CE when this website "FutureLife.Org" became live to The World to thoroughly explain every verse of Yahweh's Word correctly at the closing stages of The Gospel Age. By understanding this concept, enables the 2D text of God's Word to open before us a 3D vista of Yahweh's Master Plan for Human Salvation that has been wholly unknown to Christendom for the last some 1700 years and still is at the time of this 4th revision (2021 CE).

James 1v14 og (the) each/any/every (person) And
 James 1v14 og (he/she is) tested/endeavoured/scrutinised/assayed/examined/proved/tempted
 James 1v14 og under/through/inferior/below/by of the {pertaining to the self}/{one's own}
 James 1v14 og (of the) lusts/{forbidden desires/longings}/concupiscence
 James 1v14 og (the being) {dragged forth}/{enticed (to sin)}/{drawn away} also
 James 1v14 og (the being) entrapped/deluded/allured/beguiled/enticed,
 James 1v14 And each person he/she is tested/assayed/examined/proved
 under/through {one's own} lusts/{forbidden (by God's Word) desires} the being {dragged forth}/{enticed (to sin)}
 also the being entrapped/deluded/beguiled,

And each person is tested/assayed through one's own lusts (as JC so carefully explained at Matt.13v19-21)
 being dragged forth (by an animalistic mind) also being entrapped (by what worldly leaders [of whatever] present to satisfy their own lusts)
 (Yahweh is not testing us – we are testing ourselves! Are we desirous to personally reform and fulfil Yahweh's Desire [ideally for Sonship]?)
 (Yahweh is only giving us "The Requirements" to yield a perfect society! Do we wish to "head-up" that new society in The Millennium?)

We can reason -

The most insidious and powerful form of attack is from within!
 I know from personal experience that an "external attack" is just easy to mentally protect oneself against – just "put up the hatches" and cocoon yourself from the pain outside, by operating under a bunker-like mentality. By contrast, if the tests/trials/assay come from within the head as an "internal attack", then we cannot pluck our brain out from inside our head – we are buried-in with the internal desires beating around inside our head! In this position we must then use our mind to dig-deep into The Scriptures and then start actively working within The Ministry to distract our attention from The Self – and to focus upon aiding our neighbour. In this manner the lusts/desires will start to fade from our mind, though occasionally afterwards they might surface (at the most unexpected time) – but at once "mentally walk away" by dismissing them – actively put something else within their place, always knowing we have no desire to return to the original pain. The best way to refocus our attentions away from this inner persecution, is to precisely imitate JC's ministry/lifestyle – become entwined within that type of "{occupational effort}/work/labour" to actively plan our actions and then positively move forward according to this plan of future action.

This has two benefits -

1. We pull ourselves out from what would become an ever-deepening hole of gloom.
2. We are fulfilling Yahweh's Desire to be edifying our neighbour, so they too know why/how to equally fulfil Yahweh's Desire.

That is the best method to overcome "internal conflict". This also has the secondary effect to combat another great problem today – of which the apostles keep warning us within their epistles.

The greatest problem is being drawn away from The Truth as given by Yahweh (to spiritually edify our neighbour) and to be lured into pleasing "The Self" (by spiritually following The World) through worldly entertainment that just consumes (ultimately wastes) our time away from focussing our attention upon what Yahweh Desires us to be doing with our very limited and thus valuable "time". "Wasting time on ourselves by self-pampering" precisely suits Satan's Desire because we cannot become part of the 144000 – and thus leaves Satan "off the hook" from receiving his due recompense (Rev.20v1-3, 10) for yet another day (please see "Satan's Desire" in glossary to precisely understand what is occurring today). We therefore become "one of his pawns – when fulfilling his methodology – as do all "worldly Leaders" because "They Lead" in "His Environment"!

It really is quite simple to understand - but naturally, would never be clearly explained by our leaders within Satan's present world!

Why? Because "They are The Problem" while self-indulging themselves to their neighbour's hurt!

James 1v15 og succession/moreover/furthermore/then the lust/{forbidden desire/longing}/concupiscence
 James 1v15 og (the having been) clasped/seized/arrested/conceived/aided/helped/taken
 James 1v15 og (it) {produces (from seed/mother)}/bears/born/delivers/{brings forth}/{been in travail}
 James 1v15 og (the) sin/fault/offense,
 James 1v15 og the and sin/fault/offense (the having been) {completed entirely}/consummated/finished/{fully formed}
 James 1v15 og (it) {from swelling of young}/{breeds forth}/generates/begets/{brings forth}
 James 1v15 og (the) death/{deadly result}/fatality/mortified.
 James 1v15 Moreover/Furthermore the lusts/{forbidden (by God's Word) desires}
 the having clasped/seized/conceived (within The Mind, then physically) produces/bears/{brings forth} the sin/fault/offense,
 and the sin/fault/offense entirely completed {completed entirely}/consummated/{fully formed} (as practically shown to our neighbour)
 it {breeds forth}/generates/begets the death/{deadly result}/fatality. (we have failed The Law of Moses, and thus, "death" ensues!)

Furthermore, the lusts (to indulge the self) having clasped/seized (by the animalistic mind) produces the (physical) sin/fault/offense, and the sin/fault/offense entirely completed (by physically hurting our neighbour) generates "the death" (we failed "The Law of Moses"). (The crux being "There is no way out for us humans [Rom.3v23] ultimately death [= annihilation] follows [if without JC's intervention]) (Furthermore, we only have two opportunities to get this reform correct, either as [1] The Early Adopters or [2] The Late Adopters.)

"The Death" can either be "The 1st Death" (furnishing us a reprieve into The Millennium by JC's Ransom Sacrifice gifted to all humans without favour, 1John.2v2 [ignored by Christian leaders, practising Rev.22v19]) or "The 2nd Death" of annihilation (as told at Rev.2v11, 20v6) from which there is no reprieve. "The Law of Moses" set "The Standard in Works" enabling us to achieve (everlasting) "Life" of which only JC surpassed (Matt.5v17-18) and thus only he was righteously able to set "The New Standard" for "The New (2nd) Covenant" based upon "The Mindset" (all this is thoroughly explained in Hebrew's epistle) enabling "The Law of Moses" to be fulfilled. Thus our sin/faults/offences fully consummated in the 1st part of our spiritual/physical life brought "Death/Fatality" upon us, of which JC has now made to be "Sleep" (John.11v11-15) so we all (without favour) might be "awakened/roused" into the 2nd part of our physical life to learn how to imbue within ourselves a new/perfected mindset to be precisely imitating JC's lifestyle based upon the one/same "spirit/personality/desires/traits" as sourced by Yahweh that is separate from this world of sin" ("HS") being The Methodology that enabled JC to succeed.

However, if we (thinking like Lot's wife, given by example at Gen.19v26 at the first level in the 1st part of our physical life) having been rescued into The 2nd part of our physical life with "The Word of God" to perfect the 2nd part of our spiritual life, are desirous to revert back to our former 1st part of our spiritual life when knowing/understanding Yahweh's Methodology, fulfilled in JC, then sin/faults/offense becomes fully formed leading to "The 2nd Death" of annihilation.

An attraction (of whatever to satisfy "The Immediacy" within an animalistic mind) sourced from The World becomes "the spark" that strikes within The Mind (see commentary given at Heb.13v9). Once struck, the mind starts to meditate upon it and then this spark becomes likened to a fire that starts to "burn within the mind" – to be conceiving, growing within the mind – feeding upon all the possibilities that could be exercised to fuel this insatiable appetite. Another example where this occurs would be "The Power of Negative Suggestion" that grows within a person until it "must be acted out"!

JC taught us that once "acted out within the Mind" it is effectively performed physically; given by his most important teaching on adultery (Matt.5v27-28) that becomes The Important Clue to tell us, the 2nd Covenant is judgement based upon The Mind and not The Works. Therefore, because "The Body follows The Mind" then the body acts out what is occurring within The Mind to bring forth sin/fault/offense within The Environment perpetrated against our neighbour.

This sin/fault/offense has now become fully consummated (to mean, "sin/fault/offense" has now been seen by other people when physically carried out through our works to satisfy our physical desires of the animalistic/carnal mind), and therefore brings forth "Death/Fatality" (by our works against "The Law of Moses") because there is no other result – if (as He does) Yahweh desires a "Perfected Society" to go forward into The Eternity. It is premeditated sin/fault/offense leading to "Death/Fatality" (by reverting to "The Law of Moses") rather than under "The 2nd Covenant" of which the accidental "sideslips/transgressions" upon which there is forgiveness if we are being judged upon the mindset to edify our neighbour agapao/{edifying love} demonstrated by JC's ministry/lifestyle.

Can the reader understand the differentiation?

Sadly, our worldly Christian leaders cannot, as witnessed by their near-useless befuddled and often contradictory sermons! Thus, we comprehend – this verse is stating we have already sinned in the head, within our mind, and therefore sinned to "The Law of JC". This "thought" is generated by us and spiritually nurtured by us within our head – by our personal worldly seeking spirit/personality/desires/traits – this activity being made conscious by our physically operating fleshly body, becomes our complete reasoning soul. It is this that actually defines "us" as individuals, and thus we become a sinful "us", and being a "sinful us", we who are in our present condition are hated by Yahweh God. Fortunately, Yahweh is waiting patiently for "The Resultant" that He can phileo/{attractively love} in "The Culmination", being those specific people who finally desire to agapao/{edifying love} Yahweh God demonstrated by our personnel works in our "2 part life". However, we are presently inherently sinful (Rom.3v23), that only JCg, our selfless creator, can intercede on our behalf (Gal.3v20, 1Tim.2v5) – to be "The Chief/High Priest" that can pass through the veil between us and Yahweh (all explained in Hebrews). However, Yahweh will phileo/{attractively love} those people who accept JCg as their personal saviour in all their sin, only if they struggle within this "world of sin" through the carrying out of JC's work by trying to do what Yahweh's son asked us to do (Mark.12v30,31, John.15v10, Matt.24v14). We either do that now by being a TC for "The Prize" to be called "Sons of God", or in The Millennium during our 2nd and last opportunity to demonstrate righteous works (driven by a perfected mind upon "The Word of God" [Rev.19v13] as JC's presence/parousia operating within us). Clearly, we all have sinful thoughts, but if we nurture them, then we are actively sinning before Yahweh and He presently hates us (hence Ex.33v20, noting in context John.17v14-18, 18v36) for lusting after our selfish nature (of the 1st part of our life) normally at the detriment of some other more unfortunate person on this planet.

I can support all this, because the physical works have not yet been committed and we have produced sin – James (and JC) has just told us that!

This is the complete opposite to what our erroneous worldly Christian Leaders preach

They say "God loves us all, but it is the sinful works of us He hates"!

The Bible however tells us something very different (God [agapao/edifying] loves "The Resultant" after purification and "The Means to obtain The Result", being those specific humans in "The Culmination of Mankind" who carry out the necessary personal reform to be imitating JC's lifestyle driven by the one/same "spirit/personality/desires/traits" that is pure/blameless/innocent{separate from this world of sin} = the "HS").

So, I ask the question

Who can use the Bible to support what they preach and teach?

This will be a very useful subject to be covered in my electronic "Concordance of Topic" together with my explanatory commentaries when I pull all the scriptures together and show "The Absolute Truth" to all readers directly from The Bible (to by-pass our demonstrably spurious worldly Christian leaders) – this cause becomes my driver!

See also 1John 3v15 – "hating" is a thought process and not an action – but the thoughts are killing the person inside who thinks like this – Yahweh detests those people operating under this specific thought process. But Yahweh detests even more so – those individuals who twist/distort His Word to make a "nice worldly return" from this "process of delusion" to feed upon the deluded Christian flock consisting of "billions" of people!

Further, does the reader seriously believe Yahweh loves Satan, but hates his works?

So how can the obviously erroneous worldly Christian doctrine support this?

Because by deduction, that is precisely what this false and most unrighteous doctrine is proposing (2Cor.11v13-15)!

Moreover, the worldly Christian doctrine is prepared to "write-off" an individual to an "eternal death" who does not "believe in JC" (for the sole reason they have never heard of JC), but their lifestyle may be exemplary through their thought processes driving their fine works!

This shows the "ludicrous exegesis" given to us by our religious leaders who choose to become myopic (blind) in their understanding!

This is a difficult concept for the reader now to accept, because we have become so brainwashed by the latest decades of false preaching/teaching.

I would be an atheist if I listened and watched what Christian Leaders say and do, but it is only my deep knowledge and thorough of "The Real Bible" that enables me to reason through their nonsense and unrighteous output!

Again I repeat, we must (1) use our mind and (2) precisely know the scriptures to (3) thoroughly understand and thus (4) be able to personally recognise the very subtle differences/twists/distortions thrown at us by the practitioners operating to the desire/will/purpose of Satan (being of his worldly methodology). It becomes obvious (by what we witness and explained on this website) Satan is the present custodian god of this world (2Cor.4v4, 1John.5v19 his methodology operating through its leaders) but for just a short period longer (only until the mid-21st Century CE).

Very soon Yahweh shall have verified His 144000 TCs and then He can move in through JCg to remove Satan's power and methodology over this planet (Rev.19v16-21, Rev.20v1-3, 2Pet.3v10-13). Amen!

I strongly feel moved to explain where that current false teaching takes us to demonstrate why it is so dangerous - but that is outside the scope of this translation and local commentary (though I will write it up in a separate document in the future).

14th Warning – The Brothers must guard themselves from being deceived/seduced by charlatan Christian leaders.

26th Reasoning – By definition, charlatan Christian leaders will spin God's Word into a seductive charm for people to enjoy what The Charlatan delivers (of whatever) – so they come back for more (upon which the charlatan Christian leader then feeds every week, of whatever worldly source). It is not what Yahweh desires to occur. These fervent congregational members are rejected from a position of Sonship, – having cultivated the wrong “synapse mapping”.

9th Comment – Though the seduced Brothers/Sisters will have a resurrection, and with sadness learn where they went wrong, the charlatan Christian leader will have no such luxury – being forsaken by Yahweh in their grave (Hell) for an eternity! These charlatan Christian leaders have now been warned!

James 1v16 og not (you) {cause to roam from safety/truth}/deceive/seduce/wander/{led astray}

James 1v16 og (the) brothers/{The Brethren} {of me}/I/me/mine/my (the) {dearly/well-loved}/beloved.

James 1v16 Not you be {cause to roam from safety/truth}/deceive/seduce/{led astray},
my beloved brethren!

Not you (brethren actively aiming to become TCs)

cause to roam (spiritually away from “1st Century Christianity”, by leaving “The Truth” and to become part of the seducing “worldly Christianity”),
my beloved brethren (presently imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle).

A definite warning given out to Christians by someone who sincerely cared for their future – a warning that is even more valid for today – just as JC warned would occur at the end of this present system Matt.24v23-26, Mark.13v12-23, etc., and of Paul telling us to “beware of false teachers” 2Cor.11v13-15, 1Thes.2v4-6 and of similar such warnings in a number of other places (1John.2v18-19, 4v1-3, etc.).

So this is a distinct possibility as we read occurred to The Galatians in the epistle at Gal.1v6-8, 3v1-4, 4v9-11, 5v15, 6v7-8 where sincere individuals (Rom.16v17-18) are going to be misled by leaders presuming themselves to be God's representatives, speaking and doing all the apparently correct things (“The Lure of The Façade” to entrap - hence Matt.7v15, Acts.20v29). But the motive behind this presentation is not correct (2Tim.3v5, Titus1v16) – being these leaders have placed themselves in this position to personally gain like wolves Matt.7v15, Acts.20v29 (as top predators, by becoming “The First/Most” within society now, preferring to live-off speaking “sweet nothings” – Luke.16v3, 2Tim.4v3-4) at The World's expense rather than to edify their recipients to fully understand why/how they too might fulfil Yahweh's Desire.

Distressingly, this practice is now pandemic – “millions upon millions” of Christians are sincerely trying to come to Yahweh but are being stopped by their false teachers (Matt.23v13, 23, 24v23-26, 2Cor.11v13-15) because they are not being instructed correctly in what they should be doing.
Where -

“Just being good to our friends” and “loving our associates” makes us no better than those people beholden to another worldly faith (see Rom.4v1-5) under another leader who sacrificed their lifestyle for “The Cause”!

Just stating “it is JC as the differentiator” makes us hypocrites if we do not precisely imitate him!

We are not “following him”!

Regrettably, many atheists being outside these worldly edifices can recognise “The Sham” presented that makes them more ardently convinced to stay outside “The Real Faith” of “1st Century Christianity” as given by JC and The Apostles – especially when seeing the shenanigans performed by charlatan Christian leaders (1Cor.14v22-23) polluting “The Original Word”!

Thus -

How can that errant Christian teaching be promoting “The Excellence of God's Word” (being “1st Century Christianity” of the new wine) into new wineskins (Luke.5v37-39)? When these leaders “drag God's Word around in the dirt” of “Religion” by their teaching and shenanigans?!

9th Good News – All {intrinsically good/ideal} things are sourced by Yahweh (to edify humans to fulfil His Desire).

15th Allegory – shining things = Bright information “enabling us to see” how to improve our lifestyle/deportment.

11th Instruction – Contrary to what we are told by worldly Christian leaders – Yahweh does not change!

They fraudulently state: “The God of The Old Testament is harsh, but the God of The New Testament is loving!”

Their statement is a lie! They choose not to understand, “Yahweh is Righteous” in His dealings, being time dependant!

10th Good News – It is good news for us “Yahweh does not change” – all entities within The Universe can thus feel secure in this knowledge, all His Statutes are firmly binding. This gives us: “Peace of Mind” on into The Eternity.

16th Allegory – no turning shadow = something that is fixed/bonded to The Object sourcing the shadow.

27th Reasoning – “no turning shadow” means what we see as The Shadow formed, truly represents The Source of what we see in its shadow. It is as though the shadow is projected upon a vertical flat wall normal to the incident light, rather than a bumpy disfigured wall delivering a misshapen shadow that does not truly represent The Source.

28th Reasoning – Therefore what we see delivered by Yahweh through His Word truly represents His Character.

James 1v17 og (the) Every {a giving}/gift/outlay/donation (the) {intrinsically good}/{well-being}/ideal

James 1v17 og also (the) every (the) bestowment/{free gift}

James 1v17 og (the) complete/perfect/mature/{fully accomplished/realised/grown}

James 1v17 og {from above}/{from the first}/anew/{from the beginning/top}

James 1v17 og (it) is (the) descending/{going down}/falling off/away/separated/from of the father/forebear

James 1v17 og of the shining/illumination/fire/light/radiance/luminosity near/beside/with/against/alongside

James 1v17 og {to whom/which} no/not/none {there is (in or among)}

James 1v17 og (the) {beside differences}/{from making change}/fickleness/variableness,

James 1v17 og or/than/either/rather (of the) turn”trope”/revolution/{varying around}/turning

James 1v17 og (the) {shading off}/obscuring/shadow.

James 1v17 Every {intrinsically good}/ideal giving also every complete/perfect gift is {from above}, (to improve our spiritual life) descending/{coming down} from of the Father (Yahweh) (Yahweh sources His Word through JC)

of shining/radiant/illuminated things (The Knowledge of God's Word to show us The Way forward to achieve a perfected society)

with/alongside to Whom {there is} no {making changes}/fickleness/variableness, (utterly stable for our successful future welfare)

or of the revolving/turning {shading off}/obscuring/shadow. (As is a shadow steadfastly fixed upon The Object Source)

Every intrinsically ideal/good giving also every complete/perfect gift is from above (to edify [1] our mind [2] then outputted in works) (Yahweh's Plan is to have a Perfect Society that operates into The Eternity - He sources things now to make that future become a reality) (“Things” being firstly “The Word of God” [JC] and secondly, opens doors around TCs to make them more effective in gaining more TCs)

descending from The Father (Yahweh) (Yahweh sources “The Word of God” to instruct our mind for “The Future Reality”) of the radiant things (“The Knowledge” of “The Word of God” illuminates our lifestyle to [1] become perfected and then [2] a public exhibit) (A note Leaders of “Religion” are not Yahweh’s “public exhibits”, nor most manmade “saints” [they did/do not precisely imitate JC]) with/alongside to Whom (Yahweh) there is no making changes (Yahweh is absolutely stable – “The Kingpin of The Universe”), or of the revolving shadow (Yahweh is fixed and utterly dependable – to become our rock, Psalms, 40, 42, 62, 71, 89, 92, 94).

James covers several important things in this verse, the last being ignored within much of “modern Christian” exegesis!

To confirm what James told us earlier

“Yahweh sources no evil”.

James now says, all {intrinsically good/ideal} things are sourced by Yahweh.

James clearly tells us, Yahweh gives us accurate knowledge for us to use, and thus He desires us to edify ourselves (else He would not have bothered) – to bring about personal reform within those individuals who are personally motivated to bring about this very necessary change within all of us (because of Rom.3v23) having operated according to worldly methodology!

These gifts are absolutely not to “indulge The Self”, to please our {animalistic desires}/{carnal mind} for “The Immediacy” (as taught by our charlatan Christian leaders in their showy exhibitions of “supposed worship”) – but by contrast, these gifts are to “edify The Self” so we might be competent (as assessed by Yahweh in his Special/Greater [1st] Judgement, James.3v1) to “edify society” (to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire to bring about “The Salvation of Mankind”) through “Ownership, Accountability and Responsibility”. “The Word of God” (from an accurate/dependable source [the NIV and most Christian leaders are NOT an accurate/dependable source] shall yield gifts (for our mind and deportment) to support and guide us within this present World (with Yahweh also working in The Background, metaphorically “opening and shutting doors” so we become more useful in fulfilling His Desire to bring forth The Millennium).

When plainly put -

The reader can see the difference between the plan of the charlatan Christian leader to fulfil the animalistic desires at a local Worldly level - and “The Fulfilment of Yahweh’s Desire” to bring about “The Salvation of Mankind” – at a completely different Heavenly level! That is why Yahweh is certainly not working with these charlatan Christian leaders – who are adored by their local flock, because His mind is on “The Bigger Picture”, while charlatan Christian leaders have no care for “The Big Picture”, but for their own local environment, and what they can personally get out of it! Thus what/who is their driving methodology?

It is obvious to The Reader, all this requires a complete change “at the top” in the political, commercial and religious centres of human activity – where “I will scratch your back – if you scratch my back” is the self-indulgent payback mentality that presently operates in these circles, rather than the agapao/{edifying love} as that was demonstrated by JC’s ministry/lifestyle to edify his neighbour – to his own hurt.

The “shining/illuminating things” means “The Word of God” enables us to clearly see (= understand) the pitfalls within the worldly environment so we might not self-indulgently fall into the same holes, that worldly focussed humans seem to migrate from one to another in their own lives – and by consequence must learn the hard-way. But that is what the 1st part of our physical life is all about – learning from our mistakes so when we enter the 2nd part of our physical life (The Millennium) then we shall gladly reform ourselves within the perfect society. Once we have learnt to improve ourselves to become like JC in our deportment, then we become the luminaries shining out by example, so The World can learn what to do from us!

Now for the last part of the verse – the contentious part!

It is only contentious if we do not accept what The Bible teaches us – and this is a good place to start!

“with/alongside to Whom {there is} no {making changes}/fickleness/variableness, or of the revolving/turning {shading off}/obscuring/shadow”

It is precisely as we are told in Malachi.3v6, “Yahweh has not changed” – his statutes do not change as JC told us in Luke.16v16-17 and elsewhere – and here we are told Yahweh is unchanging, inasmuch the shadow is permanently fixed/rooted to “The Source” of the shadow!

Thus, clearly, we know

“Yahweh is unchanging from what He states in (1) The Old Testament and (2) The New Testament and (3) unto eternity!”

Where “The Tanakh” is “God’s Word part 1” righteously answered by JC to created “The New Testament” as “God’s Word part 2” .

But guess what! - Our worldly Christian leaders presume “To know better”!

They tell us, and I quote -

“When JC came as God on this Earth – God changed from His harsh side and now He operates in love!”

Well, there are “almost” as many errors in that statement as words!

I could write a large book in just righteously unravelling that one statement alone!

That is wholly typical of the deviant half-truths and lies, all of which requires a “knowledgeable expert” to “unpick fact from fiction”!

Worryingly, there are very few people competently able to do so - because of the dismal efforts of our worldly Christian leaders giving out this sort of material repeated verbatim with all the same errors by their “supposedly learned” (on what? [Man’s output]) peers (Matt.23v15)!

I shall quickly unpick the quoted statement here.

1. Yahweh does not change - His Standards and Requirements are involute (Matt.5v17-18).
2. Yahweh and JC are absolutely separate reasoning Entities, hence JC (“ho theos”) as “the specific god” of us became the ransom sacrifice for us because he personally agapao/{edifying love} The World so much that he departed as the Son of God to save those people who ultimately chose to believe in him (is the correct interpretation of John.3v16 – pleased see my local commentary). But Yahweh (“Ho Theos”) as “The Specific God” of JC and the “Early Adopters” in the 1st part of their physical life who ardently fulfil Yahweh’s Desire (The Prophets and TCs) and He (Yahweh) resides in the heavens. Yahweh did not physically come onto this Earth in a physical body (ref Ex.33v20).
3. However, JC has the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits as Yahweh, to redeem as many humans as possible – just as are the same minded TCs following through with JC’s parousia/presence operating within them (John.14v20-21, 17v21-26).
4. Yahweh desires the very best for all humans – but those people rebelling will be removed either in the past, present or future.
5. The Old Testament had a different criterion (all as I precisely explain with thoroughly righteous exegesis given elsewhere). It was either “No Covenant” (prior to Moses) or “The 1st Covenant” operating, and while humans were killed by analogy of what will occur to us in the future (“The 1st Death” as an analogy of “The 2nd Death”) – they all shall be resurrected again in The Millennium to learn “righteousness” – and many will – even for example some of those in Korah’s household (Num.16v15-49) if the individuals imbue “righteousness” in The Millennium, then they shall live for an eternity in a reformed state (being the 2nd part of their physical life).
6. Hence JC’s warning given to Chorazin (Matt.11v21, Luke.10v13) because they had “The Knowledge” of JC walking amongst them and precisely knew of his teachings – but they did not fully believe (= precisely imitate JC) – they were perhaps like Judas (John.6v64). But when those inhabitants of Tyre and Sidon had no knowledge of JC in the 1st part of their physical life will “jump to JC” (as God’s Word) in The Millennium when given “The Knowledge” – and become entirely reformed humans!
All of this was given by warning for us – being “we who claim to be Christians”, but do not precisely imitate JC, make us just like those people inhabiting Chorazin – and therefore, what is different now – to the time as it will be in The Millennium when it is JCg again and we still have the same knowledge. Consequently, we have “The 2nd Death” of annihilation staring us in the face unless we personally reform. It is precisely this, of which Yahweh and JC are showing us through these examples of The Ages.
7. Please see “2 part life” in glossary to understand why it is even more serious for charlatan Christian leaders who twist/distort God’s Word today for personal gain (John.12v6) – because they are presently living in the 2nd part of their spiritual life now and by “blaspheming” (please see glossary) against the HS then they have not a 3rd part of their spiritual life. Why? Because JC only died “the once” (2Pet.2v18-22, Heb.10v26-29, etc.), as Paul keeps telling us in Hebrews and thus, they have no cover if they completely turn away!

8. Because Yahweh is righteous and stable and unchanging becomes the reason why He has giving us a 2nd opportunity (because of Eze.33v11, 2Pet.3v9) and by allegory, he is teaching us that He righteously cannot “bend the rules” by giving us a 3rd opportunity – as Paul says Do we want to bring JC back through that shame again (Heb.6v6) and Peter likewise (2Pet.2v18-22). Sadly, charlatan Christian leaders effectively desire JC keep repeating his painful sacrifice, so they can practice their iniquity for an eternity (that is why we need “The 2nd Death” of annihilation for those ungrateful people continually indulging themselves [to their neighbour’s hurt]).

That is just a very basic overview – not reasoned in particularly great detail because the exegesis should be self-evident from the contents given. It is disappointing I have need to make these inter-verse commentaries so long to unpick the centuries of misinformation given by those religious leaders claiming to know – but demonstrably do not (Matt.15v14, Luke.6v39)! Just about every second/third sentence that comes out of their mouth has a scriptural error within it, as soon as they leave from quoting The Bible! How bad is that!

Then finally, for The Record

All Christian leaders who know of their errant peers’ teaching of the such-like nonsense as that given above – and remain silent – are likewise judged by Yahweh as being equally culpable – because their silence effectively endorses this nonsense taught (Rom.1v32)! They must stand-up for “The Word of God” to be accurately taught to The World – as it will be done in The Millennium (else they are ashamed of JC (Mark.8v38, Luke.9v26)! – So let us together get on “The Correct Boat” that will float out into “The Eternity” and start accurately teaching “The Word of God” correctly (to become “The Heirs” – of whom Yahweh so truly desires to righteously bring forth “The Salvation of Mankind” into The Culmination)!

10th Comment – James states, Yahweh decided before The Creation of humans to yield the 144000 future “Sons of God” created out of “The Word of God”, being “The New Creation” that originally came from JCg’s creation (The World).

29th Reasoning – This is “The Mystery of God” – being how members of JCg’s creation can become like their creator. Actually, it is not their creator (JCg) who can do it – but rather he becomes The Means, and it is his Father, Yahweh, Who is “I make become who/what I choose to become” to make a reality these 144000 TCs as future “Sons of God”.

15th Warning – “The Mystery of God” is absolutely not what we are errantly told by our worldly Christian theologians in their wholly garbled output on this subject matter – showing us, they have no authority over their subject matter!

30th Reasoning – It is only those specific people who personally solve this “Mystery of God” by precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle who shall be “deemed entirely worthy” for Sonship (to become “The 144000 Sons of God”).

17th Allegory – Firstfruit = The early harvest (Ex.22v29, 23v16,19, Lev.23v5-25) is presented to Yahweh = the 144000 “Sons of God” (Rev.14v1-4). Note: JC was The Firstfruit lead/head as “The Barley”, the TCs become “The Wheat”.

31st Reasoning – It must be understood this is “The 1st Harvest” comprising of the plants growing from The Earth being the produce out of The World growing upon “The Word of God” (being/given by JC). When it is explained like this then the reader can see it is absolutely not what we are errantly told by our worldly Christian theologians to be JC!

Prophecy – repeat - The person aiming to become a TC and is “deemed entirely worthy” by Yahweh, shall be supremely blessed (Rev.20v6) and be subject to “The 1st Resurrection” (1Thes.4v13-18, Matt.24v40-44) unto Sonship to Yahweh.

Prophecy – repeat - The people resurrected in “The 1st Resurrection” (so logically, there are other resurrections following, to be generally called “The General Resurrection”) must be put in place first (to be “leaders”) and shall be given a crown of guaranteed everlasting life as future “Sons of God” (2Tim.4v6-8, 1Pet.5v4).

32nd Reasoning – While JCg created us as humans, our “creation” is assigned to Yahweh having supplied the building blocks expressing the HS to aid JCg in his creation of The World (Strong’s™ = 2889 = life = adornment/decoration).

Therefore, James tells us, the 144000 TCs are “The First fruits” of Yahweh’s (JCg’s) creation, Mankind. Therefore, James is telling us, he being a TC speaking on behalf of (1) The TCs and (2) those people aiming to become TCs are the Firstfruits having come from Mankind and is plural – therefore these things again tell us the Firstfruits do not mean JC – contrary to what we are errantly told by our worldly Christian theologians/scholars/leaders!

(Do they read or understand The Bible? Or do they prefer the reasonings of “Man”, being their “sages/gurus” of old?)

James 1v18 og (the having been) wilful/disposed/minded/intended/purposed

James 1v18 og (he) {from the swelling of young}/{bred forth}/{generated/begat}/{brought forth} us/our/we [TCs]

James 1v18 og (to the [= in/with/by/on]) word/sayings/topics/reasoning (of the) truth/verity,

James 1v18 og into/unto the {to be/exist} us/our/we (the) {Firstfruit}/{early harvest}/{beginning sacrifice}

James 1v18 og {some/any/certain thing} of the him (of the) {(original) formations}/products/creatures.

James 1v18 The having {been disposed}/intended/purposed,

He (Yahweh) {bred forth}/generated/begat us (TCs) with the words/sayings/reasoning of the Truth, unto us to be the certain Firstfruit/{early harvest} of His (Yahweh’s) {original formations}/products/creatures.

Having purposed (to gain His future 14400 future Sons of God as His Tools to perfect “The Resurrected World” in the 2nd part of our physical life)

He (Yahweh) generated us (to become TCs) having personally freely built our mind solely upon JC’s ministry/lifestyle

with the words/sayings/reasoning (sourced by Yahweh given through “The Intercessor”, JC as “The Word of God”, Rev.19v13)

unto us (TCs who with humble/contrite/repentant hearkening mind precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle)

being the certain Firstfruits (as the 144000 future “Sons of God” taken at “The 1st Resurrection” as “The Firstfruits”)

of His (Yahweh) original formations (“Sons of God” to be like JCg, who was created before “Life” was placed upon The Earth)

(All this is unintelligible to our worldly Christian leaders! Because they do not care for this future – so how can they represent Yahweh?)

Apologies for the next long sentence – but it is all conditional

Yahweh had purposed to accomplish “The Mystery of God” from the beginning of creation (as discussed with JC – prior to the creation of “humans”) – that as this website consistently states is “The Fulfilment” of some humans (144000 in number) being able to become future “Sons of God” having become transformed from fleshly DNA body to a heavenly/spiritual/celestial body (at their awakening/rousing into the 2nd part of their physical life) commensurate with the “consummation of character” to be precisely imitating “The Golden/Kingly Standard” as laid down by JC (in the 1st part of their physical life, thereby purifying the 2nd part of their spiritual life to have fully formed “The New (spiritual) Creature” (2Cor.5v17, Gal.6v15) within, built/gestated solely upon “The Word of God” accurately imbued.

It is only the TCs who can personally solve this “Mystery of God” that is so very simple to personally solve!

Quite simply -

The TCs freely choose to precisely imitate JC to the very best they can - exactly as Paul tells us at 1Cor.15v35-55, and they are judged as such by Yahweh.

Because the 144000 TCs have imbued all of God's Word to have JCg's parousia/presence operating within them, to then be gaining the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits as JC (being "The Word of God"), which ultimately yields the HS operating within these wholly compliant, hearkening people.

Furthermore, for the sake of repeating myself again – because it is just so important –

It is these 144000 TCs who are becoming a new creation (2Cor.5v17, Gal.6v15) – while still in the process of being spiritually "Born Again" (John.3v1-21) where they will be completely "Born Again" (spiritual + physical) upon their awakening/rousing into their heavenly/spiritual/celestial body (else they might be "still-born" if being "the lost sheep"/"prodigal son" they do not return – representing the charlatan Christian leaders' annihilation).

Consequently, we can see –

"The Mystery of God" is really no mystery, being quite simply –

How can a creation (us) of god (JCg, being "the specific god" of us) become like its creator (JCg)?

And "The Answer" is equally simply stated –

To precisely imitate our creator, JCg, (being "the specific god" of us in the 1st part of our physical life).

And "The Third Party" Assessor/Adjudicator – ("Who makes become who/what He chooses to become") = "Yahweh" – thus makes "Precisely So" upon our resurrection into the 2nd part of our physical life (Matt.20v23), hence that is why it is only Yahweh Who knows when The Gospel Age is to close (Matt.24v36), because it is only He Who chooses who is to become the 144000 TCs that then closes The Gospel Age!

It is all so very simple!

Yet, our spiritually blind "Professional Leaders of Religion" make "it all foggy" – because they prefer what The World can deliver!

When James (as does Paul) uses the word "we/us" it is an inclusive invitation, – he is speaking of those people sincerely aiming to become TCs and then judged as such by Yahweh. James is not speaking of those people who presume themselves to be "Sons/Daughters/Children of God" (Gal.6v3) only because they call themselves "Christians". Quite simply, Yahweh rejects them – see by analogy JC's teaching at John.8v38-59. This is a dire warning of which worldly (and worse, charlatan) Christian leaders choose to ignore in their preaching of "worldly platitudes".

It reminds me of Paul's "call to arms" (Eph.6v13-17, 1Cor.14v8, Col.2v1) where, as (spiritual) soldiers, we are to be taught how to be skilled in the tools we use, just as the soldiers are constantly training to be fully competent in their work, then likewise with those people exhorted to become TCs – to be the front-line "spiritual warriors" of Yahweh thoroughly competent with "The Sword of God's Word".

Thus, we are to (1) learn "The Word of God" and (2) skilfully use it in the publicising/teaching work to be combating "Religion".

How then would Yahweh view His foot soldiers and more importantly, the commanders who tell the foot soldiers how wonderful they are – but stating "you have no need to train in The Word of God". Just come every week to hear a good "up-lifting" sermon about how good you are, shout out a few rousing songs and then go home to put your legs up and watch television!

What would "The Supreme General of The Land" consider about his army when He comes to audit their capabilities – and who will He be more vengeful against? Will it be [1] the foot-soldiers (knowing no better) or [2] the commanders who should know much better – but they took the easy option (Luke.12v46-48)!

This is the point I am making about the word "us" when used by James and Paul who were great field commanders working their foot soldiers to become like them – future field commanders. Is this what we see in our exceedingly weak spiritual Christian armies of today?

Where (as I have heard) some "Christian soldiers" think Jacob was the father of Isaac! Or JC was born on Easter!

And I heard one of these "field commanders" state "It is good to be doubting" (Sunday Worship, Radio 4 16th March 2014)!

This is despicable! Being "The Resultant" of our worldly Christian leaders' efforts in "supposed teaching"!

Their useless efforts are utterly appalling!

Yahweh will rip through the present worldly field commanders during His audit that He is making on them at this present moment and bring them to their knees (Luke.12v47) and crush them by His Judgement (Matt.21v44 based upon "The Word of God"), where the metaphoric foot soldiers shall be those of (Luke.12v48). This shall not be a physical lashing – but rather an internal mental lashing of the spiritual mind when personal serious reform of The Mindset (Matt.8v12, the spirit/personality/desire/traits) of the individuals will have to turn "the people" around to be imitating JC's lifestyle! The charlatan Christian leaders themselves, will be just ignored at "The 1st Resurrection" (of the "supremely blessed" 144000 Firstfruits elected to become "The Spiritual Temple of The New Jerusalem") and then these charlatans shall be equally ignored at the following "2nd Resurrection" being "The General Resurrection" (for "The General World" consisting of "the foot soldiers" and heathen) – there are no more resurrections! Hence JC's call for them to reform while they have the opportunity (the whole of Luke chapter 16 where JC makes the separation between the two). Thus we clearly understand this verse is speaking of those people who are actively trying their utmost to become TCs, just like The Apostles who themselves have accurately imbued "The Word/Sayings/Reasoning of The Truth" to become proficient "field commanders" beloved by "The Supreme General", Yahweh, and they shall be appropriately rewarded by being part of "The 1st Resurrection" – "supremely blessed" (Rev.20v6) to "become moved up the table" (Luke.14v10 at the wedding of His Son to the 144000, Matt.22v1-9, noting the ejection at Matt.22v10-13) to be "given positions of greater responsibility" Luke.12v43-44, 19v16-19 (when ruling over "The Resurrected World" in The Millennium to teach its members "Righteousness").

When this occurs, as I explained earlier with 1Cor.15v35-55, these specific individuals will be given a body commensurate with the one given to JC upon his awakening/rousing to become metaphorically "married", the Bridegroom having come to collect his Bride (1Thes.4v13-18, Matt.24v40-44, Matt.25v1-12). This becomes "The Resurrection" of "The Just" (Luke.14v13-15) likewise, "The Blessed [spoken well off]" (Rev.20v6). The point of this is that while JC gave us humans a fleshly DNA body during his creation of "The World" ("The Life" on this originally barren planet) expressing Yahweh's HS, but it was Yahweh Who gave JCg his heavenly/spiritual/celestial body – originally, along with Satan and the other "Sons of God" (Job.1v6-8, 2v1-2), and equally then when JC became the one/first/chief begotten "Son of God" upon his awakening/rousing (from a fleshly DNA body) to become "The Premier" "Son of God". Therefore, likewise it is Yahweh Who gives His (elected/chosen) adopted 144000 Sons of God being "The Firstfruit" TCs ("The Early Adopters") their heavenly/spiritual/celestial body appropriate as a virgin (covered by JC's ransom sacrifice) bride with an unspoilt and now "consummated in character" (enduring persecution coming from imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle) ready for "The Wedding" (John.3v28-30, Eph.5v30-32, Rev.19v6-9, 21v2, 9). So that the union from this marriage might yield The Children (as "The 3rd Remnant from The Resurrected World" [= "The 3rd epoch Israel"] = "The Inheritance") from The Millennium as "The Late Adopters". It is seen how Yahweh's plan is righteously unfolding to yield His (Yahweh's) Creation of future "Sons of God" (the 144000 TCs) to be identical in position as JCg (Rom.8v17) that fulfils "The Mystery of God" having come out from a creation of a "Son of God" (JCg).

Can the reader understand this? – Because up to 2007 CE – this exegesis was invisible to worldly Christian scholars/theologians!

Therefore "The Mystery of God" –

How can a member of "a creation" made by a "Son of God (JCg)" become like its creator (a future Son of God)?

Is solved –

By those individuals precisely imitating JC in their ministry and lifestyle for no return from The World, except abuse!

And thus, just as Yahweh demonstrated to His Premier son JC – He can likewise do for those people who precisely imitate JC.

Hopefully, I have been able to quickly pull all the loose ends together (caused by utterly useless worldly Christian doctrine) to precisely explain what was in James' mind about the unfurling of God's Plan and the constant exhortation by "The 1st Century Apostles" for their charges to become like them as they imitated JC (1Cor.4v16, 11v1, Gal.4v12, 1Pet.2v21, etc.).

Do our worldly Christian leaders do this?

Because they should, if they had any interest in fulfilling The Almighty God's Desire!

Hence the next verse in context.

However, before we move to the next verse then there is another thing we should consider, just to refute the errant rubbish (that is impossible to yield "Human Salvation") as given by our worldly Christian theologians, where some of them state The Firstfruits represent JC.

This is absolutely not true!

The Firstfruits represent the 144000 TCs (plural).

Let us now analyse together what James is teaching us here to refute what our “supposed learned” (only in what is sourced by Man) scholars understand from the scriptures and by contrast what I carefully explain on this website “FutureLife.Org”.

1. Paul tells us in Hebrews the things done under “The 1st Covenant” were a pattern for “The 2nd Covenant”. Yahweh insisted “The Firstfruits of the harvest shall go to The Lord” (Yahweh) please see Ex.22v29, 23v16, 19, etc. Where the plants represented specific individuals growing on The Earth imbuing “The Water” (of “Knowledge”) and Sunlight (to direct our lifestyle) sourced by Yahweh.
2. We are told there is “The Firstfruit Barley” (JC) given at “The 1st day of The Week” (the 3rd day) immediately after the enforced Sabbath (the 2nd day) that follows The Passover Preparation (physically fulfilled by JC being murdered [on the 1st day], John.19v31, 20v1). Moreover, “The Firstfruit Wheat” (the 144000 TCs) follow 50 days later (Lev.23v5-25) at Pentecost/Ingathering of the future harvest for that year/era of Israel. Peter recognised this at Acts.2v1-40 – being the start of Yahweh collecting the 144000 TCs from out of the Gospel Age of the next 2000 years from out of (the 2nd Epoch) Israel, to become The Christian Nation. Where we should recognise The Wheat is representative of successful humans (Matt.13v24-30), split into the two harvests the first for The New Spiritual Israel (Early Adopters) to rule (as “The Head over The Body”) The New Fleshy Israel (Late Adopters) from out of The Resurrected World in The Millennium (3rd Epoch Israel)!
3. Noting that JC teaches us When the wheat is golden, the harvesters are to go in early – even if it is not the normal time for the main harvest” (John.4v35-36) - again teaching us of “The Early Harvest” first (during Gospel Age) and then “The Main Harvest” following later (in The Millennium)!
4. We are further told there is “The 1st Resurrection” (Rev.20v6) – which seems to imply “a” “2nd Resurrection”! Where logic would “kind of suggest” “The First Fruits” are resurrected at “The 1st Resurrection” and “The Main Crop” would ultimately come out after “The 2nd Resurrection”! Thus repeating These early fruits (typifies the 1st 2nd C of JCg at the end of The Gospel Age) become subject to “The 1st Harvest”, where “The Main Harvest” follows later (at the end of The Millennium, Matt.13v30, Rev.14v18-20, 20v12-15).
5. James tells his readers that “us” have been created out of God’s Word – being our mind becomes personally perfected. Where, we know JC was “The Word of God” (“The Words of Truth” - Rev.19v13) JC cannot be created out of himself but rather he was The Interface/Spokesperson/Ambassador (Gal.3v20, 1Tim.2v5) of Yahweh, created by Yahweh to be “The Son of God”.
6. James tells his readers that “us” to mean TCs and those humans who are assiduously aiming to become TCs (as an exhortation to his readers to become like him – else why the many warnings within his epistle? Clearly, they were not yet like him!) This is why James then calls “us, being the certain Firstfruit” of His (Yahweh’s) original creation.
7. James tells us that “us” are part of His “original formations” and therefore points to James as being part of Mankind. Where Yahweh’s Creation are “Sons of God” made so before the creation of “Mankind” (Rom.8v29) and hence original formation. JC was not part of Mankind – being “The Son of God”. Furthermore, as I maintain through logical exegesis, it was JCg who created us (Mankind) as the culmination of “The World” (“kosmos” = StrongsTM = 2889 = “adornment/decoration” on what was a barren planet), but here Mankind is attributed to Yahweh because it was Yahweh Who was “The Source of The Building Blocks” and expressed the HS within JC during his creative work using DNA to produce “The World” in all its forms. Hence the plural “us” at Gen.1v26 and the specific differentiation given at John.1v1-4 of which I thoroughly discuss in my local commentaries.
8. Finally, “us” is plural – “JC” was singular! Likewise, we are told that there are 144000 members of “The Firstfruit” (Rev.14v1-4). We can reason from all the eight observations cited above to substantiate precisely what I state “The Firstfruits” being “The Early Harvest” represents the 144000 TCs and nullifies what our errant worldly Christian theologians state being “The Firstfruits” represent JC! Where, I could include the “Co-heirs” spoken about by Paul at Rom.8v17 to be ruling over The Resurrected World, and James later speaks of the early and late shower, where this represents the two issues of God’s Word during The Gospel Age (for The Firstfruits) and then The Millennium (for The Main Harvest). And so-on.

I cordially ask our errant worldly theologians to put forward at least eight reasons to counter my supportive exegesis!

But sadly, they do not understand their subject matter sufficiently to even begin to put together any form of coherent and concordant exegesis!

When are they going to wake-up out of their spiritual slumbers?

How many citations do they need before they will believe what The Bible specifically tells them as I have shown above?

However, JCg was/is “The Chief/First/Only Firstfruit” at the time of his death and resurrection to become “The Chief/First/Only Begotten Son” of God from out of “The Fleshy World” at the time the Epistles were written (again, all contrary to what we are errantly told by our worldly theologians – see “begotten” in glossary to explain their error). JCg will become “The Chief” begotten Son of the 144000 future Firstfruits as The King of kings (Rev.19v16), and “The First” begotten Son of God of a further 144000 Sons of God over the next 2000 years, and presently during The Gospel Age “The Only” begotten son of God until “The 1st Resurrection” – when there shall be another 144000 “Sons of God”.

All so very simple to understand – being precisely as The Bible tells us!

When are our “Leaders of Christendom” going to start reading The Bible to understand it?

Because it is quite evident to us, they have absolutely no understanding of God’s Word as contained in The Bible (Matt.15v14, Luke.6v39)!

A 4th Revision addition.

Please read my entirely original musing at the end of my commentary to 1Thes.4v14 - certainly a bold conjecture regarding “The Past and Future”!

12th Instruction – Based upon what James stated in the previous verse (“us” to become The Firstfruits), then we are to be prompt with our listening/understanding/responding (to “The Word of God” – so we might imbue it within us).

13th Instruction – Based upon what James stated in the previous verse (“us” to become The Firstfruits), then we are to be slow with our speaking (thus control what we say so we might never bring Yahweh’s Name into disrepute).

14th Instruction – Based upon what James stated in the previous verse (“us” to become The Firstfruits), then we are to be slow to anger (and thus regret any possible over reaction that would bring Yahweh’s Name into disrepute).

16th Warning – Human anger is not righteous like “Yahweh’s Righteous Anger”, where our fallible human traits will show our unrighteousness and therefore our displayed character cannot be a true reflection of Yahweh’s Character.

33rd Reasoning – Human anger is likely to be disproportionate to the original offence (where often, the original offence may be like that committed by us sometime in the past/future), but Yahweh has none of these imperfections. He is perfectly righteous and will administer His Wrath surgically, in a timely and proportionate manner.

34th Reasoning – TCs must truly represent Yahweh’s Character and thus they must show His righteousness in their teaching by both word and deed. Because our human nature is fallible, then we, who are actively aiming to become TCs, should not retaliate; therefore, behaving in this manner, we truly reflect the restrained nature of Yahweh’s Character.

This will be noticed by other people and make us stand out as operating differently to standard base human methodology.

15th Instruction – The Brethren (Christians) aiming to become TCs must cast off dirtiness/filth (of our old self).

16th Instruction – The Brethren (Christians) aiming to become TCs must cast off badness/malice (of our old self).

17th Instruction – The Brethren (Christians) aiming to become TCs must imbue mildness/humility (of our new self)

18th Instruction – The Brethren (Christians) aiming to become TCs must imbue “The Word of God” to save us.

35th Reasoning – It is only Yahweh’s Word as accurately given to us by JC through his word, demonstrated by his works of which we are to imbue within us, will ultimately save our lives into The Eternity (of our “2 part life”).

19th Instruction – All of us are instructed to imbue and then practice “The Word of God” to our neighbour without hypocrisy and simply (without strings attached for a future worldly return of whatever/when/where/however).

36th Reasoning – If we fulfil the above in:-

1. The 1st part of our physical life by imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle we shall receive Sonship in celestial bodies.
2. The 2nd part of our physical life by imitating JC’s lifestyle we shall receive everlasting life in fleshly bodies.

This is what we are taught at 1Cor.15v35-55 – but is never taught correctly by our worldly Christian leaders.

17th Warning – What is said and done by worldly (and worse charlatan) Christian leaders should not be imbued nor practised, because their life is hypocritical, and of what they do know, they do not correctly understand and thus God’s Word is incorrectly practised in their lifestyle – doing many things we are not taught to do in The Bible (Matt.23v23)!

‘Allegory’ – repeat – “soul” = the “conscious existence of a reasoning entity” (I realise this is not an allegory but a very necessary definition because of the utter foolishness spoken by people claiming to know – but obviously do not know!) Please see glossary and dissertations on this word in this website – that clearly explains what the word really means!

20th Instruction – The Brethren (Christians) aiming to become TCs must not remain as listeners to The Word of God.

21st Instruction – The Brethren (Christians) aiming to become TCs must become doers of what they know!

37th Reasoning – We are instructed to do/perform what we know (that is to imbue, then express “The Word of God”).

But there is a problem (exasperated by our worldly [and worse, charlatan] Christian leaders):-

1. The congregational members are not correctly taught what they should be doing to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire.
2. And if they did know, then the majority would not do it – but rebel by not turning-up at congregational meetings!

That is the basic problem, and why we come full circle, the Christian leaders know this! That is precisely why they only preach “what The World wants to hear” (2Tim.4v3-4) for mutual self-indulgence.

1. The congregational members turn up to have their ego and emotions tickled (thinking this is praising God)!
2. The Leaders desire a large flock, for more worldly return, upon which to feed their own self-indulgences!

That is precisely why Yahweh has turned His back upon both groupings as we are numerous told within The Bible!

This is precisely why Yahweh can only find 144000 individuals who behaved like the apostles, William Tyndale, etc.!

These are individuals motivated to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire for no worldly return – except abuse (just as The Bible says)!

James 1v19 og Thus/{Insomuch that}, (the) brothers/{The Brethren} {of me}/I/me/mine/my

James 1v19 og (the) {dearly/well-loved}/beloved [plural],

James 1v19 og {let it be}/{let them be} (the) every (the) countenance/{human being}/man

James 1v19 og (the) fleet/swift/prompt/ready/quick into/unto the (to) hear/listen/understand/respond,

James 1v19 og (the) {not hasty}/slow/dull/tardy/heavy/stupid into/unto the (to) speak/utter/say,

James 1v19 og (the) {not hasty}/slow/dull/tardy/heavy/stupid into/unto

James 1v19 og (the) {violent passion}/indignation/anger/wrath/vengeance;

James 1v19 {Inasmuch that}, my beloved brothers,
let every man/{human being} be fleet/swift/prompt to listen/understand/respond,
slow/dull to speak/utter, slow/dull unto the {violent passion}/indignation/anger;

Inasmuch that, my beloved brothers (who are progressively beginning to imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle),

let every human be swift to listen/understand/respond (to “The Word of God” as given in a superior quality Bible [that is not the NIV.])
slow to speak, slow unto anger (Are these qualities that we witness in “Christians”? - Who are supposed to be instructing The World!)

Therefore, in context, from the previous verse –

If we are aiming to become “new creations” of Yahweh (being of our mindset [“spirit/personality/desires/traits pure/innocent/{separate from this world of sin}” = the “HS”) has become reformed to become like Yahweh’s)

Then we should modify our mindset so it might become “consummate in character” during the 1st part of our physical life (having entered the 2nd part of our spiritual life) for us to have completely fulfilled Yahweh’s Desire and thus might be ready upon our death for an awakening/rousing/resuscitation as future “Son of God” in a heaven/spiritual/celestial physical body (1Cor.15v35-55).

To this end being “The Goal” of “The 144000 Receptive/Hearkening Individuals” (Early Adopters of Yahweh’s Methodology as contained in The Word of God [JC]) in The Gospel Age then we must -

1. Be very quick to imbue “The Word of God” - rather than contest it (as most Christian leaders/theologians/scholars seem so able)!
2. Reticent to be speaking – so that we might carefully consider what we say first.
3. Inhibitive in our immediate responses when externally provoked – this will separate our character from others controlled by The World.

By following this advice, we are considering what we say (and thus how we present ourselves as being representatives of Yahweh) so by thinking through the full implications of what we are about to say, first considering – Does it edify the listener – to be imitating us, as we imitate JC?

The most important thing we should be doing is present “The Worthy Character” of Yahweh to be inviting people to listen to our knowledge and understanding so they too, might know why/how to personally fulfil Yahweh’s Desire (most importantly to be part of the 144000 TCs).

This is all unintelligible to most Christian leaders when we audit their output against The Bible’s contents.

James 1v20 og (the) {violent passion}/indignation/anger/wrath/vengeance for (of the) man/husband/fellow

James 1v20 og (the) righteousness/equality/justification (of the) God [Yahweh] not

James 1v20 og (he/she/it) accomplishes/performs/finishes/fashions/{works out}/{makes a result} [middle voice].

James 1v20 for the {violent passion}/indignation/anger of the man/husband/fellow
he/she/it not personally accomplishes/performs/{works out} the righteousness/equality of the God.

For the anger of the man (being a trait of worldly methodology [to self-indulge to our neighbour’s hurt])

he/she/it not personally accomplishes the righteousness/equality (to “The Requirements”) of the God (Yahweh).

(Where “The Requirements” are now to precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle - given wholly by “The Word of God”)

James now explains *Expressed {violent passion}/wrath by a person upon another is not equitable to the original hurt and thus does not mirror Yahweh's righteous/equitable carefully matched response to a human action. It must be understood, Yahweh can (and does) become wrathful – The Bible tells us this in many places – but we must understand -*

1. Righteous/Equitable Yahweh always gives instruction on how to behave to yield a perfect society by His faithful spokespersons.
2. Righteous/Equitable Yahweh always then gives warnings for failure through His faithful spokespersons (prophets/TCs = angels).
3. Righteous/Equitable Yahweh is restrained until the correct time occurs for Him to respond – and then, when Yahweh responds -
4. It is surgical and directed specifically to the individual(s) involved so no innocents are hurt. In this manner Yahweh is dispassionate in His response and thus utterly proportionate in His dealings, thus demonstrating perfect righteousness upon all entities within The Universe. There is no collateral damage as there is when human leaders “supposedly take control”.

The point being is this, “passion” becomes a “human amplifier in response” (to “get one over” the other person, to express “dominance” [because of one's weakness]) therefore the human response is often not proportionate to the original offense and thus not righteous/equitable – unlike Yahweh's response to all things that occur within The Universe (as explained earlier) because He has no need to “express dominance” because of Heb.6v13. An example of a human response would be Simeon's and Levi's response to the sexual assault on their sister Dinah by Shechem (Gen.34v1-4), whereupon they slew Hamor and Shechem (Gen.34v26) and then the brothers despoiled the city taking captives (Gen.34v27-29) – being a complete “over the top response” and it was condemned by their father Jacob (Gen.34v30). Furthermore, remembered by Jacob on his death bed many years later in his blessings of his sons (Gen.49v5-7).

But for us, acting as Yahweh's representatives and spokespersons (as “angels”) – whose primary aim is to accurately teach our recipients to be Christlike, then a violent impassioned response will cause the recipient to turn away – rather than perhaps a controlled response would impress the recipient “The Message” means something that should be personally respected and then imbued.

James 1v21 og Therefore/Consequently (the having) {put away}/{cast off}/{laid apart} [middle voice] (the) all (things)
James 1v21 og (the) dirtiness/turpitude/filthiness/pollution also (the) surplusage/superabundance/superfluity/overflowing
James 1v21 og (of the) badness/depravity/malice/evil/trouble/naughtiness,
James 1v21 og in (to the [= within]) mildness/humility/meekness (you) receive/accept/take/welcome [middle voice]
James 1v21 og the {in growing}/implanted/engrafted (the) word/sayings/topics/reasoning,
James 1v21 og the (word/sayings/topics/reasoning) (being) able/possible/capable [middle voice]
James 1v21 og (to) deliver/{to save}/protect/heal/{make whole}/preserve
James 1v21 og the [plural] breathing/life/soul/{conscious existence} [plural] {of yourselves}.
James 1v21 Consequently the having personally {put away}/{cast off} all the dirtiness/filthiness (of worldly methodology) also (having personally cast off) the superabundance/excesses/overflowing of the badness/malice/naughtiness, you personally receive/accept/welcome within mildness/humility/meekness (a humble/compliant mind ready for reform ...) the {in growing}/implanted word/sayings/reasoning (new spirit/personality/desires/traits built upon The Word of God ...) being able/capable to deliver/save/{make whole} your lives/souls/{conscious existences}. (= justifying us before Yahweh's decree)

Consequently, having personally cast off all the dirtiness (being “worldly methodology” replaced by “Yahweh's Methodology”) also (having personally cast off) the superabundance of badness (being “The Resultant” of worldly methodology) you personally receive within humility/meekness (state of mind, thereby becoming receptive/hearkening to God's Word) the implanted word/sayings/reasoning (of “The Word of God” that ultimately yields the HS in a contrite/hearkening mind) (Notice This is personally done within - JC does not do it for us! It is our own responsibility to precisely imitate JC, for our salvation)

Because a TC chooses to have the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits that is pure/innocent/{separate from the world of sin} demonstrated by “{occupational effort}/work/labour” then we must remove all forms of worldly reasoning from out of our consciousness. For it is the worldly methodology of self-indulgence that makes humans filthy inside that produces badness/malice/naughtiness against our neighbour as we witness throughout the World. This is particularly seen with the leaders choosing to climb and fill the various human created holes within politics, commerce, and religion, so they might “control people” for the leaders' immediate worldly gain by the “full-on application” of worldly methodology! This is precisely what JC taught us at Matt.15-18 and Mark.7v17-19 about the goodness of God's Word entering us and our output is like our excrement! By contrast those people who are choosing to become TCs will therefore not be leaders within these three zones of controlling human activity, operating with a filthy mindset to indulge (ref. James.1v15), but rather the TCs have a mindset operating in mildness/humility/meekness that ideally comes from “The Word of God” “{in growing}/implanted” within us, as JCg's “presence/parousia”. This we (as TCs) see as JC's spiritual “coming”, but The World presently only sees “JC coming” through our personal Christlike demonstrable actions, exhibiting “The Wisdom of God” in our deportment (“wisdom” being the accurate application of Knowledge” [based upon The Word of God, JC, Rev.19v13]). In this manner the watching/judging atheist can rightly state that is a true Christian based upon Character and Authority of the subject matter, rather than us fraudulently calling ourselves “Christian” by name only (when having no character or authority, counter to what JC had [Mark.1v22])! Note Just for clarification –

JCg comes as a spiritual “coming” first by those people imbuing “The Word of God” as JCg's “parousia” that becomes a physical “coming” at “The 1st Resurrection” (JCg's 1st 2nd C, 1Thes.4v13-18, Matt.24v40-44, Rev.20v6, etc.), please see James.5v8 and my local commentary.

Therefore, this reform/readjustment within The Mind of a TC becomes “the growing” into a “new creation of God” (2Cor.5v17, Gal.6v15) caused by “The Word of God” working within the repentant/compliant/submissive TC that produces a “synapse construction mapping” worthy to be implanted within a heaven/spiritual/celestial body having guaranteed everlasting life as a future “Son of God”. Consequently, these individuals are proven to have an utterly compliant mindset (spirit/personality/desires/traits) to Yahweh in the future Millennium – to be entrusted with the awesome power of Yahweh's Capability expressed as the HS (noting its composite definition) and by consequence not to become a future “Satan” in The Eternity!

By contrast, those humans not precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle (virtually everyone) while they have the opportunity during the 1st part for their physical life (worldly Christians and non-Christians, again, virtually all humans) will be resurrected into perfected DNA fleshly bodies (given in trust) that can live forever (because the present “Junk DNA” within the genome has been correctly formed – to have system support repair functions). Provided they reform their spirits/personalities/desires/traits away from the present worldly system (Luke.17v21), to become that of “The New World Order” (Rev.21v1-4, 22v14-15) operating under Yahweh's Methodology – administered by JCg's rule over The Millennium (Rev.19v16).

If these resurrected people truly make a successful transformation from the 1st part of their spiritual life into the 2nd part of their spiritual life then they shall be truly “believing in JC” by a demonstrable lifestyle witnessed by works – as James teaches us in chapter 2.

Again, it is all obvious – but as usual, absolutely not what our worldly Christian leaders erroneously preach to us every week!

James 1v22 og (you) {become to be} And (the) performers/poets/doers (of the) word/sayings/topics/reasoning,
James 1v22 og also not (the) merely/alone/only (the) listeners/hearers,
James 1v22 og (the) misreckoning/deluding/beguiling/deceiving [middle voice] {my/our/your/it them self} [= yourselves].
James 1v22 And you {become to be} the performers/doers of the word/sayings/reasoning, also not merely/only the listeners/hearers (thereby) personally deluding/beguiling/deceiving yourselves!

And you become to be doers of the word/sayings/reasoning (as given by The Bible via TCs, [and not by our worldly Christian leaders]) also not (you be) only hearers (thereby) personally deluding/deceiving yourselves (by thinking you “believe in JC [existed]”)!

In context, James urges us to be precisely imitating JC in our actions – by being performers/doers of “The Word of God” – so we might have JCg’s presence/parousia working within us demonstrated externally by commensurate works. Else we exhibit ourselves to be “hypocrites” by only listening/hearing and not doing as “God’s Word” instructs of us as individuals (Matt.23v3+). Consequently, we become as “Yes men” stating “We are Christians” and then operate our life under the present worldly methodology “to self-indulge” – thereby imitating “Satan’s methodology” (Matt.21v28-32), that becomes our “working methodology” (to self-indulge [ultimately] to our neighbour’s hurt)!

We hear amongst worldly Christians (as taught by their culpable errant leaders) beguiling themselves -

“Now I believe in JC, I am saved and will go to heaven”!

That quoted statement made of three sections, has the first two sections misunderstood, and then concludes with a falsehood!

If a Bible scholar can find any scripture in The Bible that supports that statement of theirs – then I would be most surprised, because I have translated The New Testament and produced an inclusive commentary of some four-million-words and I have not seen anything to support the implication made behind that bold statement! This work shows my authority on this subject matter - so we might ask, “What is their authority to state what they do?” I am most desirous for the world’s very best Christian theologians/scholars to challenge that statement so I might then publicly unpick their false exegesis line by line on this website – I freely give my email address – please note the terms and conditions of acceptance off “the home page”.

Then I hear our worldly Christian leaders’ state “We are not judged upon works – but just faith!”

All of which I am forced to untangle elsewhere within my commentaries (see later in next chapter).

Therefore, as the implication stands – then this is an evil/hurtful/harmful statement – because it lulls the recipient into “a false sense of security” – being precisely what Satan desires to hear, because it delays his prophesied demise/nemesis at Rev.20v1-3, 10, by another potential TC being deflected from precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle (by not to becoming part of the 144000 TC “Prophesied Trigger Threshold”). The devotees are being deceived by their leaders fulfilling Satan’s desire (being worldly methodology to self-indulge [by gaining “quantity” for more worldly return] to their neighbours’ [the deluded recipient] hurt [by missing out on the most desirable thing on offer to a human to become a future “Son of Yahweh”]) thereby fulfilling Paul’s warning at 2Cor.11v13-15.

It is all - just so painfully obvious – and precisely what we see! You know “The Tree” by examining The Fruitage (Matt.7v16-19)!

Furthermore, merely repeating the well know adage -

“It is easy to talk the talk, but we must walk the walk” (to show our Real Faith, as we will read in the next chapter)!

11th Comment – James gives an example by parable of “a listener” of God’s Word, but “not a doer” of God’s Word!

12th Comment – It is of a man considering his appearance in a mirror and presumes himself to be perfect to God’s requirements. Then he walks away and returns to his former worldly ways within The World!

18th Allegory – man considering appearance = the person assessing his/her spiritual standing before Yahweh.

19th Allegory – mirror = What he/she chooses to see of themselves as to be “ideally fulfilling” “The Word of God”.

20th Allegory – walking away = leaves his place of meditation and moves on to have intercourse with The World.

21st Allegory – promptly forgets his presumed excellent character = reverts to worldly methodology within mind/works!

38th Reasoning – James is telling us to beware of falling into “The Delusion” to be hearing God’s Word and indulging ourselves with it – so we appear (to ourselves and others) to be wonderful in our praises/songs/speeches given to The Lord! But when we leave that place and then enter Worldly intercourse, we behave as The World following its methodology. Thus, God’s Word contemplated, was for our convenience rather than to be fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire by deeds driven from agapao/{edifying love} (sourced by God’s Word) to be edifying our neighbour to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire

22nd Instruction – The Brethren (Christians) aiming to become TCs must,

1. {Stoop down}/{Peer into} The Law sourced by JC that delivers freedom from The World’s entrapment, and,
2. Continue steadfastly in The Law sourced by JC by precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle, driven internally.

39th Reasoning – James is explaining that by (1) listening, (2) imbuing and then (3) practising “The Word of God” continuously will demonstrate the synapse construction has been modified to be worthy for (guaranteed) everlasting life, thus be “deemed entirely worthy” by Yahweh to be given a position of “Sonship” – as He did give to JCg.

40th Reasoning – Therefore the person (1) listening, (2) imbuing and then (3) practising “The Word of God” to be accurately teaching his/her neighbour why/how they are to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire will be supremely blessed in their work/deeds – because as a faithful steward, Yahweh will support them and give them greater work in The Millennium.

Good News – repeat - TCs fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire while experiencing worldly persecution (for precisely imitating JC) by remaining humble/contrite shall receive “The Reward” for their “occupational efforts/{works/labours”.

James 1v23 og Because if {some/any/certain person} (the) listener/hearer (of the) word/sayings/topics/reasoning

James 1v23 og (he/she) is also not (the) performer/poet/doer this/that (person, specifically)

James 1v23 og (he/she) is {weak copy}/{some semblance}/{rather like} (the) man/husband/fellow

James 1v23 og (to the [= in/with/by/on]) {observing fully}/{beholding/considering/discovering/perceiving

James 1v23 og the {frontal visage}/{countenance/aspect/appearance/face/fashion

James 1v23 og of the nativity/nature/generation/natural (of the) him

James 1v23 og in (to the [= within]) {gaze wide eyed into}/{window/glass/mirror};

James 1v23 Because if {some/any/certain person} (within The Christian Nation)

he/she is the listener/hearer of the word/sayings/reasoning, (a “Christian” having claim of God’s Word by name ...)

also (he/she is) not the performer/doer (does not precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle as instructed by The Word of God ...)

{this specifically} he/she is {rather like} (then a close analogy would be ...)

the man/(woman) {observing fully}/{considering/perceiving

his/(her) {frontal visage}/{countenance/appearance within the glass/mirror};

Because if some person (“a Christian”) he/she is a hearer of the word/sayings/reasoning (as given solely within The Bible)

also (he/she is) not the doer ([1] does not do what “JC taught or did”, and conversely, [2] does what “JC did not teach or do”)

this specific person, he/(she) is rather like (this worldly Christian in the following example, being ...)

the man/(woman) observing fully his/(her) frontal visage within the mirror;

James is teaching us

When we hear “The Word of God” and then claim to be a “Christian” – because we like what this invitation may bring to us ,

And -

If we do not imbue/inculcate what it really should mean in us by encouraging ourselves to have our reasoning processes thoroughly modified so this knowledge might become our driver to create a new spirit/personality/desires/traits within ourselves. This being of a wholly new spirit/personality/desires/traits away from the present worldly methodology (the 1st part of our spiritual life) unto Yahweh’s methodology (the 2nd part of our spiritual life) that comes from JC’s ministry (where his ransom sacrifice became the righteous physical enabler for a 2 part physical life),

then we are like a person who sees what he/she outwardly wants to see about themselves!

James 1v24 og (he/(she)) {observed fully}/beheld/considered/discovered/perceived For

James 1v24 og (the) {my/our/your/it them self} [= himself]

James 1v24 og also (he/(she) has) {gone off}/departed/{become apart}/followed/{come/gone/went away},

James 1v24 og also (the) directly/{at once}/soon/immediately/shortly

James 1v24 og (he/she) negligent/forgets/{removed from memory}

James 1v24 og {of what kind/sort}/{what manner} (he/she) was.

James 1v24 for he/(she) {observed fully}/considered/perceived himself (to reason: I look a wonderful person to myself)

also he/(she) has (then) {gone off}/departed/{come away}, (then after “examination”, he/(she) returns to The World)

also {at once}/immediately neglected/forgot (because “the cares of The World” immediately take centre stage within the mind)

{of what kind}/{how excellent}/{what manner} the person he/(she) was. (And the person becomes driven by worldly methodology!)

for he/(she) fully observed him/herself (and falsely reasoned What a wonderful person I am),

also he/(she) has departed (after this biased “self-examination”, the person then returns to “Worldly Activities” - “Business as Usual”)

also (then) immediately forgot (because “The Cares/Methodology of The World” come to “The Fore” within the mind [Matt.13v19])

of what kind the person he/(she) was (being this supposedly wonderful person, who apparently fulfils Yahweh’s Desire as viewed in the mirror).

The second of two verses (v23, 24) of which in themselves are so powerful in warning of “The Pretence” within which people are so easily inclined to indulge! As I state in the section on “delusion” (within glossary) – humans have such an incredible ability to ignore what they chose not to entertain – likened to “burying their head within the sand” vainly hoping “the nasty (whatever)” will just go away (but rather, we should face it – and then do something about it)!

Worryingly, the worldly Christian leaders impress this attitude of self-indulgence within their “worldly Christian sermons” that are so vastly different in content to what we are taught in The New Testament being of “1st Century Christianity” – of which I find utterly amazing when we consider the sermons should be based upon The New Testament! It is the highly selective nature of what is taught (ignoring the warning given at Rev.22v18-19) that spins “The Original Truth” “Pulled to suit humans” (mutually, both for the leaders and also the congregations – for different reasons) rather than bringing all humans to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire – that would ultimately lead to a perfected society (in The Millennium under “New Rule”)! After that opening – what is James teaching us here in these two verses?

James is telling us by simile -

“We” calling ourselves “Christians” look at “The Façade” we present to ourselves during our self-examination and consider ourselves as wonderful looking people because we (supposedly) “believe in JC” (existed – precisely as did Judas – but note John.6v64) and thus supposedly “because of this” we will “go to heaven”!

Furthermore, we are taught by our entirely spiritually blind worldly Christian leaders Those people not “believing in JC” (existed) are evil and deserve to die by going to “hell”! – Because that is “what The Bible tells us” (through its presupposing representatives)!

Actually For the Record -

The Bible does not state any of that given above, by the errant inference and connotations placed upon those quoted words!

We should recognise that paragraph comprises of distortions and spins placed upon God’s Word by errant worldly Christian leaders/theologians who have not the faintest idea how Yahweh’s “Most Righteous Plan for Human Salvation” is being unfolded through millennia!

All as we can determine when we are competently able to audit their sermons against what The Bible really tells us!

Now continuing -

But as soon as we stop indulging ourselves within “The Mirror” and return to The World through our lifestyle – we readily adopt again its practices and custom, - therefore this apparent visage we deemed for ourselves is no longer present – we behave just like our neighbours – and thus have forgotten we should be precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle for absolutely no worldly return. Therefore “The Façade” has fallen, to become Worldly because there is no support structure from within the individual to make solid what we proclaim.

Thus, our faith has become “blind faith” rather than “Real Faith”, where Real Faith is built upon accurate knowledge that has been thoroughly/rigorously assayed/proved/tested and then acted upon with fidelity to “The Original Knowledge” - all being a virtuous circle!

I thoroughly explain the difference between “blind faith” and “Real Faith” in so many places elsewhere on this website (see also glossary).

Thus, worldly Christians only see in the mirror what they desire, thinking they are a TC, but their works away from the mirror show otherwise.

Moreover, thinking we should do good works just for The Reward (either from The World or God/Yahweh), then again, we have completely missed the point of what The Bible is really teaching us - please read my important commentaries to Rom.4v1-5.

Succinctly said here in two parts -

1. We are to fulfil what Yahweh personally desires from us as individuals (this requirement is more than just being “good”).
2. We must intrinsically have the one/same mind as JC, (for us, humans) a wholly modified mind that views The World in a completely different way, where we have a mind intrinsically driven to internally (and practically within our locality) to make possible a universal paradise of The Millennium (but certainly not physically possible on this side of “The 1st Resurrection”! This is all part of item (1) above to bring forth the next generation of TCs, so Yahweh gains His validated 144000 TCs to then bring in The New Rule of The Millennium.

That is, it, – NOTHING ELSE!

Just wholly remove from out of our mind “the unrighteous nonsense” as given in “Religion”!

JC taught and practised “1st Century Christianity” - He did not teach “Religion” (of which “worldly Christianity” covering this planet like a virus, is a schism of Religion, and has been for the last some 1700 years [being about the same time the 1st Epoch Israel was in existence before the 1st Advent of JC] hence of JCg’s imminent 2nd Advent [mid-21st Century CE])!

James 1v25 og the (person) And

James 1v25 og (the having) {bent beside}/{leaned over}/{peered within}/{looked into}/{stooped down}

James 1v25 og into/unto (the) {to parcel out}/{prescriptive usage}/regulation/principle/law

James 1v25 og (the) complete/perfect/mature/{fully accomplished/realised/grown} the (law) of the freedom/liberty

James 1v25 og also (the) {staying near}/remaining/abiding/tarrying/continuing,

James 1v25 og this/that (person, specifically) no/not/none (the) listener/hearer

James 1v25 og (of the) negligence/forgetfulness/{removed from the mind} (the having) {become to be} [middle voice],
 James 1v25 og but (the) performer/poet/doer (of the) {occupational effort}/{doing/work/labour/deed},
 James 1v25 og this/that (specifically) (person) (the) {supremely blessed}/fortunate/{well off}/{very happy}
 James 1v25 og in to the [= within] doing/making/producing/yielding/performing/providing/practising
 James 1v25 og (of the) him (he/she) is.
 James 1v25 And the person (and thus, by means of a contrast, to another person ...)
 the having {bent beside}/{peered within}/{stooped down} (with humility/contriteness humbled themselves to The Word of God ...)
 into the perfect/complete Law of freedom/liberty (away from The Resultant hurtful fall-out of worldly methodology [Religion] ...)
 also the {staying near}/remaining/continuing, (actively remains steadfast to the commandments of God's Word ...)
 this specific person having not personally {become to be}
 the neglectful/forgetful listener/hearer, (this person [TC] exactly imitates JC's ministry/lifestyle)
 but the performer/doer of {occupational effort}/{work/labour}, (becomes a TC actively teaching for no worldly return ...)
 this specific person (a TC) he/she is {supremely blessed}/fortunate/{very happy}
 within his/her) doing/performing/practising. (To become a future "Son of God" in The Millennium)

And (yet by contrast) the person (actively aiming to be a TC)
 having bent beside (representing a repentant/humble/contrite mind wholly imbuing "The Word of God")
 also staying near (by then keeping a mind driven solely upon "The Word of God")
 into the perfect/complete Law of freedom (JC's Law [Mark.12v30-31] sets us free [John.8v32, 36] away from worldly methodology)
 (Inasmuch, we become "Free" by personally removing ourselves from "The Death Sentence of Annihilation")
 this specific person has not personally become to be the forgetful hearer (the TC has God's Word wholly operating in his/her mind)
 but the doer of the occupational effort (the TC precisely imitates JC's ministry/lifestyle within his/her department)
 this specific person is supremely blessed (by Yahweh) in his/her) doing/performing (of precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle)
 (This person as a TC not only "talks the talk", but also, he/she "walks the walk" by copying JC in his/her department [1Pet.2v19-23])

Consequently, those people having the inclination and humility to spiritually stoop down to lower their spirit/personality/desires/traits to become the one/same with Yahweh's HS by imbuing/instilling "The Word of God" within themselves, will personally free themselves from the slavery of which The World imposes within the mind. This present slavery is "indulgence to worldly standards", where it is our personal indulgence (of the "1001" things that can be done) that once been satisfied, then the desire is to "habitually move-on to the next stage", just over the horizon that equally "must" be fulfilled. Likewise, computer games are crafted – to feed this indulgence with another level – that "must" be satisfied – and the result? It is not to edify the recipient to fulfil Yahweh's Desire, – but rather to waste the individual's time, the mind, body, and society (by being a recluse [precisely like monks and nuns, equally rejected by Yahweh for Sonship]) but it fulfils "The World's Desire" to extract money from these individuals – and ultimately Satan's Desire. Why? Because it has killed an individual's prospects, who themselves, could have been a useful person fulfilling Yahweh's Desire within society by imitating the apostles (public teaching)!

This is the wake-up call, of which the apostles write into their epistles, – but it is all utterly ignored by virtually all Christians in their daily life – a worthless stance publicised and fostered by the worldly Christian leaders – because they want to keep their congregational members subdued into the position marked out for them (as deemed by their leader)! These "Professional Religious Leaders" will not be exhorting "their minions" to be imitating The Apostles or becoming like another William Tyndale! Therefore, because our Christian leaders are not exhorting their congregational members to become like The Apostles (and equally not leading by example) then they too are not accepted by Yahweh as being TCs – and by consequence, this World must wait ever-longer for The Millennium to be installed. This is when Yahweh has His "Prophesied Threshold" set at 144000 TCs to become triggered for the next stage of His "Plan for Human Salvation" – all as we are told in The Bible for us to understand (but again, absolutely ignored by worldly Christian leaders [also ignoring Rev.22v19] in their very worldly sermons – detested by Yahweh). We are not to be merely a hearer – but also a doer of "{occupational effort}/{works/labour}" – as I explain elsewhere – this advice is directly contrary to what we are told by our worldly Christian leaders when they state "You are saved by faith and not works!"

This is a crass lie – have they ever read James chapter 2 – or Rom.2v13, etc.? Or do they choose to be ignorant over such matters!

They clearly "choose to be ignorant over such matters" (Strong'sTM = 50, "agnoeo") because it does not suit their worldly philosophy!

However, this is all "music to Satan's ears" and thus they become likened to those as mentioned in 2Cor.11v11-15 deluding their congregations as we also read in 2Tim.4v3-5.

That is precisely why worldly Christianity will fold-in upon itself as we are foretold in Rev. chapt.17 and 18 at the end of The Gospel Age (of which we are beginning to witness) – because it has no spine/backbone of supporting knowledge within the minds of the recipients – having been crippled by the leaders' indulgent teaching that is only "empty froth"!

However, those people "stooping low" in humility to imbue God's Word and then through "{occupational efforts}/{works/doings/labours/deeds}" produce "The Offerings of new TCs" (to Yahweh) in their personal sacrifice at "The Altar of Yahweh" (being "the TC's local environment") shall personally become supremely blessed by Yahweh upon their awakening/rousing as being part of JCg's other half (Eph.5v30-32, etc.) at "The 1st Resurrection" – to become as co-heirs of "The Inheritance" (Rom.8v17, 23).

Just a few other smaller points that must also be covered in this verse.

The "freedom" spoken of here is not only at the level of habitual self-indulgence – but by reforming ourselves away from this – then we have equally freed ourselves from "The Curse" of "The 2nd Death" – a resultant initiated by Satan all the way back in "The Garden of Eden" (Gen.3v1-5) in direct contravention of what Yahweh stated (Gen.2v17).

It must be clearly stated

A TC is not aiming for Sonship to Yahweh so they might as "The Heirs" boast over "The Inheritance"!

Because if this was "The Driver" then Yahweh would most certainly not make this a reality for the indulgent individual. But rather, it is an inner desire only to "simply" ("without strings attached for a self-indulgent future return") to please Yahweh – always knowing that Yahweh is "The Crag for Support" (as David tells us several times in his Psalms, e.g. 61) – and we are personally desirous to bring more people into this position who are presently "poor in spirit/personality/desires/traits" while in spiritual darkness without "The Light of Yahweh's Knowledge" to show us how to safely progress forward. This becomes "The Driver" in our lives of which we put in much effort/work for no worldly reward – and it becomes so worthwhile when "The Realisation of The Absolute Truth" can be seen operating within a new, hearkening person – when he/she is sufficiently educated to then start asking intelligent questions and working out "The Exegesis" within their own minds – then we know, another perfected offering has been carefully presented by a mature TC/{and future Millennium Priest} to Yahweh for His pleasure!

13th Comment – James now speaks directly about fervent religious people being able to control (or not) their tongue!

23rd Instruction – We who presume ourselves pious/{fervently religious} must learn how to control our tongue, else we will be cheating our heart/{seat of motivation} that is: To be aiming for "The Goal" of fulfilling Yahweh's Desire!

41st Reasoning – Our whole aim, as TCs, is to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire – that is the starting point, and obviously we need to know what it is (see “Yahweh’s Desire” in Glossary). Thus, being pious/{fervently religious} is to have the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits as that of JC – and most certainly not ridiculous worldly religious customs.

The tongue is an outward manifestation of what is occurring in the mind – being the spirit/personality/desires/traits, thus we reason, JC representing Yahweh would not behave like that!

24th Instruction – As an instruction we can reason the tongue should be used to embolden our neighbour to be fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire rather than being used to fulfil our worldly desire to self-indulge over our neighbour.

14th Comment – James now explains by “specifically this” example of what real {pious worship}/{religious activity} means so we might become unsoiled/unblemished alongside Yahweh (as future Son of God).

25th Instruction – We who claim to be pious/{fervently religious} are to {inspect over} (1) the bereaved, also (2) afflicted widows, (3) guard ourselves not to be soiled by The World (being of its methodology).

42nd Reasoning – Often, religious people say the most wonderful prayers by their tongue (because words are easy and cheap) but James is making the point that we, claiming to be religious, should be substantiating “what we say” by “what we do”! To be sincerely/simply (without strings attached) edifying and assisting our neighbour to be directing them to “The Lord” by our works, is powerful ministry. Finally, we must absolutely avoid worldly methodology contaminating our methodology sourced by Yahweh (through His Word as given by “The Original Greek Language”).

James 1v26 og If {some/any/certain person} (he/she) thinks/{be accounted}/{deems/supposes/presumes

James 1v26 og (the) {ceremonial (in worship)}/{demonstrative (worship)}/pious/{religious} {to be/exist}

James 1v26 og in {to [= within] yourselves} [= him/herself],

James 1v26 og not (the) {being a bit leader}/{curbing/bridling/controlling

James 1v26 og (the) tongue/{naturally acquired tongue/language} (of the) him

James 1v26 og but (the) cheating/deluding/deceiving (the) heart/{seat of motivation} (of the) him(self),

James 1v26 og {from/concerning this}/{such manner of}/{thereabout (the) emptiness/profitless/vanity/deceptive/useless

James 1v26 og the {ceremonial observance}/{pious ritual}/worship.

James 1v26 If {some/any/certain person} he/she thinks/{be accounted}/{presumes

within himself/(herself) (to be) the {demonstrative in worship}/pious/religious

but not curb/bridle/control his/(her) tongue/{naturally acquired language}

(and continues) the cheating/deluding/deceiving his/(her) heart/{seat of motivation},

{from this}/{such manner of} the {ceremonial observance}/{pious worship}/{religious activity} (is) empty/profitless/vanity/futile.

If some person he/she thinks/presumes within him/(her)self

(to be) demonstrative in worship (by turning up every week in church to verbally praise “God” most profusely by both prayer and song)

but not curb/control his/(her) naturally acquired language (having no control over outbursts nor considering what hurt a few words may have)

(continues) the cheating/deluding his/(her) heart (“seat of motivation”, being where he/she takes his/her life),

from this (person’s hypocritical action) the religious activity (as viewed by Yahweh is) vanity/worthless.

Now James continues with his theme on those people considering themselves “Christians” but failing in some manner.

James makes mention of “the tongue” several times in this epistle and the first time is here - in what is to become a frequent problem for “Christians” throughout The Gospel Age. People call themselves “Christians” and consider themselves supercilious in “The Knowledge” (noting Paul’s comment at 1Cor.4v8-10). However, sadly “The Knowledge” (and the full implications of the required personal reform wholly built upon “The Knowledge”) has not been imbued within the individual to then be accurately applied within his/her lifestyle (as “The Wisdom of God”), and consequently become spiritually deficient with regard to JCg’s presence/parousia operating within them.

As James instructs here, a visible trait of someone being “spiritually deficient” is how a “Christian” speaks to/about their neighbour.

Does the person -

1. Spiritually edify their neighbour (and equally through a 3rd party) with solid Bible based exegesis ? Or -
2. Defame their neighbour (and equally through a 3rd party) with hearsay and gossip.

Paul makes a similar warning in his epistles about gossip, dissension, creation of sects, poisonous words, hearsay, etc.

Therefore, if the individual operates according to worldly methodology, then their “{ceremonial observance}/{pious worship}/{religious activity}” being the very public facade of supposed “praying” and/or other showy aspects “is entirely empty/profitless/useless!”

Yahweh inspecting their “synapse construction” deems these individuals as hypocritical to His Word and thus not worthy for Sonship, to become united with His premier Son, JCg, in The Millennium.

Why then - Yahweh’s rejection of this individual for this most wonderful position in The Universe?

Because Yahweh requires the future “Sons of God” (“Early Adopters” now of God’s Word) to educate (by both word and example) “The Resurrected World” in The Millennium to imbue “The Word of God” and for all humans to start imitating JC’s lifestyle and become “The Late Adopters”. These “Late Adopters” have no need to teach by “ministry” – because that was only required during The Gospel Age – for proof unto “Sonship”, as attained by “The Early Adopters” of Yahweh’s Methodology.

Moreover, because the “Sons of God” have demonstrably acquired the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits as their “Adopting Father” (Yahweh), then Yahweh shall grant them to have infinite capability at their “fingertips”, where, perhaps the reading someone’s mind will be the least of it (being as we are told, JC knew what was in the minds of his “Professional Religious Adversaries”)!

This capability shall be used in ensure “Righteousness” occurs within The World during The Millennium (Rev.2v27, 12v5, 19v15, etc.).

Finally, no resurrected person could make a justified claim against any of the 144000 TCs as to their suitability of being kings/priests ruling over them - especially when “The Records” of the 1st part of our physical life are made publicly available, Luke.12v2-3.

James 1v27 og (the) {Ceremonial observance}/{Pious ritual}/Worship (the) clean/clear/pure also

James 1v27 og (the) unsoiled/pure/undefiled/unblemished near/beside/with/against/alongside to the God

James 1v27 og also (the) father/forebear this/that (specifically) (he/she) is

James 1v27 og (to) {inspect over}/{select}/{go to see/relieve}/{look out}/visit [middle voice]

James 1v27 og (the) bereaved/orphaned/parentless/comfortless/fatherless

James 1v27 og also (the) deficiency/{lacking husband}/widows

James 1v27 og in to the [= within] affliction/pressurised/burdened/persecution {of them},

James 1v27 og (the) unblemished/unspotted/clean (the) {my/our/your/it them self} [= himself/oneself]

James 1v27 og (to) {watch/guard over loss/injury}/{detain/maintain/{hold fast} off/away/separated/from
James 1v27 og of the World/Adornment/Decoration/Life [= all life on this planet].

James 1v27 (Only) the clean/pure also unsoiled/undefiled/unblemished
{ceremonial observance}/{pious worship}/{religious activity} near/with/alongside The God (Yahweh)
also The Father (being “The Source” to make possible “the hearkening TCs” to become “His Sons”),
is {specifically this}: (This is what we must do to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire ...)
To personally {inspect over}/{look out}/visit the bereaved/orphaned/comfortless (people),
also the widows within their affliction/burden/persecution,
to {watch/guard over loss/injury}/maintain/keep him/oneself unblemished/unspotted off/away/from the world.

(Only) the clean/pure also unsoiled/unblemished religious activity near/alongside God (Yahweh) also The Father (Yahweh)
(Only a person who has the one/same mind as that of “The Adopting Father” can give the proper activity Yahweh Desires)
(That one/same mind in us, as in Yahweh, can only be built upon “The Word of God” requiring a complete mind change from The World)
is specifically this:-

To (1) personally inspect over the bereaved, also (2) the widows within their affliction
(The point being - This is the real “Religious activity” desired by Yahweh, not verbal output, where talk/songs/praise is cheap)
(3) to watch/guard over loss/injury of oneself (to stay) unblemished away/from the world. (Thus, keep away from worldly methodology).
(“Watch/Guard over Loss/Injury” meaning “Ensure our mind is focused upon fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire”; else, Luke.12v4-5, 46-48, etc.)

The subject matter here is interesting!

Being quite a short list – as compared with what we are taught by worldly Christian leaders (Matt.23v23, etc.)!

Where simply -

“to watch/guard over loss/injury oneself unblemished away from The World.”

This simply means -

Precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle. (Hence of Yahweh’s acknowledgement at Matt.3v17, 17v5, etc.)!

It is all very simple – but our worldly Christian leaders choose to make it “foggy and complicated” because demonstrably they do not like to -
Precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle. (Hence of Yahweh’s acknowledgement at Matt.3v17, 17v5, etc.)!

Consequently, they hide behind many rules and customs, to create “fog” – to gain out of “the fog”, just like The Pharisees!

This “plain speaking” must be quite personally painful for some people – but an audit does yield painful “Corrective Action Requests” when the
procedures in “The Quality Manual” are being flagrantly disregarded by people having “The Responsibility” to follow “The Procedures”!
What I am saying – is only making publicly known what Yahweh is presently doing NOW during The Gospel Age in His “Special/Greater (1st)
Judgement” upon people calling themselves “Christians”.

An interesting observation,

Those people following “The Procedures”, thank an auditor afterwards, but by contrast,
Those persons disregarding “The Procedures”, detest “The Auditor”!

How strange, when “The Auditor” is only making The Environment better for everyone!

Thus returning, and in context – instead of just “talking about things” – because “talking is cheap” – then we must do something positive to help
people rather than perhaps criticising others (as maybe alluded in the previous verse). Therefore, we are to put our words into positive actions and
help other people around ourselves – to imitate the mutual aid that will be covering The Earth in The Millennium. Clearly there will not be orphans or
widows in The Millennium – but people will still need help in their daily occupation – where two people doing a task is better than just one person.
It is this practical agape/{charity love} given to aid a fellow human driven by agapao/{edifying love} operating within the mind driven by a sincerity to
edify our neighbour for no return, becomes what separates a person from the present worldly methodology – to self-indulge.

Why do the leaders of the three areas of human occupation (politics/commerce/religion) climb to their present position?

Is it “to give” or “to take” from society?

Where, we see “The Hypocrisy” practised as “The Norm” – precisely as JC warned us – true then, now, and always has been in between
when worldly methodology covers The Planet (2Cor.4v4, 1John.5v19, Eph.2v2.)!

We only need to examine what is proportionately given – in response to what is taken by those people indulging themselves provided by these positions –
compared with the “blood, sweat, and tears” of many individuals existing on, but “a dollar a day” in the World!

Moreover, when 1% of The World’s Population is displaced as refugees having no place to call their home, because every square metre of habitable
land is now registered with an authority, solely because of our leaders of “Politics, Religion and Commerce” have made this displacement occur!
It is “The Power of Technology” misapplied in the hands of a relatively few people (driven by worldly methodology) cause this mass suffering!
Never in human history has this situation been so bad as the figures show today!

Just speaks volumes! Anything else is just humbug! At which point we in context we enter the next verse -

26th Instruction – The Brethren (Christians) must have no partiality/favouritism when operating in “The Real Faith”
(knowledge + assurance + fidelity) of our lord Jesus Christ.

Instruction – repeat - Real Faith = {accurate knowledge+ assurance + fidelity} where solid assurance is built upon
tested/assayed knowledge proven to be accurate, then finally, if we are desirous to operate with fidelity to what is
accurately known – then we have “Real Faith” (of “1st Century Christianity”) demonstrated to The World.

All of which generates competence and authority of our subject matter to be Yahweh’s Spiritual Soldier!

15th Comment – James now gives an example of where favouritism might occur (in middle of where it should not occur)!

16th Comment – The example given is of a materially wealthy person shown the best seat in the congregational assembly
and the pauper is shown the lowest place in the congregational seating arrangements.

27th Instruction – The Brethren (Christians) must not have a mindset that apports “The Word of God” upon
recipients dependent upon what might be returned at a worldly level! This is not done simply (this has strings attached).

43rd Reasoning – The Brethren (Christians) aiming to become TCs must have a mindset that is utterly independent of
worldly considerations. Why? For two reasons:-

1. The Word of God must be given freely to all humans – so that all humans have the opportunity to become a
future “Son of God”, and the people choosing not to make the grade cannot then use the excuse against a future
“Son of God” (TC): “It was because I was given an inferior message” (by one of these “Sons of God”).
2. The TC must be trained to put all worldly considerations out of their mind – especially when they personally may
be righteously teaching their former (of the 1st part of their life) persecutors in The Millennium.

17th Comment – That was the obvious high level – now for the allegoric lower level (The Bible is written at 2+ levels).
22nd Allegory – Wealthy = Rich in “The Word of God” (Pharisees then, Christian leaders now).
23rd Allegory – Pauper = Poor in “The Word of God” (members of The Public – then and now).
24th ‘Allegory’ – “Brother” making the assessment = A person aiming to become a TC (a future “Son of God”).
44th Reasoning – The responsibility being assumed by “The Brother” for “God’s Word” takes him outside the Rich and Pauper example (because to be in that position he is knowledgeable [rich] but has “The Goal” to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire for no worldly return [not worldly]). Thus, the Brother aiming to become a TC must two fold educate:-
 1. The Rich (in God’s Word) to use it correctly (not on The Self) but invest it in the poor (5, 10 minas steward).
 2. The Poor (in God’s Word) to become rich in God’s Word rather than kept poor to be feeding The Rich!

At which point we see the double extension of James’ parable given in the next verses:

45th Reasoning – James concludes this first section by stating the obvious: By making this errant assessment based upon what possible worldly return might be coming our way means we have hurtful/wicked/harmful thoughts – inasmuch we are reinforcing a worldly mindset to self-indulge, rather than moulding a new mindset based upon the one/same “spirit/personality/desires/traits that is separate from this world of sin” (HS), to regenerate and become “Born again”.

James 2v1 og (The) Brothers/ {The Brethren} {of me}/I/me/mine/my not

James 2v1 og in (to the [= within]) partiality/favouritism/ {respector of persons} [plural]

James 2v1 og (you) hold/take/possess/obtain/have the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} of the lord/master

James 2v1 og {of/from us} (of the) Jesus (of the) Christ/Messiah/Anointed of the glory/honour/dignity/magnificence.

New Testament reference located at Matt.22v16, Mark.12v14, Luke.20v21

James 2v1 My brothers, (people assiduously aiming to become TCs)

not you hold/possess/have within (yourselves) partiality/favouritism/{respector of persons}, (do not be partisan)

(but) the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} of our lord/master of the Jesus (we are to have the one/same mind as JC)

of the Christ/Anointed of the glory/honour/dignity. (To be valid recipients of “The Anointing” by Yahweh unto future glory)

My brothers (diligently aiming to be TCs)

Not you have within yourselves partiality/favouritism (do not be partisan between and within all people [of whatever race or station in life]) (but you have) the (real) faith (= accurate knowledge + assurance + fidelity)

of our lord/master (JC as “The Word of God” controls our mind to precisely imitate his ministry/lifestyle in our life that truly glorifies Yahweh)

the anointed Jesus of glory/honour/dignity (JC has opened The Way forward [John.14v5-15] to be anointed by Yahweh as future Sons of God).

We are not to become a “respector of persons”, – however we must respect “The Office” (being “The Position of Secular Authority” – so that no claim of “disobedience” might be levelled against us [Luke/Rom.13v1-5]) – but as regards to the specific person (of any position) then they will earn our personal respect based upon the principles as laid down in The Bible being personally imbued/inculcated.

We imitate JC who, as we are told, was not a “respector of persons” (Matt.22v16, Mark.12v14, Luke.20v21) and we apportion due respect appropriate to the things of God/Yahweh and as appropriate the things of The World (as JC explained in the following verses to those cited above). Clearly spiritual matters (being the teaching of “The Word of God”, and not the teachings given by “Professional Leaders of Religion”) must be given to all people irrespective of how we may personally feel about them (in a worldly sense) – and we must never do anything that might colour how “The Word of God” is presented (hence our absolute neutrality for anything “worldly” – especially anything political – 1Cor.9v19-23, and then chapter 10, please see my local commentaries).

It is essential for us to have no blame put upon ourselves in The Millennium as to why a certain individual failed to attain the highest position possible for any human – being a “future Son of God” by what we may have adversely done. Where “The Charge” could be made that a specific “Representative of Christianity” put “me” off “The Knowledge” to become a Christian and inductively not attaining “Sonship to Yahweh”. While this charge can certainly be made of virtually all worldly Christian leaders (promoting involvement in politics, and their resultant rejection for Sonship to Yahweh), this charge will/shall/can never be made against a TC, and thus becomes an important point Yahweh will be making in His “Special/Greater (1st) Judgement” of all Christians during The Gospel Age as to them being worthy of “Sonship” in The Millennium.

Furthermore, this will be one of the main reasons as to why so many worldly Christian leaders will fail!

Moreover, we read how Paul stated he “became a Jew to a Jew and a Gentile to a Gentile” (1Cor.9v20) and further, we are taught before God there is no Jew or Gentile (Gal.3v28, Col.3v11, Acts.10v34-35) and thus all humans must be given an unprejudiced opportunity to fulfil “The Goal” of “Sonship to Yahweh”.

This shows us that Paul did not change his philosophy (as erroneously claimed by an ardent worldly Christian scholar with his worthless religious paper doctorates, expressed in his television programs), but rather, Paul approached the person to disarm them – so he might get under their defences and accurately relay “The Unchanging Knowledge” to a new individual. The best example of this was in Athens and Paul’s use of “The Unknown God” as a lever to introduce Yahweh to these people (Acts.17v23).

James 2v2 og if/whether For (he/[she] may/should) enter/{arise into}/{go in} into/unto

James 2v2 og the assemblage/{meeting of religious people}

James 2v2 og {of yourselves} (the) man/husband/fellow (the) {gold ringed}/{wearing golden finger ring}

James 2v2 og in (to the [within]) {to clothe}/{dress/apparel/raiment/robe}

James 2v2 og (to the) radiant/limpid/magnificent/{sumptuous (in appearance)}/{bright/clear/goodly/gorgeous/white,

James 2v2 og (he may/should) enter/{arise into}/{go in} and also (the) poor/pauper/beggar

James 2v2 og in (to the [= within]) dirty/cheap/shabby/wicked/vile (to the) {to clothe}/{dress/apparel/raiment/robe},

James 2v2 For if/whether the gold-ringed man within radiant/magnificent/gorgeous clothing/dress/apparel

he may/should enter/{go in} into your assemblage/congregation,

and he may/should enter/{go in} also the (person) poor/pauper within dirty/cheap/shabby clothing/dress/apparel;

For if the gold-ringed man within radiant/magnificent clothing he might enter into your congregation,
 and the poor person within dirty/shabby clothing also he might enter (into your congregation);

This is what we see so often today!

Being how our responses change depending upon the outward visual impressions – where we ignore the inner-self of the individual.

James 2v3 og also (you) {gaze upon (with favour/pity/partiality)}/{regard/{have respect to} over/upon/concerning

James 2v3 og the (person) {being burdened}/{wearing/carrying}/{forcing to bear}

James 2v3 og the clothing/dress/apparel/raiment/robe

James 2v3 og the radiant/limpid/magnificent/{sumptuous (*in appearance*)} /bright/clear/goodly/gorgeous/white,
 James 2v3 og also (*you may/should*) say/utter/speak/command/grant (*to the*) him:
 James 2v3 og (*singular*) thou/you (*you*) {sit down}/sitting/remain/reside/dwell [*middle voice*]
 James 2v3 og {in this same spot}/hither/here {(appears/looks) well/worthy/honestly},
 James 2v3 og also to the (*person*) poor/pauper/beggar (*you may/should*) say/utter/speak/command/grant,
 James 2v3 og (*singular*) thou/you (*you*) {stand staunch}/establish/{hold up}/appoint/abide there/thither,
 James 2v3 og or/than/either/rather (*you*) {sit down}/sitting/remain/reside/dwell [*middle voice*]
 James 2v3 og {in this same spot}/hither/here under/through/inferior/below/by
 James 2v3 og the {under the feet}/footrest/footstool {of me}/I/me/mine/my;
 James 2v3 also you {gaze upon with favour/partiality}/regard/{have respect to}
 upon/concerning the person burdened/wearing/carrying the radiant/magnificent/gorgeous clothing/dress/apparel,
 also you may/should say/utter to him:
 “You {sit down}/reside/dwell {look good/well} {in this spot}/here”,
 also to the person poor/pauper you say/utter:
 “You {stand staunch}/abide there”,
 or “You personally {sit down}/reside/dwell {in this spot}/here under/below my footrest/footstool.”

Also you gaze upon with favour concerning the person wearing the radiant/magnificent clothing,
 Also you might say to him:
 “You sit down in this good-looking spot”,
 Also to the poor person you say:
 “You stand there”, or “You personally sit down here under my footrest.”

*From the previous verse our conclusions are made on outward appearance, and we become partisan – I suppose because we want a worldly return!
 All part of the worldly methodology of self-indulgence - “You scratch my back, and I will scratch your back”!*

*This is the way The World operates - and it is this self-indulgent “payback” methodology that is abhorred by Yahweh!
 This is fundamental “sin” – to “indulge The Self” (often at the hurt of our neighbour – somewhere within The World) – investing in the worldly future to maximise a self-indulgent worldly return (technically called “Return on Investment”, ROI). The poor person cannot return anything of use materially – so we push him/her away, but it is different for the rich man – we might get something out of him – ignoring the fact, perhaps this rich man may have attained his riches out of us to our hurt (even if by tax dodging – has forced the tax burden onto Mr Average), seems to have escaped the reasoning faculties of many people! (Perhaps that is why the worldly self-interest!).
 Notice what JC taught us at Luke.14v12-14 generally based upon Matt.6v1-4.*

*As I stated earlier “The Word of God” must be presented to all people in an even-handed manner!
 Even a rich person must not be in the position to state*

*“I did not become a Christian because a TC scorned my riches and thus scorned me personally by not giving me The Word of God!”
 Thus, a TC must be wholly even handed in The Message they present to The World. Though they might severely chide worldly (and worse, charlatan) Christian leaders – all this is done in agapao{edifying love} to wake them up from out of their present errant course that shall otherwise lead to their certain personal destruction unless personal reform is made (and by implication their blood shall be on our hands – Eze.33v1-20).*

Now a comment upon what “poor” and “rich” means by analogy – being “The Real Message” of “1st Century Christianity” – never taught by our worldly Christian leaders because they just do not understand it – (rather they choose “not to understand it”, [“agnoeo” StrongTM = 50] else “The Word of God” becomes a little too close for [worldly] comfort).

Virtually everything in The Bible given for “teaching” operates at several levels.

There is the obvious worldly level, which is readily viewed at the physical level, but then there is “The Parable” within the worldly example given to teach us at the spiritual level, precisely as did JC in all his parables and illustrations.

This multilayer quality makes The Bible so vastly different to all the other “Religious Master Manuals” that are merely sourced by The World (by a supposedly well-meaning guru/sage - before the very worldly “Professional Religious Leaders” got their hands on it in subsequent generations) and thus fulfils Satan’s Desire to lure people away from God’s Word as contained within The Bible.

The clue is given by JC in his teaching of The Beatitudes when he spoke of “blessed are the poor in spirit” (Matt.5v3) where we understand, JC is speaking not in “worldly wealth” – but rather in “spiritual wealth”. In truth, all the points in the beatitudes have secondary “spiritual meanings” behind the physical (where “The Spiritual” is actually their primary teaching) never taught by worldly Christian leaders to their congregations – all of which I so carefully explain in my commentaries to these verses – so worldly Christian leaders now have no excuse not to teach of “The Spiritual” in their sermons in the future! Their future judgement now rests upon their shoulders – they cannot now say “We did not know!”

*So how is this extended?
 JC spoke much about this by two very important Parables given in Luke chapter 16 where The Pharisees being “The Custodians of God’s Word” (as it was for “The 1st Epoch Israel”), and now that “Responsibility” has been given to The Christian Leaders of “The 2nd Epoch Israel” (to be responsible for God’s Word for “The 2nd Epoch Israel” under “The 2nd (New) Covenant” – see Hebrews) were warned first in Luke.16v1-10 and then condemned by example in Luke.16v20-31 (hence the exhortation of the previous chapter of Luke.15). Please read local commentaries that fully explain what these parables really mean, rather than the rubbish myths presently taught by some of our worldly Christian theologians who seem to be very selective and choosy on how they personally (miss) “understand” The Bible (Rev.22v18-19)!*

I explain in the local commentaries (to include the Beatitudes) how “Poor” means “lacking in God’s Word” and “Rich” means “having much of God’s Word”.

Importantly, we must understand -

*The Poor recognising themselves to be beggars will search for The Riches, recognising and knowing they are poor, therefore these people who actively search for God’s Word and effectively use it shall become spiritually rich by becoming future Sons of God.
 Conversely, those people presently rich (with God’s Word) tend to accumulate more wealth for themselves (illustrated at a worldly level – power/money/prestige/etc.) and not spend it wisely upon other people (by accurately teaching what the congregational members should be doing). Consequently, these leaders become spiritual paupers by not understanding what “The Wealth of God’s Word” really means and how it should be used/invested (hence JC’s parable of the Rich Man and Lazarus, and by warning at Luke.19v20-23).*

James 2v4 og also not
 James 2v4 og (*you*) {separate thoroughly}/{withdraw from}/hesitate/doubt/waver/consider/discern/discriminate
 James 2v4 og in (*to the [= within]*) {my/our/your/it them self} [= yourselves],
 James 2v4 og also (*you have*) {become to be} [*middle voiced*] (*the*) judges
 James 2v4 og (*of the*) discussions/considerations/debates/reasonings/thoughts
 James 2v4 og (*of the*) hurtful/evil/wicked/harmful/malicious/grievous/lewd?
 James 2v4 Also not you {separate thoroughly}/discern/discriminate within yourselves,

also you have personally {become to be} the judges of the hurtful/wicked/harmful discussions/considerations/thoughts?

Also not you discriminate within yourselves (do not make decisions about the suitability/worthiness of a person to receive "God's Word"), also you have personally become to be the judges of the hurtful/harmful thoughts?

(Else your Mind has prejudged them not to be a possible "Son of God" [by withdrawing access to God's Word from this person.]

James is teaching us

By making the judgement based upon external worldly attributes – being the "Return on Investment" (accountant's ROI) – we are to look at edifying the recipient for no worldly ROI. Because the only ROI, as The Bible tells us, is -

The Wages worthy of one's Hire to be given in The Millennium (Matt.20v1-12) by Yahweh upon our "awakening/rousing".

Clearly if we are like Abraham, operating as sojourners in this present world having our fixation upon being "The Heirs of The Inheritance" as being "The Fulfilment of The Promise" then it shows the genuineness of the work presently put in - always knowing the ROI is in a spiritual format (growing within us a "new creature" [synapse construction mapping, 2Cor.5v17, Gal.6v15] for our future existence) rather than an transient indulgence within the present worldly system (in our present existence) that is to pass away (2Pet.3v10, etc.).

This becomes an important key to unlock what is supposedly done in the Lord's Name (importantly, is it done in His "Character and Authority") -

Is there any worldly ROI?

Quite simply if there is a "pot of gold" to be robbed – then most certainly it will be robbed!

This is where The Rogue Traders, Spiritual Paedophiles appear as "Charlatan Christian leaders" beloved by millions of "Christians" having "their fancy tickled" by eloquent words within a bewitching/seducing environment (Matt.24v23-26, Mark.13v21-23, etc.).

Where, quite simply, the bigger "the pot" – then for the same given "percentage take", the ROI is larger.

But we must always be so very careful –

"The Claim" will always be made to grow "The Pot"

"It is done in The Lord's Name – to (supposedly) promote The Gospel!"

This is utter hypocrisy – of which, the atheists being outside "the (worldly) religious system" can easily recognise!

Being precisely the same accusation JC made of the religious leaders in his day (see Matt. chapt.23 as an example of many)!

Quite simply countered "The Gospel Message" is to form "a spiritual exponential reaction" and not to give money to "one" person!

After this minor digression just to illustrate the worldly nature of discrimination brought upon us, by our judging based upon hurtful/harmful considerations being the immediate worldly ROI of our "interest" in the subject (noting Matt.6v24 regarding two masters).

It is hurtful and harmful to both of us, as individuals and equally to the recipient. It directly effects our (both the Christian leader and the recipient) future prospects in fulfilling Yahweh's Desire that is to validate His future 144000 "Sons of God" – yet to be reached – but will be relatively soon to complete the 2000 or so year term of The Gospel Age.

The Christian leader has failed in his/her duty to be precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle (and therefore cannot become a Son of God).

The Recipient has not been assisted into understanding "The Knowledge" – it being withheld (and thus cannot become a Son of God)!

This has occurred because of discrimination by the "Christian" for some worldly ROI having made their mindset unsuitable for the position of Sonship! But rather, TCs must show no discrimination because they shall be entrusted with the spiritual reform of "The Resurrected World" – where there is to be no personal discrimination – where perhaps, the TC as a future Son of God will be carefully and patiently teaching "The Word of God" to his torturers (till the TC's death) previously in the 1st part of this TC's physical life!

18th Comment – James then extends his parable (at two levels) to be one of choice, contrast between God and The World.

19th Comment – Does not "the specific god" select the poor – being wealthy in "The Real Faith" of "1st Century Christianity" who shall inherit of The Kingdom of which Yahweh has promised to the people {agapao loving} Him?

46th Reasoning – There is much information that needs to be unscrambled in the above comment.

'Allegory' – repeat - "ho theos" = "the specific god" is a floating pointer and swaps over as the person changes from The World to become a TC; it is JCg as "the specific god" of us who knocks on the door (Rev.3v20), then as the person matures in The Real Faith, Yahweh becomes the Adopting Father "The Specific God" expressing His HS for TC growth. Furthermore, when referenced upon JCg then "ho theos" points to Yahweh.

Reasoning – repeat - There is Yahweh as "The Specific God" of TCs (JCg and the prophets), being The Almighty God.

Reasoning – repeat - There is JCg as "the specific god" of the world (his creation), The Premier Son of Almighty God.

Allegory – repeat - Pauper = Poor in "The Word of God" (members of The Public – then and now).

47th Reasoning – It is the poor (in spirit) who feel inclined to search for "The Real Faith" (through JCg), and because someone has searched and received no worldly return (except perhaps worldly abuse) by precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle then **Yahweh** adopts them as His future Sons for The Inheritance (notice how "ho theos" is used twice)

Instruction – repeat - Real Faith = {accurate knowledge+ assurance + fidelity} where solid assurance is built upon tested/assayed knowledge proven to be accurate, then finally, if we are desirous to operate with fidelity to what is accurately known – then we have "Real Faith" (of "1st Century Christianity") demonstrated to The World.

All of which generates competence and authority of our subject matter to be Yahweh's Spiritual Soldier!

25th Allegory – The Inheritance = role as "The Kings/Priests" (being the 144000 future "Sons of God") ruling over "The Resurrected World" in The Millennium to teach "Righteousness" before the final assay of Mankind (Rev.20v7-12).

26th 'Allegory' – Love = (Sadly I need to write this). This love is "agapao" the highest form of Love being "Love by Principle" where humans are motivated to put the edification of their neighbour into the fulfilling of Yahweh's Desire in their life (this and what it all means is never taught by worldly Christian leaders – I invite their response to this claim!)

1. Agapao (love) = Highest form of 'love by principle' operating within The Mind to edify our brother/neighbour to fulfil Yahweh's Desire so that they too might have eternal life (this is the very best we can freely give away)!
2. Agape (love) is derivative of (1) and are the physical works demonstrated within The World to be edifying our brother/neighbour to understand why/how they too might fulfil Yahweh's Desire for everlasting life.

(Sadly, needs to be explained) JC commands us "By Principle" to Love your brethren (and by implication) our neighbour/stranger. In doing so as a TC, he/she is to fully commit their very existence/being/methodology of the 1st part of their life to accurately teach of The Gospel (= The Acceptable Year of The Lord) impartially to all humans, with no encumbrance of worldly politics putting up a potential barrier for transfer of The Knowledge (hence TCs are to be absolutely neutral in all forms of worldly politics – just as JC clearly showed us – we are not to be of This World).

48th Reasoning – Real Faith delivers {charity love}/agape to freely (without strings attached) edify our neighbour so they might understand why/how they too must fulfil Yahweh's Desire to yield The Perfect Environment/Society.

49th Reasoning – Real Faith delivering the {charity love}/agape that Yahweh desires to witness, will yield an increase in the number of Brethren (Christians) "fervently working" in the vineyard of The World to bring-on more TCs in their genuine/sincere worship to Yahweh as their offering through their self-sacrifice away from this world's self-indulgence.

20th Comment – James makes the specific point not to despise the pauper, because it is the rich people who abuse us!

Instruction – repeat - The Brethren (Christians) must have no partiality/favouritism when operating in "The Real Faith" (knowledge + assurance + fidelity) of our lord Jesus Christ.

50th Reasoning – Therefore James makes the allegory of what occurred at the physical level to teach us about what occurred at the spiritual level (and shall throughout The Gospel Age) as a two-way warning (brethren behaviour to be impartial in teaching, and what to expect by return when fulfilling Yahweh's Desire – for example William Tyndale).

'Allegory' – repeat - "Brother" making the assessment = A person aiming to become a TC (a future "Son of God").

Allegory – repeat - Wealthy = Rich in "The Word of God" (Pharisees then, Christian leaders now).

18th Warning – By allegory James teaches us how those prominent religious leaders rich with God's Word will:-

1. Oppress The Brethren aiming to become TCs to stop them from accurately teaching God's Word.
2. Take The Brethren aiming to become TCs to courts/tribunals use whatever laws they can to stop their teaching.

And this has occurred from James' day, throughout the following years of The Gospel Age until today.

51st Reasoning – This is the specific point how we know James is speaking of "The Religious Leaders" oppressing the Brethren because he states: "Do they not revile God's virtuous Name/Character/Authority? - The one you represent!" Therefore, these religious leaders (Pharisee/Christian) claim to represent Yahweh – because it is also to Yahweh a TC truly worships! An atheist or other religious person cannot defile Yahweh – because they do not "represent Him"!

11th Good News – Yahweh is calling/appealing "specifically yourselves" = the people aiming to become TCs.

James 2v5 og (You) Hear/Listen/Understand/Respond, (the) brothers/{The Brethren} {of me}/I/me/mine/my

James 2v5 og (the) {dearly/well loved}/beloved.

James 2v5 og No/Not/None the {specific god} (he) selected/{made the choice}/elected [middle voice]

James 2v5 og the (persons) poor/pauper/beggar of the World/Adornment/Decoration/Life [= all life on this planet]

James 2v5 og {from/concerning this}/{such manner of}/thereabout,

James 2v5 og (the) wealthy/{abounding with}/rich in (to the [= within]) faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}

James 2v5 og also (the) inheritors/{possessors by apportion}/{sharers by lot}

James 2v5 og of the kingdom/reign/realm {of whom/which}

James 2v5 og (he) {announced upon}/{engaged (to do something)}/{asserted (something with respect to oneself)}/{pledged}/{(made) promise}

James 2v5 og to the (persons) {loving by principle}/{edifying love}/agapao (the) him?

James 2v5 You listen/understand/respond my beloved brethren:

(Does) Not "the specific god" (1st Level, JC as The Word of God "inviting" us, 2nd Level, **Yahweh** "electing/selecting" TCs ...) personally select/{make choice}/choose the poor/pauper people (spiritually poor people desiring to become spiritually rich ...) away/from this world, (by imbuing Yahweh's Methodology, thereby rejecting worldly methodology ...) the wealthy/abounding within the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} (having an abundance of Real Faith ...) also the inheritors/{possessors by apportion} of the kingdom (future "Sons of God" to rule over "The Resurrected World" ...) {of which} He (Yahweh through Abraham) (Yahweh offers The Bilateral Promise to all people, but ...) {announced upon}/pledged/promised to the people (The Bilateral Promise is fulfilled by "The Early Adopters" ...) {loving by principle}/{edifying loving}/agapao Him (Yahweh)? (edifying Yahweh by educating sane/reasoning minds)

You listen/understand/respond my beloved brethren (actively aiming to be TCs)

(Does) Not "the specific god" ([1] JC as "The Word of God" inviting us for "The Goal", [2] **Yahweh** as "The Adopting Father" of 144000 TCs) personally select the poor people (**Crucially** spiritually poor people recognising they are poor and want to become rich on God's Word) away from the world (God's Word leads us away from worldly methodology unto Yahweh's Methodology)

(These people actively grow out of their "spiritual poverty" to become the "spiritually wealthy" ...)

the wealthy (people) within the (real) faith (= accurate knowledge + assurance + fidelity)

(These people over The Gospel Age become the 144000 TCs elected by Yahweh out of all nations to be future "Sons of God")

also (these 144000 TCs become) the heirs/inheritors of the kingdom (the "Sons of God" as the heirs ruling over "The Resurrected World")

(These people are alongside JCg at Rev.19v16-21, to make 2Pet.3v10 occur yielding Rev.20v1-7 of The Millennium enabling resurrection)

promised to the people (promised to the heirs within the loins of Abraham, likewise, sojourning in this present world aiming for The New World)

(These are The People "**making it happen**" as Paul explained in Hebrews suitable "Champions for The Cause" fulfilling Yahweh's Desire)

agapao/{edifying love} Him [Yahweh] (these people truly magnify Yahweh's Character/Authority within the minds of all listeners).

(These People as "The Early Adopters" validate themselves by what they do over many, many years worthy to be administrators.)

Just as Paul urges his brethren to respond in his epistles (to imitate him), then likewise so does James

You listen/understand/respond to this call for us to make the correct decisions in our life to edify our neighbour without differentiation!

An important note on "the specific god" (ho theos) as used in the original Greek – rather than being lost in our inept worldly bible translations.

As this website keeps stating to infinitum, "ho theos" is a floating pointer depending upon the context – please see James.1v13, 14 commentary.

Here we understand, it is JC (as "The Word of God", Rev.19v13) who knocks on the door to our reasoning faculties, and if we choose to sup with him (Rev.3v20), then as "The Word of God" becomes imbued within our existence (as JCg's parousia). Afterwards, once gaining "Real Faith" through the required 3 stages, then we gain the HS (noting its composite definition) to be furthering Yahweh's Desire within The Environment.

After this, if we aim to become a TC, then "the specific god" of the context (being a worldly person changing unto a TC), then "ho theos" changes to point towards Yahweh as "The Adopting Father" Who becomes "The Specific God" of JCg, TCs and the Prophets ("The Early Adopters").

This fully explains every instance of "ho theos" in The New Testament and thus destroys the worldly Trinity myth that has as many holes in it as does a colander within its "very rickety exegesis" reducing down to "A Mystery"! However, the explanation here is not only entirely sensible, having zero mysteries, but also is plausible and fits The Facts as wholly given by The Bible and not invented within the minds of spiritually blind

gurus/sages of past ages (starting with “St” Augustus – Bishop of Hippo)! Of which, much I have read and then sensibly gave up – realising it was an utter waste of my valuable time, produced by someone on a self-indulgent ego trip!

One day all sane/reasoning people shall subscribe to this righteous understanding as given on FutureLife.Org – especially when fully explained to them by JCg and his 144000 TCs in The Millennium!

Thus, we understand from the two previous verses v3 and v4, those “poor” people are “poor” as regard to “The Word of God”. Because they are not materially wealthy, then they are not distracted by the opportunity to self-indulge in what money can offer, and therefore perhaps have the inclination to study “The Word of God” thereby recognising they are “poor” and have need to become “rich”, thus desirous to personally imbue more knowledge.

Their home becomes not this world – but The Millennium (Luke.17v21); and thus, they work with fidelity based upon the assurance gained from rigorously assaying the accurate knowledge to be finding it firm/solid. Because they {love by principle} Yahweh’s Methodology that shall ultimately yield a perfect society (to edify their neighbour) then they precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle to teach their neighbour to understand why/how they too might fulfil Yahweh’s Desire.

Because these individuals do precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle (in a non-hypocritical manner) to the very best they can (thereby purifying “The Mind upon Yahweh’s Methodology” through “The Word of God” Luke.17v21 – spiritually), then Yahweh “deems these Early Adopters entirely worthy” to make “The Reality Occur” (physically) for “The Inheritance of The Kingdom” (of God) ruled by Yahweh’s Methodology operating through JCg as “The King of kings” (Rev.19v16). Please see “Inheritance” in glossary.

This is what The Bible screams out to us – and yet is never taught by our spiritually blind “Professional Leaders of Religion”!
Why?

Because they demonstrably show they have absolutely no interest to make this eventual future a physical reality, that is why Yahweh rejects them as perhaps most of JC’s parables and illustrations clearly tell us! Please read my commentaries to the four gospels, of which collectively total almost 2,000,000 words that most emphatically explain exactly what was in the mind of JC when he gave them to us.

Consequently, they show their interest is only in “Religion” – being all the nasty connotations within that word (for its self-perpetuation)!

That is why “The Almighty God of The Universe” detests them!

They do not represent Him, and yet they falsely and fraudulently claim to represent Him!

How bad is that!

James 2v6 og {specifically yourselves} And

James 2v6 og (you) {rendered infamous}/maltreated/despised/dishonoured/{suffered shame}/{entreated shamefully}

James 2v6 og the (person) poor/pauper/beggar. No/Not/None the (persons) wealthy/{abounding with}/rich

James 2v6 og (they) {exercise dominion against}/oppress/{tyrannise over} {of yourselves},

James 2v6 og also they drag/draw/haul {specifically yourselves}

James 2v6 og into/unto (the) {rule of judging}/{criterion of judgement}/tribunals [plural]?

James 2v6 And {specifically yourselves} despise/{entreat shamefully} the poor/pauper person.

(Do) Not the rich/{abounding with} people {exercise dominion against}/oppress yourselves, (The Rich impose their self-indulgence) also they drag/haul {specifically yourselves} unto the {rule of judging}/tribunals? (By allegory, according to worldly methodology)

And (if operating upon a worldly trait) specifically yourselves despise the poor person. (Why should you despise the poor person?)

(Do) Not the rich people exercise dominion against yourselves, (it is the rich people who express their self-indulgence against their neighbour) also they drag specifically yourselves unto tribunals? (And use their influence – to express their worldly methodology over you.)

Firstly, as I state in the other epistles where this terminology “specifically yourselves” is used, then we understand it is The Apostles speaking directly to The Leaders of the specific ecclesia (and perhaps more of an exhortation to the weaker members of the congregation) who themselves are aiming to become TCs by driving themselves and their embryo congregations to be fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire.

In this verse we read by analogy, the continual separation between the person “poor” (in “The Word of God”) actively searching for “The Truth” (looking to become [spiritually] wealthy) and the person [spiritually] “come easy” to become “rich” [but misapplied] using “the wealth” to indulge themselves from what The World can give to them based upon “The Riches” (of “The Word of God”) – Luke.16v20-31 because of Luke.16v3 (“God’s Word” being used as a convenient “Tool” for worldly gain). Where “Knowledge is Power” and most people use this to great effect!

In both pairs of grouping (as examined below), worldly (“physical” wealth) and spiritually (“The Word of God” wealth) the possessors’ mindset at a personal level is being closely examined in Yahweh’s “Special/Greater (1st) Judgement” made upon “Christians” during The Gospel Age for the Goal of Sonship/Kingship” (as explained at 1Sam.16v7-13).

The question asked What is The Motivator behind their actions – when having this “wealth”?

Is it –

1. To personally edify humans (so that Yahweh and the recipients might reap the spiritual returns) Or
2. Only to justify the person’s position of (apparent worldly) authority (to personally reap the worldly returns)?

Just as The Apostles and the many individuals following afterwards throughout The Gospel Age – for example “William Tyndale”, all had to face quote “{exercise dominion against}/oppress you, also they drag/haul {specifically yourselves} unto {rule of judging}/tribunals.”

Precisely as JC warned in John.16v1-4 so we might be prepared.

This is not about worldly money (Yahweh has no interest in this) – but rather “The Wealth of God” being “The Reformed Mindset” of individuals operating transactions with “The Word of God” (see v7 in context) – being how it is transmitted to the recipients.

Is it “freely given”, or “usury terms” set up to extract a worldly return – being the specific point James is making by allegory in this epistle? The poor person without “The Word of God” has not oppressed “you” by exacting a return on “The Knowledge” given, but it is those (worldly Christian leaders) with “The Knowledge” of God who make “you” jump through “worldly hoops of religious works” to be exacting a return – and naturally – “for the very best possible cause to (supposedly) get The Word of God to The People!” – Spoken by the charlatan Christian leaders being the first people to “skim the cream off the top of the bottle”!

Please let me now further unwind this verse from a slightly different angle – because there are two aspects likely to become mixed here.

We have the poor people, both materially and spiritually. Also, we have the rich people, both materially and spiritually.

What does all this truly mean?

I, as a member of professional electronic designers, collectively know there are four extreme combinations out of the quantities given above.

Person #	Materially	Spiritually
1	poor	poor
2	poor	rich
3	rich	poor
4	rich	rich

These are the extreme states/positions, thus a billion or so levels in between (and that is for Yahweh to consider Christians during the 1st part of their physical life to determine who are to be TCs (Matt.20v23) for possible Priesthood given in the 2nd part of their physical life [1Pet.5v4, Rev.1v6, etc.]). Ideally Yahweh wants all humans to become spiritually, extremely rich, irrespective of material position/possessions.

I ask the reader to look at the table and consider out of a possible 100 people of whom they might know, how could these 100 people be clustered together, understanding that being “spiritually rich” means “behaving/working precisely like JC” (as Paul instructed at 1Cor.4v16, 11v1, and **not being a worldly motivated person**).

During this decision process, think about the following -

How does material wealth affect the character of a person?

Think of the added number of things a person must do “during the day” – just because wealth has given any specific person that opportunity to allow self-gratification to become fulfilled. Also work commitments become greater to support the ever-increasing worldly desires.

Now along a different line, consider, just because a person appears to be a Christian Leader who is near the top of a hierarchical structure, does this make them near to Yahweh (noting Luke.12v46-48) – again, just consider how The Bible defines a TC to be.

Importantly, consider The Example given to us by “The Poor Widow and The Rich People” as carefully differentiated by JC for our careful consideration (Mark.12v42-43, Luke.21v2-3) - JC is absolutely **not** speaking about money here – but there is “The Greater Extension” being “Spiritual Wealth” behind the apparent giving of “money” in these two cited examples.

Let me repeat what The Bible tells us of a TC’s characteristics (those disagreeing worldly individuals – I welcome you to find verses to the contrary).

He/she is to be lowly and humble (Phil.2v3,8 etc.). Thus, he must not be motivated by taking high positions (see discussion on Heb.12v14).

He/she must not use beguiling and flattering language to seduce/bewitch recipients (1Thes.2v4-6, Gal.1v6-8, 3v1, etc.).

He/she must spend his spare time (outside work and family commitments) accurately teaching God’s word. Thus, we reason there can be no time to partake in worldly pursuits (Paul by analogy Heb.9v6, 10v11, etc. being one of the main points of Hebrews) – because The Mind is focussed upon “The Greater Goal” of attaining (The Responsibility of) “The Inheritance” (Heb.4v1, 9v15, etc.).

He/she must be in secular work, so he/she takes nothing from the recipients for freely giving The Word of God (Acts.18v1-3, 2Phil.3v6-12).

In this manner the things of God are separated from the fleshly world (Matt.22v20-22, etc.).

He/she will become afflicted by The World (John.15v17-20, 16v1-4, 2Tim.3v11-13, etc.). Thus, if in a high position – no one will want to know you, through fear they may become publicly “contaminated” with your worldly affliction (1Cor.4v13, etc.).

He/she must not partake of worldly things for self-gratification (Gal.5v19-21, etc.). The Bible tells us in many places to flee from fruitless discussions (often to justify what is done in Gal.5v19-21) else we too, become contaminated (2Tim.2v16, etc.).

He/she must take upon himself the same disposition as The Recipient to have effective discourse in teaching God’s Word (1Cor.9v19-23).

He/she will be wholly respectful to worldly authority (never opposing by {harsh word}/demonstration Luke.13v1-5, Rom.13v1-5).

He/she must be imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle (Mark.1v38, Matt.26v39,42, 1Pet.2v20-24, etc.).

Taking on the full commitment of JC’s two laws given to us at Mark.12v30-31, please see next few Bible verses.

All this means (1) Taking Ownership (2) Being Accountable and (3) Become Responsible for our actions to reform, and most certainly **not blaming** or finding **excuses** or **denying** what we have done in the past!

Now carry out the placement of these 100 people while we considering these requirements.
The reader will now begin to understand it may just be a little easier to become {spiritually rich} when {materially poor}.

The Bible is telling us the “materially poor” person has no added opportunities within this world to be satisfied, with what material wealth can offer to them. Thus, these “materially poor” people will have more time to read and come to know God’s Word. Also, the reader will see earthly commitments to a worldly organisation will minimise their personal time to carry out the necessary one-to-one ministry work that JC commanded of his TCs. That is assuming the materially poor person has access to the basics of life, sadly this is not true in many places within The World – because differentiation has become more polarised in the 21st Century as The World becomes a “global village”. I have heard it said that some 60 people own as much wealth as some 3 billion people of The World! - That sort of ratio has **never** occurred in the past!

I could write a very large piece on this, but this is not the place to amplify this subject, but merely to alert the reader to be very careful and question everything directly back to The Bible Word. And to do this – we need to know the very specific detail within “The Word” (of The Bible).

There is a yast amount of “deception” within The World to make “black appear white”, and “white appear black” (or any other colour in between) purely to satisfy the worldly desires of the people broadcasting “the distortion” for personal worldly gain from out of the deceived recipients.

It is important to understand “The Leaders take control of The Situation” only “to make worldly gain from a confused recipient” - this is a detestation to Yahweh. Yahweh desires all humans **not** to be “confused through deception” – because all humans must ultimately make an educated “Life/Death” decision with a sane/reasoning mind.

Finally, when we read through the given listing above, then again -

We now understand why Yahweh can only find 144000 individuals who fully fulfil those requirements during The Gospel Age of some 2000 years! That is another reason why 144000 is **not** an allegoric number, and this number is taken out of the whole Christian Nation as “The 2nd Epoch Israel”.

James 2v7 og No/Not/None they vilify/{speak impiously}/defame/revile/blaspheme/deny

James 2v7 og the beautiful/virtuous/good/valuable/worthy (the) name/character/authority

James 2v7 og the (one [name]) entitled/{invoked decision/aid}/appealed/{called upon} [middle voice]

James 2v7 og over/upon/concerning {specifically yourselves}?

James 2v7 (Do) not they vilify/defame/revile the virtuous/good/worthy name/character/authority,

the one personally entitling/appealing/{calling upon} upon/concerning {specifically yourselves}?

Do they (the materially rich people, allegoric to spiritually rich people having an unreformed mind, 2Tim.3v5, Titus.1v16, etc.)

not vilify/defame (by both words and actions, especially in their sermons)

the virtuous/worthy name/character/authority (being “The Resultant” of Yahweh’s Methodology that correctly operates only in a TC),

(of) the One (Yahweh sourcing “The Methodology” that only, wholly operates within a TC [by definition])

Personally entitling/appealing concerning specifically yourselves (aiming to become TCs - ideally to achieve “The Goal of Sonship”)

Obviously, the context of all these earlier verses (v1 to v6) by analogy is of God’s Word reforming the individual – else why v7?

Do they (the rich individuals with God’s Word = religious leaders) vilify/defame the virtuous/good/worthy Name/Character/Authority of Yahweh being “The One” who is Personally entitling/calling {specifically yourselves} aiming to become TCs for “The Inheritance”?

Thus, James is expressing by contrast between what worldly religious leaders say and do, compared with what The Brethren aiming to become TCs are saying and doing as witnessed by The World (the former being a joke when compared to the latter).

Clearly it is **not** those individuals who are materially rich – because invariably (but not all) they are **not** TCs at heart (Luke.18v23 – hence money came first as The Driver, because he had to walk away from following [= imitating] JC) and it becomes the “noddled agreement” that We are all religious people are we not? When it suits us in society to buy favouritism and prestige (Luke.21v1), noting what JC stated at Matt.6v1-6.

Thus, we know this is not the case! And thus, it would be a worthless statement by James.

However, James is speaking of those people professing to be “really religious persons” being supposedly rich in God’s Word and vaunting themselves in this position acting as “a service provider” that needs to become funded by “you” “down there” (like a pyramid structure).

It is this attitude seen by “The Real Atheists” that brings Yahweh’s Name/Character/Authority into disrepute within their sane/reasoning minds – being “The Individuals” that JC called “new wine-skins” (Luke.5v37-39) – being those specific individuals rejected by “The Religious Leaders” as being worthless (and without The Law are accursed, John.7v49). It was these specific people, JC as a (spiritual) physician went-out to be seeking the sick (Matt.9v12, Mark.2v17, Luke.5v31) to bring them “The Law of JC” (Mark.12v30-31)!

It is Yahweh Who is being disrespected by the worldly seeking religious leaders, whose “Character” is being maligned within the minds of the atheists when reasoning upon the disgusting behaviour of the charlatan Christian leaders twisting/distorting God’s Word to make a “nice little (big earner)” upon it!

And by contrast, it is Yahweh Who is entitling/appealing/{calling upon} those specific people who feel personally motivated to be precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle because “The Power” of “God’s Word” has made a difference within their life by reforming their own character to be taking nothing (of whatever, money/power/prestige/glory/leverage/etc.) from The World for the agape{charity love} service of the giving of their time to be accurately teaching God’s Word – to cause reform in the recipient’s lifestyle. This is the whole point of “The Word of God” given to The World (through JC)! Moreover, because their “character” has reformed (built upon The Word of God) then they have the same “Character” as Yahweh.

As an aside -

I occasionally slide into these pieces appropriate quotes when hearing ridiculous pronouncements in The Media while writing this translation, commentaries and electronic “Concordance of Topics”.

I just heard one worldly Christian leader say to his audience as an all-embracing statement -

“We belong to God!”

It obviously increases the “fever pitch” and endeared the leader to the flock – so it fulfilled a worldly purpose!

To which I state

“We only belong to God if we (as individuals) fulfil Yahweh’s Desire!” Where we individually become adopted by The Father.

Else we are rejected from a position of “Sonship” and become bastards (Heb.12v8).

Reminds me of what Paul said at 1Cor.4v8-10.

Noting that it is only “The Adopting Father” of “The Bilateral Process” Who determines if we truly belong to God” (Matt.20v23)!

Not worldly men with a worldly vestige interest in making wholly inappropriate and fraudulent statements!

Regrettably, – I strongly suspect that no one in that congregation really knew what is Yahweh’s Desire – so they, as individuals, could then not be able to fulfil it! Moreover, because the cited worldly Christian leader made many other scriptural errors in his sermon – then I strongly suspect he did not know how to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire himself!

Thus, spinning this around to put this example into context, the atheist who might perchance be listening to this – what would they think?

Would they become encouraged to imbue solid exegesis for “The Sane/Reasoning Mind” (by contrast with a “religious” mind, Rev.18v4)

– or perhaps turn away thinking these “Christians” are a “load of self-deluded hypocrites”?

This is the point of my writings – not to condemn – but only to postulate – to open up the compliant (and not rebellious) reasoning mind and bring about personal reform. It cannot be forced upon ourselves from without, but rather by reasoned argument from within. And we will never gain this from a worldly (and worse, charlatan) Christian leader (by definition) – because they are absolutely not imitating Paul as he imitated JC in their sermons (and thus themselves become rejected by Yahweh) and consequently bring Yahweh’s Wonderful Name/Character/Authority into disrepute!

27th Allegory – Regal Law = The Law which enables people who obey it, to have the opportunity of Sonship to Yahweh, hence, to be obtaining “Kingship” through what it delivers over “The Resurrected World” in The Millennium.

52nd Reasoning – JC, “The Son of God”, inaugurated “The New (2nd) Covenant” (see Hebrews) enabling “The Mystery of God” to be solved by those specific individuals of The Gospel Age precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle.

Reasoning – repeat – This is “The Mystery of God” = how members of JCg’s creation can become like their creator.

Actually, it is not their creator (JCg) who can do it – but rather he becomes The Means and it is his Father, Yahweh, Who is “I make become who/what I choose to become” to make a reality these 144000 TCs as future “Sons of God”.

Warning – repeat - “The Mystery of God” is not what we are errantly told by our worldly Christian theologians!

Reasoning – repeat - It is only those specific people who solve this “Mystery of God” by precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle who shall be “deemed entirely worthy” for sonship (to become “The 144000 Sons of God”).

'Allegory' – repeat - Love = (Sadly I need to write this). This love is “agapao” the highest form of Love being “Love by Principle” where humans are motivated to put the edification of their neighbour into the fulfilling of Yahweh’s Desire in their life (this and what it all means is never taught by worldly Christian leaders – I invite their response to this claim!)

1. Agapao (love) = Highest form of ‘love by principle’ operating within The Mind to edify our brother/neighbour to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire so that they too might have eternal life (this is the very best we can freely give away)!
2. Agape (love) is derivative of (1) and are the physical works demonstrated within The World to be edifying our brother/neighbour to understand why/how they too might fulfil Yahweh’s Desire for everlasting life.

(Sadly, needs to be explained) JC commands us “By Principle” to Love your brethren (and by implication) our neighbour/stranger. In doing so as a TC, he/she is to fully commit their very existence/being/methodology of the 1st part of their life to accurately teach of The Gospel (= The Acceptable Year of The Lord) impartially to all humans, with no encumbrance of worldly politics putting up a potential barrier for transfer of The Knowledge (hence TCs are to be absolutely neutral in all forms of worldly politics – just as JC clearly showed us – we are not to be of This World).

28th Instruction – The Brethren (Christians) aiming to become TCs are to {agapao love} their neighbour.

29th Instruction – The Brethren (Christians) aiming to become TCs will be giving worthy works to their neighbour.

Instruction – repeat - The Brethren (Christians) must have no partiality/favouritism when operating in “The Real Faith” (knowledge + assurance + fidelity) of our lord Jesus Christ.

Instruction – repeat - The Brethren (Christians) must not have a mindset that apports “The Word of God” upon recipients dependent upon what might be returned at a worldly level! This is not done simply (having strings attached).

Reasoning – The Brethren (Christians) aiming to become TCs must have a mindset that is utterly independent of worldly considerations. Why? For two reasons:-

1. The Word of God must be given freely to all humans – so that all humans have the opportunity, to become a future “Son of God”, and the people choosing not to make the grade cannot then use the excuse against a future “Son of God” (TC): “It was because I was given an inferior message” (by one of these “Sons of God”).
2. The TC must be trained to put all worldly considerations out of their mind – especially when they personally may be righteously teaching their former (of the 1st part of their life) persecutors in The Millennium.

30th Instruction – We who are aiming to become TCs must guard over ourselves to ensure that we fulfil “The Whole Law of JC” being the two laws given at Mark.12v30-31 – this requires a complete mindset change from self-indulgence to a mind that desires to edify our neighbour to understand why/how they too can fulfil Yahweh’s Desire themselves.

53rd Reasoning – Because “The Law of JC” under “The 2nd Covenant” is to reform the mind rather than just condemn works, then we become convicted by “The Law” we are supposed to represent because, we ourselves, have not been transformed (within our spirit/personalities/desires to be separate from this world of sin) by the very Law we claim to represent! Can the reader understand this?

19th Warning – Do not become a transgressor of “The Law” (of JC) by remaining worldly in our reasoning.

28th Allegory – failing one aspect of “The 1st Covenant” and thus failed the whole covenant = failing one aspect of “The 2nd Covenant” and thus failed the whole covenant (is something we are never taught by our worldly Christian leaders)! Noting that both covenants are working on wholly different levels, the 1st is for The Works, and the 2nd is for The Mind.

31st Instruction – We (aiming to be TCs) who claim to be teaching what “The New Covenant” means to our neighbour – then we must behave according to what “The New Covenant” means in our life, else we become “hypocrites”!

29th Allegory – Adultery = The 2nd level always relates to how God’s Word is supposedly outwardly operating within a Mature Christian, but in reality, God’s Word is internally replaced by worldly methodology and thus this person outputs worldly works “within darkness” out of the examining public eye.

30th Allegory – Murder = The 2nd level always relates to “The Word of God”, being how “Professional Leaders of Religion” kill what God’s Word should mean within a recipient’s mind (both atheist and immature Christian).

54th Reasoning – I strongly suspect James had these 2nd level allegories in his mind when he chose these specific examples out of The Law – because we, as Christians, must do neither of these at the allegoric level regarding God’s Word part 2.

31st Allegory – Law of Freedom = The Law of JC freeing us from Satan’s hold over us that will lead to certain death.

55th Reasoning – Thus it is a Law of Freedom (from death) that enables us to live for an eternity because we are righteous/equitable to what Yahweh desires as the requirements for a successful society to exist for an eternity. Where The Methodology is simply: “The members are to mutually edify their neighbour” – it is as simple as that – but it is certainly not religious customs designed to cause fragmentation, pain and suffering – as seen for the last 2000+ years!

20th Warning – The Law of JC (Mark.12v30-31) is without mercy to those people who are unable to operate under these laws to change the mindset to become the one/same as JC, specifically in how we publicise/teach “The Law” being “The Word of God” in an unfeigned manner (both in words and deeds) to our neighbour (as supported by James.3v1).

32nd Instruction – Compassion/Mercy exults over “The Greater (1st) Judgement” (Yahweh is making upon us Christians)

56th Reasoning – If the Law of JC is operating correctly within us then we are living with a mindset that is prepared to overlook sideslips/transgressions committed by other people – because we know, we may have made the same mistakes when we were operating under worldly methodology. But now operating under Yahweh’s Methodology we are to impartially teach God’s Word accurately to our neighbour, and in this manner because we are fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire then Yahweh can see we are operating according to JC’s Laws and thus are fulfilling his Laws deeming us as Sons of God.

32nd Allegory – The Judgement = “The Special/Greater (1st) Judgement” made only upon Christians during The Gospel Age (please see James.3v1) determines their suitability for “Adoption” (being fully “consummated in character” through gestation to become physically “Born Again”) from The World unto The Family of Yahweh at JCg’s 1st 2nd C.

James 2v8 og If truly/indeed (the) {to parcel out}/{prescriptive usage}/regulation/principle/law

James 2v8 og (you) complete/execute/discharge/accomplish/pay/fulfil

James 2v8 og (the) {regal (in relation)}/{(belonging/befitting to the) sovereign}/{pre-eminent}/{king’s nobleman}/{of royalty}

James 2v8 og down/accordingly/intensely/against (to) the document/{holy writ}/scriptures:

James 2v8 og (You shall) {love by principle}/{edifying love}/agapao the {close by}/neighbour/friend/countryman

James 2v8 og (of) thee/thy/thou/you {in that manner}/likewise/as {of thyself}/{of your own self},

James 2v8 og {(appears/looks) well/worthy/honestly} (you) do/make/produce/yield/performance/practice;

Old Testament reference located at Lev.19v18.

New Testament reference located at Mark.12v31.

James 2v8 If truly/indeed you complete/execute/fulfil the regal/sovereign/royal Law/Regulation according to the scriptures:
You shall {love by principle}/agapao love} your neighbour {in that manner}/as {of your own self},
(then) your produce/yield {appears well/worthy}.

If you truly complete/fulfil the regal law (“The Law” that leads to “Kingship”, befitting of “Ruling the Resurrected World”) according to the scriptures:

You shall agapao/{edifying love} your neighbour in that manner as your own self

(Then according to Yahweh in His “Special/Greater Judgement” for “Sonship”) your produce/yield appears well/worthy.

Why does James use the corresponding words “regal/sovereign/royal” Law?

Is it just because it is sourced by Yahweh? Or rather more than that?

The clue is given by context.

We have seen how worldly “Professional Religious Leaders” (of both 1st and 2nd Epoch Israel’s) have disrespected God’s Word by their delinquent teaching and lifestyle, hence JC’s comments regarding The Pharisees – and thus “The Law sourced by Yahweh” means nothing to them – except how “The Law” can be manipulated so they might personally gain from it in a worldly sense.

Then James moves onto The Brethren (Christians) who truly are actively aiming to become TCs, – who personally respect “The Law”.

Now we must remember there are two groupings of Laws –

1. The Law of Moses (as given in Exodus, Leviticus, etc.)
2. The Law of JC (Mark.12v30-31, etc.)

The Law of Moses was never called “a royal law”, moreover, Paul called it as being useless (for saving humans [Rom.3v23]) – but it needed to be established so to prove JC was perfect by works – thus enabling him (JC) to lay down (to righteously inaugurate) “The New Law” under “The New (2nd) Covenant” of The Mind (see Hebrews) that enabled JC to succeed.

We are told, JC did not come to disable “The Old Law” but only “to fulfil The Old Law” (Matt.5v17-18) and then be righteously positioned to install “The New Law” (operates in The Mind) thereby enabling “spiritually reformed humans” to succeed over what becomes a “2 part life” (see glossary).

The point of this preamble is, those specific people “following through after JC” into ‘The Most Holy Place’ (see Hebrews, 2Tim.4v6-8, Luke.23v45) have fulfilled “The New Law” (driven by *agapao*/edifying love) operating within their minds to be precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle) that leads them to a position of future sovereignty – being co-heirs (Rom.8v17, 23) of “The Inheritance” to teach “The Resurrected World” “Righteousness”.

That is why it is “Royal” because of where it will lead those specific individuals who are wise enough to live by “The New Law”! Always the apostles are exhorting “The Compliant Brethren” who are aiming to become TCs towards “The Goal of Sonship”, to become “part of The Anointing by Yahweh” (2Tim.4v6-8, 1Pet.5v4, etc.).

Is this what our worldly (and worse charlatan) Christian leaders do by both word and example to their congregations? If not – then why not?

That is specifically why they are rejected from the position of future Sonship (Luke.20v16) because they are not imitating the apostles! Furthermore, that is specifically why Yahweh can only find a 144000 TCs from out of about 3 billion Christians (Matt.20v16, 22v14) during The Gospel Age of some 2000 years to become seated in these royal positions as co-heirs alongside JCg in The Millennium (Matt.20v23, Rev.19v16).

James 2v9 og if And (you) {favour an individual}/{show partiality}/{have respect to persons},
James 2v9 og (the) sin/fault/offense (you) {toil as occupation}/effect/{be engaged with}/{labour for} [middle voice],
James 2v9 og (the being) confuted/admonished/convicted/convinced/{told a fault}/rebuked/reproved
James 2v9 og under/through/inferior/below/by of the {to parcel out}/{prescriptive usage}/regulation/principle/law
James 2v9 og {in that manner}/likewise/as (the) violators/breakers/transgressors.
James 2v9 And if you {favour an individual}/{show partiality}/{discriminate between people},
you personally {toil as occupation}/{labour for} the sin/fault/offense,
the being confuted/convicted/rebuked under/by the Law {in that manner}/as the violators/transgressors.

And if you favour an individual (“judgement is only skin deep”, and to the obvious detriment of another person, not favoured)
you personally toil as occupation the sin/fault/offense (therefore you are sinning ...),
the being convicted under The Law in that manner as the violators/transgressors.

Quite simply put

If we show partiality in how “The Word of God” is given to a recipient – then we are breaking “The Law” that instructs us to *agapao*/edifying love) our neighbour as ourselves (being to give him/her the best opportunity to become a future “Son of God”)! Where quite obviously, we should be desiring to give the very best to whoever is receptive (to an accurate presentation of “The Word of God”) – from the people outwardly presumed most unlikely, to the most likely – irrespective of their perceived status in society! As I reasoned in the commentaries given for v1 to v3, the ulterior motive for showing partiality is for the worldly ROI (Return on Investment) and this is harmful to our own “synapse construction” for being successful in The Millennium – because it is this, in each of us that Yahweh is judging in His “Special/Greater (1st) Judgement” of “Christians”. Therefore, because our “synapse construction” is being scared/seared by conforming to worldly methodology through our errantly demonstrated partiality, then we are working/labouring sin/fault by “missing The Mark” as required by Yahweh for us (as individuals) to become part of His ideal goal for Sonship.

I need to emphasise, it is because we are to be changing from worldly methodology to The Methodology sourced by Yahweh as taught/demonstrated by JC, and it is from this change we are to be imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle in how we behave to other people that becomes our witness to “how successful” was our transformation from the 1st part of our spiritual life to the 2nd part of our spiritual life! Thus “The Law of JC” becomes “The Golden/Kingly Standard” upon which Yahweh judges us – just as JC tells us where he is “The Stone” the builders (Professional Religious Leaders) rejected that can either trip us up (Christian congregational members) or crush us (worldly Christian leaders) Matt.21v42-44, Luke.20v17-18. I explain elsewhere, JCg and his 144000 TCs shall be judging “The Resurrected World” during The Millennium (John.5v22-30, Matt.19v28, 1Cor.6v1-3, etc.) – hence the two separate “Judgements” that explains JC’s apparent contradictions stating (1) only Yahweh judges (“The Christians” of The Gospel Age for “future Sons of God”) and (2) only JCg (and the 144000 TCs) judges (“The Resurrected World” of The Millennium as “The Children” of “The Special Marriage”). Please read all my commentaries in John chapter 5.

Note of this is presently understood by our worldly Christian scholars/theologians (up to 2007 CE when this website became live), but everything I state is all precisely as we are told by The Bible and is now being thoroughly explained to The World at The End of The Gospel Age comprising of some 2000 years – exactly as prophesied by allegory – as I copiously explain throughout my commentaries.

James 2v10 og whom/which For (the) whole/all/completely/throughout
James 2v10 og the {to parcel out}/{prescriptive usage}/regulation/principle/law
James 2v10 og (he/she) {watches/guards over loss/injury}/{detains/maintains}/{holds fast},
James 2v10 og (he/she) trips/falls/offends/sins/stumbles and in one/singularly,
James 2v10 og (he/she has) {become to be} (of the) all [law] (the) {liable for}/{in danger of}/{guilty of}/{subject to}.
James 2v10 For whom he/she {watches/guards over loss/injury}/{holds fast} whole/all/completely the Law,
and he/she trips/offends/sins in one (part of The Law),
he/she has {become to be} the {liable for}/{guilty of}/{subject to} all/whole/complete (of the law).

For whom he/she watches/guards over loss/injury all The Law (of Moses),
and he/she trips/stumbles in one (part of “The Law of Moses”),
he/she has become to be {liable for}/{subject to} all (of “The Law of Moses”).

From the previous verse we understand, James is continuing the theme that if we fail in one thing, then it is equivalent to us failing in everything – because it is the same mindset that causes us to deliberately fail (through sin/fault/offense) in part or in the whole; the only difference is our excuses – being the mitigating circumstances we choose to engineer for that part we selected to ignore!

It must be understood, it is “The Mindset” as “The Driver” that is being judged in “The New (2nd) Covenant” rather than the works of “The Old (1st) Covenant” – hence the stepping-up by one level “The Greater/Special (1st) Judgement” for “Sonship” based not upon works, but rather “The Mindset” (being our thoughts that define our spirit/personality/desires/traits - that need to be trained by learning, away from worldly methodology unto Yahweh’s Methodology).

This righteous understanding has been utterly disregarded within the “millions of reams of paper” written by our “supposed scholars” since (and to include) “Augustus” to the present day. I have read portions of this but had to personally withdraw from this exercise because it was an utter waste of time - intellectually stimulating for those individuals desiring to meditate upon these “ethereal things”, – but has absolutely no practical value in truly fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire – and thus the practice is utterly rejected by Yahweh!

Again, I cannot overstress this enough

Yahweh desires a contrite mind that chooses not to edify “The Self” (by any form of worldly return – including to be scholarly over other people – often to be creating vast quantities of senseless waffle in religious circles), but rather the person chooses to edify their neighbour spiritually so they too might know why/how to be personally fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire. For this offering presented to Yahweh the TC then receives a spiritual return – by payment in The Millennium with Sonship for greater responsibility to only continue The Works started upon

in the 1st part of their physical life, while perfecting the 2nd part of their spiritual life upon “The Word of God” of imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle.

For which, Yahweh requires a faultless reasoning individual – who is demonstrably trustworthy in small things ready for “The Greater Responsibility of Sonship” in The Millennium (Luke.18v16-19, etc.). “The Judgement” made by Yahweh (upon all Christians that can go one of THREE ways) is based upon the things unseen that will be made public in The Millennium (Luke.12v3, etc.). This is specifically why worldly Christian leaders cannot be placed into positions of Sonship in The Millennium – having demonstrably failed in their duty during the 1st part of their physical life. Clearly there are good Christian leaders who will be selected by Yahweh for “Sonship” – but these individuals are absolutely not occupying the “worldly obvious” positions within the worldly religious establishments rejected by Yahweh (because the inhabitants have the wrong mindset, choosing not to purify their mind upon “The Word of God” – to be precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle for no worldly return of whatever/whenever/wherever/however)!

James 2v11 og the (One [Yahweh]) For saying/uttering/speaking/commanding/granting:

James 2v11 og Not (you may/should) {commit adultery}, (You) said/uttered/spoke/commanded/granted also:

James 2v11 og Not (you may/should) murder/kill/slay, if and not (you) {commit adultery}, (you) murder/kill/slay and;

James 2v11 og (you) {became to be} (the) violator/breaker/transgressor

James 2v11 og (of the) {to parcel out}/{prescriptive usage}/regulation/principle/law.

Old Testament reference located at Ex.20v13-14

James 2v11 For the One (Yahweh) saying/uttering:

(1) Not you may/should {commit adultery}; also You (Yahweh) said/uttered: (2) Not you may murder/kill;

And if not you (1) {commit adultery},

and (yet) you (2) murder/kill; (then) you {become to be} the violator/transgressor of the Law (of Moses)!

(James starts by giving two examples of The Law [of Moses])

For The One (Yahweh) saying:-

(1) Not you (people) might commit adultery;

Also You (Yahweh) said:-

(2) Not you (people) might murder;

(Hence James concludes)

And if not you (people) (1) commit adultery, and (yet) you (people) (2) murder,

(then) you (people) become to be the violator/transgressor of The Law (of Moses).

James makes plain his point by using an example.

He takes “The Law” as given to Moses by Yahweh under “The 1st Covenant” and makes the point that failing the works within this law on just one “point of law” then this action makes us a transgressor to the whole Law (hence Paul’s comment at Rom.3v23 in the middle of his argument about us to be having a circumcision of the heart/{seat of motivation}).

James then goes on in the next verse by analogy to be speaking of “The 2nd Covenant” and thus makes the specific point that by failing just one thing in “The Law that governs The Mind” (to always be driven by “agapao/{edifying love}”) to build-up our neighbour, then we are failing our calling/invitation to become part of “The Anointed/Christ” 144000 TCs (noting what Paul said of himself at Gal.4v14) required to head-up The Millennium as co-heirs alongside JCg (Rom.8v17,23, Matt.20v23). This is “The Ideal Goal” of “The 2nd Covenant” for those very specific people truly fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire during the 1st part of their physical life (resurrected in heavenly/spiritual/celestial physical bodies), but also this “New Covenant” became a means of salvation (resurrection into perfected DNA fleshly bodies) into the 2nd part of our physical life for all of us who failed this exceptionally high standard (“The Golden/Kingly Standard”) set by JC’s ministry/lifestyle during the 1st part of our physical life.

Can the reader understand this utterly crucial exegesis?

Because if you do, then you have surpassed all the Christian scholars of the last 1700+ or so years, myopic in their vision “drunkenly” caused by the old wine (Luke.5v37-39) of worldly Christian doctrine!

But I exhort them today – to personally take on-board the new wine – while there is still time and perhaps become part of the 144000!

James 2v12 og {in this manner}/{after that}/likewise/as/so (you) speak/utter/say,

James 2v12 og also {in this manner}/{after that}/likewise/as/so

James 2v12 og (you) do/make/produce/yield/perform/provide/practice, {in that manner}/likewise/as through (reason of)

James 2v12 og (of the) {to parcel out}/{prescriptive usage}/regulation/principle/law

James 2v12 og (of the) freedom/liberty (the) {to occur}/expecting/intend/necessity/going/coming/{about to}/purposing

James 2v12 og (to be) {judiciously/mentally decided}/{tried/concluded/judged}.

James 2v12 (Thus) {In this manner}/Likewise you speak/utter,

(then) {in this manner}/likewise you (must) make/produce/yield/practice,

the expecting/intending/coming to be tried/judged {in that manner}/as through reason of the Law of the Freedom/Liberty.

(Thus) In this manner you speak (you claiming to represent JC [by supposedly “believing in JC”]),

(then) in this manner you (must) produce/practice (you must therefore precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle to be a future “Son of God”)

(when) expecting to be tried/judge in that manner through reason of The Law of Freedom (from pain/hurt and finally annihilation).

(To personally achieve “Guaranteed Salvation” that releases you from Annihilation brought about by Satan’s methodology.)

Thus we (Christians) claim to know “The New Law” – being what we say (about it) – but it must be demonstrably shown through works (hence the next few verses in context v14-v20), being directly the opposite to what we are taught by our worldly Christian leaders!

Consequently it is the apostles exhorting their readers to be operating likewise to JC under “The New Covenant”, and therefore not to be transgressors in one specific thing – being The Intent to edify our neighbour – where through works (that demonstrate The Intent at an individual level) we do the very best to assist our neighbour, where now sideslips/{accidental sin/offense} during the process is ignored because the individual is being assessed/assayed/judged by Yahweh in His “Special/Greater (1st) Judgement” (upon all Christians) upon The Intent (1Sam.16v7) – being “The Agapao/{Edifying Love}” driving “The Mind to deliver The Righteous Works” (see Hebrews. chap.11).

This then exhibits “The Real Faith” (= Accurate knowledge + assurance + fidelity).

Where demonstrably if The Intent is not there within the minds of our “Professional Leaders of Religion” to edify their neighbour to become

personally like JC in their ministry/lifestyle, then they have personally failed Yahweh’s “Special/Greater (1st) Judgement”! It is just so obvious!

Moreover, this new Law (being “The New Covenant” inaugurated by JC) sets us free from the necessity of “perfection through works” – provided we have The Intent that is to be always personally driven to edify our neighbour by precisely imitating JC to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire!

Can the reader understand this exegesis? – It is critical for our ultimate wellbeing!

Sadly, it is far removed from what we are presently taught through spin by our worldly Christian leaders indulging their listeners to remain human!

If we carefully examine this verse, we can logically deduce there must be three groups of Christians (plus non-Christians and charlatans)!

1. There are the TCs = the apostles who are exhorting their readers to become like them.
"Thus what you speak (as truly "The Word of God"), you should be doing" – clearly these are the TCs **doing** what they are speaking!
2. There are The Brethren actively aiming to become TCs = being those people trying to become apostles by imbuing knowledge.
"Thus what you speak, you should be doing" applies to these people fervently **trying** to fulfil this in their ministry.
3. There are the **worldly** Christians – calling themselves "Christians" but think this effort is too much for them!
"Thus what you speak, you should be doing" is **disregarded** by these individuals – because "hard is this word – who can do it?" (John.6v60). However, this does **not** make them evil people – but that "Precisely imitating JC for Sonship is too much like hard work!"

Consequently, the third grouping shall be resurrected like they are now, to be reformed by varying degrees to become sons/daughters of JCG and the 144000 TCs in The Millennium (hence the reason for Eph.5v30-32, leading to Rev.21v2, 9).

Then for the other groups of people to be considered -

4. There are the **non**-Christians who shall be considered and so treated as (3) above.
5. There are the **charlatan** Christian leaders being like the iniquitous Judas Iscariot – who shall **never** be resurrected, because they are ignored by Yahweh at **both** resurrections! If they are "**never** resurrected", then they are "annihilated"!

I can recognise their traits (please see my dissertation entitled "How to spot a Charlatan Christian Leader") – but it is not for me to publicly judge – only Yahweh can correctly judge them – but they obviously know who they are – and are thus now warned!

The above is "The Special/Greater Judgement" of which James speaks of later (the result can go **one** of **THREE** ways as just explained above [1,3,5]) that is applicable to **only** "Christians" of The Gospel Age.

James 2v13 og the For {decision (either for or against)}/tribunal/justice/judgement

James 2v13 og (the) inexorable/{without mercy}/stern/ungracious/unattractive/inevitable/inescapable

James 2v13 og to the (person) not (the having) done/made/produced/yielded/performed/provided/practised

James 2v13 og (the) {have compassion}/{shown mercy},

James 2v13 og also (he/she/it) {exults against}/{boasts over}/{self glorifies} [middle voice]

James 2v13 og (the) {have compassion}/{shown mercy}

James 2v13 og (of the) {decision (either for or against)}/tribunal/justice/judgement.

James 2v13 For the inexorable/{without mercy}/stern/ungracious/unattractive/inevitable/inescapable the decision/judgement to the person not the having done/made/yielded/practised the compassion/mercy, also the compassion/mercy {exults against}/{boasts over}/{self-glories} the decision/judgement.

For the {without mercy}/stern/unattractive judgement to the person not having practised/performed compassion/mercy (Ultimately, we all will receive an action against ourselves – who presently show no compassion to our neighbour)

also (by contrast, the person practising/performing)

the compassion exults against the judgement (this person showing compassion – shall receive compassion when ultimately judged).

(The Crux is **all about The Mind** – being "how The Mind is to interact with our neighbour" for their and our long-term edification)

We might well ask -

What does this verse **really** mean when taken in context (of the surrounding verses, and of the whole Bible)?

Is it what our millions of **worldly** Christian leaders tell us?

By now, based upon past evidence, the reader will realise - Obviously not!

This specific Judgement is **only** upon "Christians" – being the subject of The Epistles to constantly exhort us to become TCs for future "Sonship".

Likewise – the specific context is about "The Law of Freedom" – noting what JC said about this at John.8v32-36.

Can the reader find anything in the text that speaks of **non**-Christians?

Absolutely not – because they are equivalent to The Gentiles of "The 1st Epoch Israel", and "The New (2nd) Covenant" specifically refers to "The 2nd Epoch Israel" that is now The Christian Nation. Where The Gentiles can be grafted-in (John.15v1-6, Rom.11v17-24) through "The Calling Out" of "The Ecclesia (Church)", and thus it is the responsibility of **the individuals** of The Christian Nation **to be** personally "Calling Out" through their **own** demonstrable "{occupational effort}/works/labours" of agape/charity [ministry + deed] to bring-in "The Non-Christians" to Yahweh.

Thus James is speaking about those people in the previous verse (v12) who are "Thus what you speak, you should be doing" and in this process (in context) we are to be exercising "compassion/mercy" (to be agapao/{edifying loving} our enemy – Matt.5v43-45) while we are **accurately** imitating JC in our ministry, without showing "favour/partisanship" (James.2v9) when we broadcast "The Word of God" to **all** people.

James goes on to tell us that if we "Thus what you speak, you should be doing" and in this process show "compassion/mercy" to the recipient of "The Word of God", then **both** of these actions (1) **accurately** teaching God's Word, (2) showing **no** partiality, so we present no barrier in transferring "The Knowledge" to the recipient – means we are fulfilling Yahweh's Desire – deserving of "Sonship". Consequently, in this manner our demonstrable deportment of "both actions" will exult/boast/{self-glory} over Yahweh's "Special/Greater (1st) Judgement" to yield His future "Sons of God".

Furthermore -

"For the judgement is to be without mercy to the person **not** having practised compassion/mercy"

Because Yahweh judging these "Christian hopefuls" will show **no** compassion/mercy upon what they did (and did not do) during the 1st part of their physical life shall reject them from the most superlative position available for the 2nd part of their physical life of future "Sonship" (just as we are told, Matt.8v11-12, etc., which is why we are told that Esau cried [Gen27v34] when realising he had lost The Birthright **after the event** – even though it meant nothing to him **before The Event**, Gen.25v32-34, please see my commentaries at Heb.12v16 and Rom.9v13).

One final thing that differentiates **any member** of "Religion" from that with a TC which should be **very carefully considered** -

Religious people **selfishly and vainly** try to save themselves over their (presently only known 1st part of their) life,

By direct contrast,

Ultimately, TCs **freely and worthily** altruistically try to save Mankind over its 2 part life" and in the process gains **guaranteed** "life".

There is much within those two comparative simple statements, their contents should be very carefully reasoned!

21st Comment – James states: What does it gain us if we have "faith" but no "works"!

He makes the "startling" conclusion: That specific type of faith (**with no works**) **cannot** save a man!

All contrary teaching to what our **worldly** (and worse, **charlatan**) Christian leaders preach to **their** adoring flocks!

33rd Instruction – We are to demonstrate our "type of faith" through **commensurate** works!

Instruction – repeat - **Real Faith** = {**accurate** knowledge+ assurance + fidelity} where solid assurance is built upon tested/assayed knowledge proven to be accurate, then finally, **if** we are desirous to operate with fidelity to what is **accurately** known – **then** we have "**Real Faith**" (of "**1st Century Christianity**") demonstrated to The World.

All of which generates competence and authority of our subject matter to be Yahweh's Spiritual Soldier!

Warning – repeat – "Leaders of Religion" **only** preach **unquestioning** "**blind faith**" - else be classed a heretic!

Reasoning – repeat - Because Real Faith = {accurate knowledge + assurance + fidelity} then Yahweh accepts as worthy those individuals who patiently endure the unrighteous affliction because the mindset cleaves to Yahweh's standards and thus become suitable material for the much greater responsibility in The Millennium – to teach “Righteousness”.

57th Reasoning – The Law of JC (Mark.12v30-31) fulfilled by JC ([1] Mark.1v38, [2] John.10v15) instructs us to accurately teach and to lay down our life in sacrifice (in our ministry) given to our neighbour (Matt.24v14, etc.) will clearly show our works of fidelity to the assurance we have upon “The Accurate Knowledge” we have in our mind!

22nd Comment – James now gives an example by a parable as to why, “faith without works is dead”!

23rd Comment – A brethren member is cold/hungry/destitute and asks you for assistance.

Do you say: “Go away in peace, heat yourself, also be well fed” - but do not give them enough for the body, then what is the gain? For them, and for you regarding Yahweh's “Special/Greater (1st) Judgement” made upon “Christians”?

24th Comment – As usual in The Bible, James here is speaking at two levels (physical/spiritual) about those persons rich materially (physically), and/or, with God's Word (spiritually) in the position to aid people without (at both levels).

58th Reasoning – Someone as “a brother” (thus interested in God's Word) is without (thus new to The Faith) comes to you who is full of “The Knowledge” (worldly Christian leader) to understand how they might fulfil Yahweh's Desire and they are taught worldly customs (Matt.23v13, 15, 23, etc.) but not how to fulfil Yahweh's Desire are effectively turned away by the words:- Go away be warm, well fed with what you now know! But this is already what they know – and you full of The Knowledge have not taught anything new – to give warmth (of God's Knowledge), food (how to imitate JC)! What therefore is The Gain to either the new brethren (to understand how to fulfil Yahweh's Desire) or to The Worldly Christian leader (instructed to be fulfilling Yahweh's Desire)?

34th Instruction – (Real = accurate Knowledge) Faith without (Real = fidelity to The Knowledge) works is dead!

33rd Allegory – Faith without works is dead/corpse = a warning to us that if we cannot imbue/practice “Real Faith” over our 2 part life – then likewise, we shall become a dead corpse at “The 2nd Death” of annihilation (James.2v26)! “The Special/Greater (1st) Judgement” made only upon “Christians” during The Gospel Age.

25th Comment – James concludes with this proposition: To people saying: “They have Faith (similar to that of James)!” James replies: “I also have works!”, (Therefore) “You show me your (blind) faith without works, and I also will show you from my works the quality of my (real) faith”.

35th Instruction – Demonstrate your “Real Faith” through “Real Works” (where The Works demonstrate the validity of “The Faith” as judged by Yahweh in “The Special/Greater (1st) Judgement” of Christians).

59th Reasoning – It is by becoming confident in “The Accurate Knowledge”, then understanding it by test/assay to prove its authenticity, gives personal assurance and the “Strength of Character” to become bold in “all out speaking” to any person (see Heb.3v6, 4v16, 10v19,35) including people presenting themselves as “all knowing” (theologians) who sadly only know “The Old Wine” and prefer this old errant knowledge to what “The New Wine” can bring! That is why I can speak as I do – and brazenly/boldly implore worldly Christian scholars/theologians to contact me, not for me to score points, but rather to unfold the coherent beauty of God's Word correctly explained within The Mind.

21st Warning – There are very many (virtually all) worldly Christian leaders who teach: “You are only saved by faith” in direct contradiction to what James (JC and the apostles teach/did). This creates self-indulgent passive Christians in direct contrast to what “The Word of God” correctly imbued, being the motivation to accurately teach “God's Word” by both word and most importantly, by deportment.

60th Reasoning – We must realise, works not only show the quality of our “Faith”, but it is “The Works” of which The Watching/Judging World views to determine whether the person is of the correct material to rule over The Resurrected World in The Millennium (to respect the TCs/{Sons of God} position then over them). Noting, TCs have no need to prove themselves to Yahweh, because He knew exactly who they would be, before the creation of Mankind (Rom.8v29)!

James 2v14 og Who/Which/What/{Wherefore/by}/{Whether the {to heap up}/amass/profit/benefit/gain/advantage

James 2v14 og (the) brothers/{The Brethren} {of me}/I/me/mine/my, if/whenever

James 2v14 og (the) faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} (he/she) states/exclaims {some/any/certain person}

James 2v14 og (to) hold/take/possess/obtain/have (the) {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds and not

James 2v14 og (he/she) holds/takes/possesses/obtains/has?

James 2v14 og Not (it is) able/possible/capable [middle voice] the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}

James 2v14 og (to) deliver/{to save}/protect/heal/{make whole}/preserve (the) him.

James 2v14 What (is) the profit/benefit/gain my brothers,

if/whenever {some/any/certain person} he/she states/exclaims to possess/have the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}

and not he/she possesses/has the {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds?

Not it is personally able/capable the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} (of that type) to deliver/save/{make whole} him/(her)!

What (is) the benefit/gain my brothers if some person states:-

To have the (supposed) faith (= supposedly “accurate knowledge + assurance + fidelity”)

and (yet) not he/she has occupational efforts (that would otherwise complete “Real Faith” of which “The Word of God” gives to us)? (Obviously)

Not the (blind) faith (of “Religion”) is personally able to deliver/save him/(her)!

(It is only by personally imitating JC, who “righteously answered The Tanakh” that will ultimately save us, as individuals over a 2 part life!)

We might accurately observe -

A verse utterly ignored by worldly Christian leaders in their sermons – and they preach the exact opposite!

James clearly tells us – I quote

Not is able/capable the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} (without works) to deliver/save/{make whole} him!

But this is precisely the opposite to what worldly Christian leaders now tell us

“We are not saved on works but believe in JC to be saved and go to heaven when you die!”

Where there are several half errors and full errors in that simple quoted worldly Christian leaders' statement!

There is no mention of quote

"and not to possess/have {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds"

Therefore, we can deduce -

This is the exact opposite to what The Bible is precisely telling us here (and Rom.2v13, etc.), then they distort it further when they claim

"Works do not save you!" because "We are not judged on works!"

I untangle this distorted message all through Hebrews but principally at Heb.8v10-13.

The explanation I give in Hebrews naturally aligns itself to James 2v14 for complete consistency and confers harmony within and throughout The Bible.

Quite simply our "{occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds" demonstrate/underwrite "the conviction of our faith" (being the type of "faith" we have).

Being that of Real Faith = {Accurate Knowledge + Assurance + Fidelity}.

Where we "**demonstrate the type** of our faith" "**by operating with The Fidelity to what we know**" supposedly based upon "The Assurance" gained by supposedly assaying/testing/examining "The Knowledge" to ensure it has faultless exegesis and no holes within its reasoning.

If it is accurate knowledge (rather than faulty knowledge) then we have within us "Real Faith" (and not only "blind faith") of which we then practise with fidelity to the tested knowledge to ensure it is wholly righteous for every human on this planet.

Sadly, religious suicidal bombers have "supposedly enormous faith", but it is blind faith based upon faulty knowledge that has not been thoroughly assayed/proved – hence their commitment through the fidelity shown is entirely misdirected (because they did not thoroughly assay what was taught, but errantly entrusted upon what their "Professional Religious Leaders" told them - a fatal mistake for everyone concerned)!

Moreover, within The Christian Nation there are "millions upon millions" of individuals equally operating under "blind faith" in its various forms for precisely the same reasons (faulty knowledge – if - having any accurate knowledge at all) made precisely so by their "Professional Religious Leaders"!

Please also see "faith" in glossary where I explain this aspect quite deeply by means of other allegories.

Let me ask the reader -

If some one teaches "The Opposite" to therefore be "Adversarial" when these two words mean "satan", then surely the people who are saying the opposite to what is given in a document means they must be "satans" - just as Paul told us at 2Cor.11v13-15.

What does this say about our "Leaders of Christendom"? Especially when they hide the route/means to "Sonship" (Matt.23v13) and therefore are "anti-anointing" for Sonship, where Anointing is the same generic word for Christ makes them "anti-christ" just as John started to see occurring in his day at 1John.2v18-19, 4v1-3 perfectly describing generally our "Leaders of Christendom"!

James 2v15 og if/whether And (the) brother or/than/either/rather (the) sister (the) nude/naked [plural]

James 2v15 og (they may/should) {begin under}/{come into existence}/after/live/behave,

James 2v15 og also (the) {to leave}/failing/{being absent}/{being destitute}/lacking [plural] might/may/can/should/be

James 2v15 og of the {for the day}/"ephemeral"/diurnal/daily (of the) nourishment/{rations (wages)}/food,

James 2v15 And if/whether the brother or sister (of 'the faith') they may/should come into being the nude/naked, also might/be the being destitute/lacking of the daily nourishment/food,

And if the brother or sister (of "the faith") they might come into being nude (having insufficient clothing for their immediate needs). also (they) might/be {being destitute}/{be lacking} of daily food,

James now uses an obvious example to explain what "Faith without Works" means – to show the absurdity of what we are daily taught today by our worldly Christian leaders! He must have experienced similar problems then, just as Paul had when giving advice to Timothy to counter the claim "people were already resurrected" (and in heaven) (2Tim.2v18) – Oh! That is also what we are also taught today by our worldly Christian leaders!

Is there anything they get, correct?

Actually - virtually nothing, with regard to "1st Century Christianity" as taught by JC and the apostles, and what they do get correct (Bible quotes), is messed up as soon as they try to explain these Bible quotes!

But as a counter, there are "a very few" good Christian leaders (imitating JC and the apostles as best they are able) – but they are not where The World (operating according to worldly methodology) would expect to see them!

James starts his explanation by example of a brother or sister of "the declared Faith" being destitute and in need of assistance – that naturally (?) requires "{occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds"!

Important Note Interestingly by example, James is not speaking about "neighbours", being people outside "the declared Faith" – that is another thing worldly Christian leaders muddle up – as I very carefully explain within my commentary for "The Good Samaritan" parable given by JC located at Luke.10v30-37, and, also see at Acts.6v1-7 (v2 specifically) for our example of people aiming to become TCs (as exhorted by the apostles leading by example). Again, our worldly Christian leaders muddle all this up in their most "unrighteous exegesis" spun by craft, of which I must, by necessity, unpick and untangle to then fulfil Yahweh's Desire when carefully and righteously explained.

Their utter incompetence is astounding, – if I employed them – I would fire them after the first day! This is what Yahweh will similarly do (Luke.20v16)!

James 2v16 og (he/she) say/utter/speak/command/grant and {some/any/certain person} {to them}

James 2v16 og {from/out of} {of yourselves}:

James 2v16 og (You) {to lead (oneself) under}/withdraw/retire/{sink (out of sight)}/depart/{go (a) way}

James 2v16 og in (to the [= within]) peace/prosperity/rest, (you) {to heat (oneself)}/{be warm}

James 2v16 og also (you be) {to fodder}/gorged/{supplied with food in abundance}/fed/filled/satisfied,

James 2v16 og not (you) give/bestow/grant and {to them}

James 2v16 og the enough/serviceable/requisite/{things which are needful}/necessities

James 2v16 og of the {whole/sound body}/bodily,

James 2v16 og who/which/what/{wherefore/by}/whether the {to heap up}/amass/profit/benefit/gain/advantage?

James 2v16 and {from out of} yourselves {some/any/certain person} says/utters {to them}:

You {lead yourself}/depart/{go away} within the peace/prosperity/rest,

you {heat yourself}/{be warm}, also you {be well fed}/filled /satisfied,

and not you give/bestow {to them} the enough/requisite/{things which are needful} (for) the body,

wherefore (is) the profit/benefit/gain?

And from out of yourselves some person (of a declared faith) says to them (a destitute person without heat or food):

You lead yourself in peace/prosperity/rest (Go away with nothing from me - but yet, I hope you be comfortable in yourself)

heat yourselves, also be well fed (and I hope you can look after yourself - by your own means),

(I will pray for you and speak to God We think about you and ask God to help you!)

(This being exactly what we hear in the vain/worthless prayers given by our leaders of Christendom!)

and (yet) not you give to them the enough/requisite things (for) the body (of heat or food):

wherefore is the benefit/gain? (Either [1] **physically** for the sister/brother or [2] **spiritually** for yourself!)
(Meaning How have you edified this poor unfortunate to your own hurt? Being that of “agapao” yielding “agape” in works. ref. Matt.12v31)

James is still maintaining the connection between those people within “a declared faith” and thus he is making the distinction

In what kind of faith might you, the reader, be working within yourself?

1. The “blind faith” as he alludes within this verse? Or

2. The “Real Faith” where, as required, by example we put ourselves out to aid our brethren if we are able.

Obviously, this becomes a practical example – but yet it is a parable.

This IS a parable to explain precisely what Yahweh Desires – for each one of us to be accurately teaching The World about “The Real Gospel” of “1st Century Christianity” (Matt.24v14). Where, as the parable of “The Good Samaritan” teaches us – while during our ministry work, and if perchance we come across our neighbour needing assistance, where if we can, then we are to give it. “The Good Samaritan Parable” does not teach us to operate as “a mobile hospital going up and down the roads”, but rather our principal work of ministry is to be at the ends of our travelling between points A and B (where JC said “Do not teach on the road, but at your destinations [Luke.10v4, etc.] , being the points A and B” – that becomes the reason why the Samaritan [obviously behaving as a TC] was on the road in the first instance!

All this exegesis is turned upside down and wholly bent by our worldly Christian leaders – thus now opening themselves up to a possible charge made by people of other worldly religions against “Christian aid” programs (demonstrating good will that even an atheist will do) that “physical aid is being used to convert vulnerable people while they are in a weakened state”!

“The Principal Aim” of Yahweh in the 1st part of our life is -

Not to make whole “The Flesh” that shall ultimately become annihilated (to rot away unto nothing in the ground), but rather

To make whole “The Mind” ready for The Millennium that can last for an eternity (noting specifically JC’s teaching at Matt.6v24-34).

Yahweh will make physically whole/perfected “the fleshly body” in The Millennium during the 2nd part of our physical life, and then further refine “The Mind” from within (by education) during The Millennium for all those people having missed the opportunity in the 1st part of their physical life. Once we have more people with a reformed mind built upon God’s Word, then the more people there are to behave like “The Good Samaritan” in their ancillary agape to their stricken neighbours and perhaps by moral pressure of numbers, raise the morality within society generally!

Can the reader understand this exegesis – because it is never carefully explained by our worldly Christian leaders – because up to 2007

CE (being the time this website went live) they absolutely do not understand it – hopefully they now do – and can thus start teaching it!

Therefore, James is giving an obvious physical example – to be showing the higher-level spiritual practice (of accurate ministerial teaching) of which we should all be exhorted to engage within. It is our “{occupational effort}/works/labours” being freely giving, consisting of our time in charity/agape love} (for no worldly return, Matt.6v1-4) teaching the recipient’s mind, presently poor within this World by not having the riches of “The Word of God” that ideally brings forth character reform (new spiritual creature within [2Cor.5v17, Gal.6v15]).

It is this comprehensive character reform, that ultimately yields the HS working within us.

James 2v17 og {in this manner}/{after that}/likewise/as/so also the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity},

James 2v17 og if/whenever not (the) {occupational efforts}/doings/works/labours/deeds

James 2v17 og (he/she/it) holds/possesses/obtains/has, (the) {dead person}/corpse/mortified/cadaver

James 2v17 og (he/she/it) is down/accordingly/intensely/against (to) {my/our/your/it them self} [=itself].

James 2v17 {In this manner}/likewise/so also the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity},

whenever it (our “declared faith”) possesses/has not the {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds,

it (our “declared faith”) accordingly to itself is the {dead person}/corpse.

In this manner also the (declared) faith (supposedly accurate knowledge + assurance + fidelity),
whenever it (our “declared faith” of whatever quality) has not the occupational efforts (to support/underwrite “what we claim to think”)
(then) it (our “declared faith” of whatever quality) according to itself (with no works) is the dead corpse (hence, worthless/useless)
(Consequently this “declared faith” is only “blind faith” - and helps no person!)

James states it just so clearly – so please let me succinctly repeat it for those worldly Christian leaders who preach the very opposite to James here -
“Faith without works is dead!”

Consequently, we can deduce these people considered as to be having “dead faith”, shall be rejected by Yahweh to become future “Sons of God”.

Because they have been rejected by Yahweh, then obviously at this point in time – they cannot be phileo/attracted loved} by Yahweh (because it is only those people having behaved [imitated] as Yahweh’s beloved Son JC, Luke.3v22, 9v35 who are loved at this point in time for adoption)! Furthermore, the worldly Christian leaders preaching the opposite to what the apostles taught, are equally rejected by Yahweh (irrespective of how much they might ardently claim to have the HS, noting the most vocal are the least likely to have the HS, based upon what we witness with “Rogue Traders” peddling their wares)!

Given the obvious logical deductions above – all of which seem to escape our worldly religious leaders’ reasoning – as seen by their sermons!

Again, I have need to keep asking myself “Is there anything they get, correct?”

And the same answer keeps returning – “Not much!”

This is “The Spur” that keeps pricking my side, to keep writing the material for this website – to expose the shenanigans of their useless teaching.

How can they profess to “love people” – when they do not accurately teach “The Word of God”?

Seemingly quite able to give many “half-truths”, mixed in with many “lies” (and virtually no “Truth” as my audits of their public sermons clearly demonstrate)! How can they fraudulently claim to have “Authority over their acclaimed subject matter”?

After that heartfelt tirade, then please let me explain what is driving James to write this.

James knows Yahweh’s primary requirement is to achieve (144000) future “Sons of God” - this is “1st Century Christianity”!

The secondary requirement is to tell The World, Yahweh has it all in ultimate control over “a 2 part life” - requiring The Millennium.

This is “The Driver” of all TCs! Nothing else!

James is telling us by physical allegory of what should be driving us spiritually -

Someone as “a brother/sister” (thus interested in God’s Word, yet having little knowledge) comes to a person supposedly full of “The Knowledge” (worldly Christian leader) to understand how he/she might fulfil Yahweh’s Desire and they are taught worldly customs (Matt.23v13, 15, 23, etc.), but not how to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire; are then effectively turned away by the words -

“Go away be warm, well fed with what you now know!”

Yet this immature brother/sister has almost zero knowledge!

The brother/sister has learnt nothing – and the worldly Christian leader supposedly full of “The Knowledge” has not taught anything new – to give warmth (of God’s Knowledge), food (how to imitate JC)!

What therefore is The Gain to either the new brother/sister (to understand how to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire) or to The Worldly Christian leader (instructed by JC as “The Word of God” to be fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire)?

Can the reader understand this?

I do apologise for sounding so prescriptive in my vociferous language - but I am impassioned to open barriers within The Mind presently opposing “Reason to infiltrate” the barriers built by “Religion” of which “worldly Christianity” is a subset! I truly want people to gain The Mind of Yahweh!

James 2v18 og But (he/she will) say/utter/speak {some/any/certain person}:

James 2v18 og (singular) Thou/You (the) faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} (you) hold/take/possess/obtain/have.

James 2v18 og {I also}/{even I}/{and me} *(the)* {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds
 James 2v18 og *(I)* hold/take/possess/obtain/have,
 James 2v18 og *(you)* {to show}/present {to me}/mine the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}
 James 2v18 og *(of)* thee/thy/thou/you *(singular)* separately/apart/without
 James 2v18 og of the {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds *(of)* thee/thy/thou/you *(singular)*,
 James 2v18 og {I also}/{even I}/{and me} *(I will)* {to show}/present {to thee}/thine/own/thou/thy {from/out of}
 James 2v18 og of the {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds {of me}/I/me/mine/my
 James 2v18 og the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} {of me}/I/me/mine/my.

James 2v18 But {some/any/certain person} he/she will say/utter:

You (singular) possess/have the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}.

{I also} possess/have the {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds.

You show/present {to me} your (singular) faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} separately/without your {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds

{I also} will show/present {to thee}/you {from out of} my {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds my faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}.

But some person *(being a TC [for example, James, of being a likeminded TC] can make the following claim)*

he/she (TC/James) will say *(by means of a comparison):-*

You *(supposedly)* have faith *(of whatever – but without works [hence a worthless “blind faith”])*

(Yet) I (TC/James) also have occupational effort *(to worthily support my “Real Faith” to imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle)*

You *(of blind faith)* present to me *(by words)* your *(supposed)* faith without your occupational efforts,

(moreover) I (James) also will present to you from out of my occupational efforts *(the knowledge/assurance/fidelity)* of my *(real)* Faith.

A 4th revision addition.

Most importantly we should ask of ourselves -

To whom is James really writing this epistle, and to whom is this verse specifically pointing?

James is writing this letter to an early 1st Century Christian ecclesia; he is **NOT** writing this verse to non-Christians!

Because quite simply, non-Christians will never read this letter *(moreover, neither do most Christians)!*

Therefore, James is speaking to people who must be declaring themselves to be “**Christians**” and yet they are not behaving like the TC apostles ideally aiming to become future “Sons of God” - being “The Thrust” of “1st Century Christianity”.

We conclude these “Christians” think they are acceptable to Yahweh – because they “believe in JC” (being that he existed) and yet they are not imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle - because their works are different from JC and the apostles (1Cor.4v16, 11v1, Gal.4v12, 1Pet.2v21, etc.).

Now we only need to look around us today and likewise for the last some 1700 years of Christendom to realise the same is occurring now and has been endemic throughout Christendom over that time! Made worse today by Christian leaders taking “**The Opposite Stance**” to what Paul, Peter and James are teaching us by exhortation and by warning! “Opposite/Adversarial” means “Satanic” to “The Ideal Goal” of which Yahweh wishes us to achieve to fulfil His Desire of bring forth 144000 future “Sons of God” - to become The Leaders of The New World Order during The Millennium.

Yahweh requires these “New Leaders” (as “The **Early** Adopters” of His Methodology) to reform by both example and teaching “The Resurrected World” in “The Millennium” to then yield the spiritual children as “The **Late** Adopters” of Yahweh’s Methodology.

We can therefore make the logical deductions from this inductive reasoning -

1. **Adversarial** to achieving the “**Anointing of Sonship**” means “**Anti-Christ**” (1John.2v18-19, 4v1-3, etc.)!

2. **Adversarial** to Yahweh’s “**Pure Desire**” (of the HS) means “**Blaspheming against the HS**” (Mark.3v28-29, Matt.12v31-32).

With all the personal consequences resulting from the above inductive reasoning.

I cordially now ask our “most eminently (worldly) learned Christian Scholars and Theologians” to counter my inductive reasoning *(else hide)!*

Obviously – they cannot - because both this verse and this commentary revision is directed **straight at them!**

Let me return to my earlier revisions.

An interesting verse – that has several different presentations depending upon which translation you read!

A small selection is given here -

K.J.V.

Yea, a man may say; Thou hast faith, and I have works Shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

R.S.V.

But some one will say, “You have faith and I have works.” Show me your faith apart from your works, and I by my works will show you my faith.

PHILLIPS

If we only “have faith” man could easily challenge us by saying “You say that you have faith and I have merely good actions. Well all you can do is to show me a faith without corresponding actions, but I can show you by my actions that I have faith as well.”

N.W.T.

Nevertheless, a certain one will say You have faith, and I have works. Show me your faith apart from the works, and I shall show you my faith by my works.

N.E.B.

But someone may object “Here is one who claims to have faith and another who points to his deeds.” To which I reply “Prove to me that this faith you speak of is real though not accompanied by deeds, and by my deeds I will prove to you my faith.”

N.I.V.

But someone will say, “You have faith; I have deeds.” Show me your faith without deeds, and I will show you my faith by what I do.

CONCORDANT

But someone will be declaring, “You have faith and I have works.” Show me your faith apart from the works and I shall be showing you my faith by my works.

N.L.T.

Now someone may argue, “Some people have faith; others have good deeds.” But I say, “How can you show me your faith if you don’t have good deeds? I will show you my faith by my good deeds.”

In summary -

We have the above interpretations/translations with subtleties - but hopefully my translation with its parenthesis most closely fits.

We must together “get inside James’ head” to unscramble precisely what he is writing here for our edification.

It would appear while the last part of the verse is obvious – the first part is not readily obvious and actually appears **contradictory** as written in some of the interpretations/translations given above!

James is quite simply explaining to us -

“**Faith without works is dead**”

Where, James in his day was experiencing people in society stating they too had “faith” presumably of “a declared faith” like that of James’.

Thereby they are inferring – “So what is wrong with their faith?”

This is precisely what we have occurring today!

Virtually everyone claims their "faith" to be correct, and everyone else is wrong!

We see the immense variability "between worldly faiths" of whatever and "within worldly faiths" including "worldly Christianity" we witness today. Where I maintain (and can show by detailed exegesis with each one)

All these "worldly faiths" without any exception, are demonstrably "Blind" faiths" because they have flawed "Righteousness" – and are thus not sourced by "The Singular Righteous Yahweh" (Almighty God of The Universe, Heb.6v13)!

Therefore, I maintain

The point James is making to us in his writings would be this -

How can you personally differentiate between any one faith, and another faith, as being "The Ideal"?

Where logically "The Ideal" is "The Correct Faith" as sourced by Yahweh specifically through JC's ministry to fulfil Yahweh's Desire.

Where the "1000001" worldly faiths are worthless (for eternal life) and thus sourced by Satan through The World given to "confuse".

Hide the real Monetary Note in a pile of counterfeit notes and it will not be found!

This is exactly what Satan is doing while presently in power (2Cor.4v4, 1John.5v19, Eph.2v2) but very soon to be removed!

Just earlier, James used an example as given in v15 and v16 to show the absurdity of what people must have said to him being -

"We have faith" - in this, that, or the other (for example "Flat Earth" theorists of today – they still abound!).

But James could see they had no works to substantiate what they claimed to drive their life!

Essentially, "the faith" they claimed to be directing their life was only vanity because of their demonstrated hypocrisy!

Therefore, they were running their life on a "common faith" called "self-indulgence" – because the specific worldly faith (being all the different specific buzz words and customs) that controlled their life effectively "reduced down" to the one/same common denominator that Satan brought into The World – that being "self-indulgence" leading to what we witness as being "selfishness" that is "The Payback"!

This is precisely the same as we see today within all the religious (or non-religious) customs effectively reducing down to the one/same common denominator of "self-indulgence" – where "The Self" comes first in any situation. Even those religions teaching "charity" (and I do not just limit this to "Christianity" – but all "religion" and "atheism") the motivator is not "simple" (meaning, not "having strings attached" for a subsequent return) but rather what comes out from "the giving" for the self (being what people around me "think of what I am doing") rather than what The Bible instructs of us -

1. The alms must be given in secret (Matt.6v4)
2. Worship should be done in secret (Matt.6v6)
3. What is done in secret (during the 1st part of our physical life) shall be rewarded in the open (in The Millennium, Matt.6v18).

Thus, we are trying to understand "The Driver", being "The Motivator" of what we do. – Is it to fulfil Yahweh's Desire – or to fulfil Our desire? Where -

Yahweh's Desire is to achieve both "The Late Adopters" (in The Millennium) requiring first "The Early Adopters (now).

Our Desire (if not entirely driven by God's Word) is to improve our own present existence (often to the hurt of our neighbour)!

Hopefully I have been able to crack open the reasoning centres of our minds so we might now unlock what James is teaching us in this verse.

This is what James has in his mind -

1. There are people who claim Their faith is just as good as the faith that drives James' lifestyle (being "their delusional bubble").
2. However, James recognises they might state "They have faith", but they are only hypocrites to "Their Declared Faith".
3. James knows, he has "The Real Faith" to edify all humans, because he operates according to works with fidelity to what he knows.

That explains the verse, however -

I would like to pose an alternative scenario to the standard interpretation given above - just to think about everything from all angles.

An alternative rendering for consideration -

But some person (with a [worldly religious] "blind faith") **will utter** (to James)

"(I see James), **you** (also) **have faith**" (only said, because the implication is "their faith is as good as James' faith").

To which, James retorts

"(Not only do I have faith as you state, but) **I also have occupational effort!**"

"(Therefore) **You** (with worldly religious faith) **show to me your** (worthless) **faith** without your occupational efforts, (and by contrast) **I also will show you** from my occupational efforts (what) **my faith** (really means to me)!"

Both renderings result in precisely the same thing!

So hopefully our worldly Christian leaders will read this verse and then start to teach the contents to their congregations!

Rather than absolutely ignoring it, and then worse, to be teaching the very opposite to what James and the other apostles teach us – thereby placing themselves in the position of the "someone with (a worldly religious) faith" as demonstrated by their hypocritical works performed to self-indulge (through whatever).

For the sake of repeating myself, time and time again then please see the last part of my commentary to James.2v14, regarding "blind faith" that wholly operates throughout "Religion".

26th Comment – James now gives a sarcastic and very stinging comment to his readers!

Not given to chide – but to shake the recipient to their senses – to understand their indulgence is not acceptable!

27th Comment – James states: You entrust in the one "specific god"! Then you do well!

Then James flies back with:- Also the demons entrust (in the one "specific god") – and they bristle/shudder/tremble.

61st Reasoning – The whole point of this verse is to shake humans out of their extremes of attitude.

You have (1) the passivity at one end in members of the congregation, and at the other (2) "the specific god" is used as a "puppet on a string" controlled by a charlatan Christian leader "to perform" at the religious leader's command! Obviously both groupings and all those in between are utterly ignored by Yahweh, and "The Pretence" that links all this activity is the self-indulgent mindset (that is abhorred by Yahweh) within these fundamentally evil practitioners!

36th Instruction – We are to precisely imitate JC's ministry/lifestyle and thus we show sincere respect/awe/fear to Yahweh, Who then becomes "The Adopting Father" of us individuals who fulfil His Desire (to the best we are able).

62nd Reasoning – It must be clearly understood, Yahweh will only collaborate with those specific people actively imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle to the very best they are able. Moreover, only with people who have firstly proved them faithful over perhaps 10 to 20 years - before Yahweh actively works with them (as shown throughout all The Bible). This is precisely why James (as did the other apostles), use "ho theos" because JCg is still required as "The Intercessor" (Gal.3v20, 1Tim.2v5) those people who are not imitating his ministry/lifestyle.

'Allegory' – repeat - "ho theos" = "the specific god" is a floating pointer and swaps over as the person changes from The World to become a TC; it is JCg as "the specific god" of us who knocks on the door (Rev.3v20), then as the person matures in The Real Faith, Yahweh becomes the Adopting Father "The Specific God" expressing His HS for TC growth.

Furthermore, when referenced upon JCg then “ho theos” points to Yahweh.

Reasoning – repeat - There is Yahweh as “The Specific God” of TCs (JCg and the prophets), being The Almighty God.

Reasoning – repeat - There is JCg as “the specific god” of the world (his creation), The Premier Son of Almighty God.

63rd Reasoning – This is the crux of the verse: Demons recognise Yahweh’s sovereignty working through JC during his ministry period and submit themselves when instructed. However worldly Christians feign (to The World and themselves) allegiance to Yahweh in their “praises”, but when it comes to submitting themselves to Yahweh’s Instruction as contained in “The Word of God”, then they rebel – just as did the members of “1st Epoch Israel” (The Israelites)!

22nd Warning – We must submit ourselves to Yahweh when instructed by His Word – else ultimately, we are deemed worse than demons (because JC stood in for us and was rejected by those people not submitting themselves) and at “The 2nd Death” these demonstrable “iniquitous humans” shall be metaphorically joining them!

That should ruffle a few feathers in ‘The Christian Department’ (hopefully to cause some serious personal reflection)!

James 2v19 og Thee/Thy/Thou/You commit/believe/entrust because the {specific god} one/singularly (he) is;

James 2v19 og {(appears/looks) well/worthy/honestly} (you) do/make/produce/yield/performance/practice;

James 2v19 og also the {demonic/malevolent beings/entities}/gods/devils (they may/should) commit/believe/entrust,

James 2v19 og also (they) bristle/chill/{shudder (with fear)}/tremble/quake.

James 2v19 Because you believe/commit/entrust “the specific god” he is one/singular;

you do/make/performance/practice {appears well/worthy},

also the {demonic/malevolent entities}/devils may/should believe/commit/entrust, also they bristle/shudder/tremble/quake.

Because you believe “the specific god” (relative to “Christians”) is one/singular;

(James says sarcastically)

(Then) You appear to do/performance/practice well/worthily (when on the surface, this is “simply said” and looks good to outsiders), (and yet) also the demonic entities might believe, also they bristle/shudder/tremble (with utmost fear to Yahweh’s Omnipotence!)

I consider this to be a most stinging verse that delivers a deathly blow to those people not revering/awing Yahweh in true honour!

Particularly pointed to the charlatan Christian leaders who take Yahweh’s Name in vain during their most wonderfully choreographed sermons – with the “emotional background music” – just to conveniently “set the scene” (being “the mind control exercised”, by lowering the individual’s guard to “Sensibilities and reason”).

It is only by absolutely knowing “The Scriptures”, where we are told not to become intoxicated, but to always have a clear, sane and reasoning mind (Titus, 2v2-8, etc.) – and by contrast, the charlatan leaders use the powerful tool called “emotion” to get us to “drop our guard”, thereby enabling them to “worm their way inside us” (“grooming” like spiritual paedophiles) - so they might then extract out of us whatever (money/glory/leverage/control/power/etc..) that particularly suits them!

The point of this preamble is the utter disregard they have of Yahweh and what He will eventually do to them!

Presently these charlatan Christian leaders (in their “possible millions”) treat Yahweh’s Name as though He is merely “a puppet on their string” – to come and carry out an “apparently fancy miracle” – or perhaps start speaking senseless gibberish – but naturally “all (presumptuously) done in the (supposed) Name of God and JC”!

It seems charlatan Christian leaders are quite prepared to ignore Matt. 4v7, Mark. 1v44 and 1 Cor. 14v23 as three cited examples of which I readily recall from memory teaching to the contrary of their actions.

This is where we have James giving these charlatan Christian leaders a “deathly blow” -

You state you believe in “the specific god” – you appear to do well! (What sarcasm from James!)

But do you not realise the demons might believe in “the specific god” and they shudder/tremble/quake (in fear)!

The reason why the demons shudder/tremble/quake is they precisely know Yahweh exists and will exact appropriate punishment on their errant activities precisely as we are told (Mark. 1v24, please see my local commentary) when JC (having Yahweh’s Authority to express His HS) comes to physically restrain them at the start of The Millennium.

We must realise -

The Demons recognise Yahweh’s Authority!

By contrast -

Charlatan Christian leaders (in perhaps their millions) have no respect for Yahweh’s Authority and thus become lawless (Matt. 7v20-22) – being subject to their own law (operating according to worldly methodology – sourced by Satan) delivering what they personally desire by sucking their devotees dry (like spiders do to their prey) after they have intoxicated their victims through exuberance to bring their guard down!

Let me state again

I personally find this verse so powerful – it should make us sit up and carefully consider

Are we respectful and deferential to “ho theos” “relative to the context” -

1. “The Almighty God” Yahweh whose Name means “I make become who/what I choose to become”.
2. Our saviour JC – who became our mediator/intercessor (Gal. 3v20, 1 Tim. 2v5) to “The Adopting Father”.

This was seen in a small area upon Earth, during JC’s ministry when Yahweh overflowed JC to freely express His HS. Those demons within humans quivered and fled from JC by his command (exercising Yahweh’s Authority) as The Gospels teach us – showing this will ultimately occur over the whole Earth in The Millennium.

Thus, we can reason, The Crux of this verse is this -

Demons recognise Yahweh’s Sovereignty that worked through JC during his ministry period and submit themselves when instructed.

However, worldly Christian leaders feign (to The World and themselves) allegiance to Yahweh in their “supposed praises”, but when it comes to submitting themselves to Yahweh’s Instruction as contained in “The Word of God”, then they rebel – just as did “The 1st Epoch Israel” - from whom we should be taking heed by warning!

Finally for completeness, we see James’ careful use of “the specific god” as one entity specific to the context - either Mankind (The World) or JC and his family (Matt. 12v46-50, Mark. 3v31-35, Luke. 8v19-21 – to come full circle [submitting ourselves to Yahweh]) where “ho theos” is used to be a floating pointer to either point to JC or Yahweh (depending upon what “ho theos” was referenced).

A typical muddle created can be seen in the side commentary given for v18 in the NLT bible – where the scholars/theologians are demonstrably confused as to what is occurring here – having myopic and thus errant understanding of JC as a separate entity working within his Father’s (Yahweh) Authority of which the demons recognised (Mark. 1v24) and submitted themselves unto JC!

When are our religious leaders going to wake up to “Reality” - while presently lost in a figment of their self-imposed imagination?!

It is certainly true that perhaps most of JC’s parables and illustration are directed to the Leaders of Christendom for the last some 1700 years, because JC was not “shutting the gate after the horse had bolted” (being of The Pharisees of The 1st/Old Epoch Israel) but rather, he was/(is) warning of what was/(has/is) to come in The 2nd/New Epoch of Israel” (The Christian Nation)!

28th Comment – James just comes back again: “Faith without works is dead!”

Instruction – repeat - (Real = accurate Knowledge) Faith without (Real = fidelity to The Knowledge) works is dead!

29th Comment – But in this verse James also adds: “Oh empty/worthless Man!” - Why?

64th Reasoning – Because quite simply: Why should we need to be told The Obvious!

Precisely the same could be said today levelled specifically at our worldly Christian leaders when we listen to their sermons of which I have 100’s of transcripts on my hard-drive, I just “despair” of their contents regarding “faith”!

Instruction – repeat - Real Faith = {accurate knowledge+ assurance + fidelity} where solid assurance is built upon tested/assayed knowledge proven to be accurate, then finally, if we are desirous to operate with fidelity to what is accurately known – then we have “Real Faith” (of “1st Century Christianity”) demonstrated to The World.

All of which generates competence and authority of our subject matter to be Yahweh’s Spiritual Soldier!

30th Comment – Obviously some members (just like today) had mentioned this subject to James and chose “rather to be ignorant” on what “Real Faith” means (just like today) to excuse themselves from practising “The Required Works” of imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle (Jude.v4). – For some people it is more acceptable being: “Blissfully ignorant”.

Warning – repeat - There are very many (virtually all) worldly Christian leaders who teach: “You are only saved by faith” in direct contradiction to what James (JC and the apostles teach/did). This creates self-indulgent passive Christians in direct contrast to what “The Word of God” correctly imbued, being the motivation to accurately teach “God’s Word” by both word and most importantly, by deportment.

Allegory – repeat - Faith without works is dead/corpse = a warning to us that if we cannot imbue/practice “Real Faith” over our 2 part life – then likewise, we shall become a dead corpse at “The 2nd Death” of annihilation (James.2v26)! “The Special/Greater (1st) Judgement” made only upon “Christians” during The Gospel Age.

James 2v20 og (are you) determining/{delighting in}/desiring/{being pleased} And

James 2v20 og (to) {with certainty}/{absolutely know/understand}?

James 2v20 og Oh (exclamation) countenance/{human being}/man [vocative] (the) empty/worthless/vain,

James 2v20 og because the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} separately/apart/without

James 2v20 og of the {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds

James 2v20 og (the) {dead person}/corpse/mortified/cadaver (it) is?

James 2v20 And are you determining/{delighting in}/{be pleased} to {absolutely know/understand}?

Oh empty/worthless Man!

Because the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} separately/apart/without of the {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds it is the {dead person}/corpse.

And are you determining to absolutely know? (With the connotation – “Humans presently have no intention to learn Yahweh’s Way now!”)

Oh empty (devoid of intellectually reasoning Yahweh’s Plan) Man! (Being the natural answer to James’ rhetorical question!)

Because the (real) faith (= accurate knowledge + assurance + fidelity)

without the occupational efforts, it (the professed faith) is the dead person (“blind faith” is utterly worthless for our ultimate salvation)!

James has shaken the reader with “the obvious” as presently witnessed - in verse 18, telling us, “Real Faith” is demonstrated by “{occupational effort}/works/labour” (perhaps having present worldly Christian leaders on his mind – who need to be thwarted); and then in the next verse (v19) James exposes how we are to fear/{hold in awe}/revere Yahweh (perhaps having present charlatan Christian leaders on his mind – who need to be thwarted) by operating in utmost humility/contriteness, to be taking “The Lowly Position” within society.

Then here, in verse 20, James continues his sarcasm from v19 to those people claiming to have “faith” (without needing works)

“So, you really want to know – Oh worthless Man.”

“Empty/Worthless man” is said by James because – Why should we have need to be told the obvious!

“Faith without works is dead/useless.”

James is only trying to shake the recipients of this epistle out from their self-induced “Comfort Zone”, a comatose-like state created within their mind by the newly forming worldly Christian leaders (a semblance of Christianity – but not “1st Century Christianity”), and thus James now gives examples to explain and validate his teaching for us to carefully consider in the next verse.

A 4th revision addition

I repeat the introduction to my earlier 4th revision Commentary -

Most importantly we should ask of ourselves -

To whom is James really writing this epistle, and to whom is this verse specifically pointing?

James is writing this letter to an early 1st Century Christian ecclesia; he is NOT writing this verse to non-Christians!

Because quite simply, non-Christians will never read this letter (moreover, neither do most Christians)!

Therefore, James is speaking to people who must be declaring themselves to be “Christians” and yet they are not behaving like the TC apostles ideally aiming to become future “Sons of God” - being “The Thrust” of “1st Century Christianity”.

Now commenting on this verse 20.

Can James say it any clearer for us to understand Yahweh’s View on things?

Obviously not, because they have “Professional Leaders of Religion” clearly stating, the very opposite!

Therefore, Who are being Satanic to Yahweh’s Desire being fulfilled in The Environment (2Cor.11v13-15, noting Mark.3v28-29, etc.)!

Is it the singularly me awakening our minds to what Yahweh truly desires?

Or, is it the millions of worldly Christian leaders trying to deaden our mind to what Yahweh truly desires?

Then we might read of what JC said at Matt.20v16, 22v14, or perhaps 144000 (Rev.14v1-4) to 3+ billion Christians to perhaps gauge the ratios?

Furthermore, a comprehensive reading of my commentaries given in Revelation chapter 8, thoroughly explaining what God’s Word (JCg) through John was forewarning to occur at the close of The Gospel Age, might also be quite revealing to the reader!

31st Comment – James uses the Patriarch example of Abraham – just as did Paul in his epistles.

37th Instruction – By example we are to give “{occupational effort}/work/labour” according to our instruction as given by “The Word of God” – that was (Matt.24v14) to be personally imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle (Mark.1v38).

Before we can do this then we must thoroughly know, understand our subject matter to become competent/authoritative!

32nd Comment – Abraham, having been assigned by Yahweh, was then tested/assayed when Yahweh asked Abraham to “offer his seed unto Him” (Yahweh) in the sacrifice of Isaac. This was the only boy Abraham had with Sarah, through whom The Promise (of [1] The Inheritance and [2] Mankind’s Salvation) was to be fulfilled.

65th Reasoning – Abraham demonstrated “Real Faith” in Yahweh “To Provide” in The Future – of which Yahweh subsequently did (through the male sheep [analogous to JC]) to reinforce the mutual bond He had with Abraham.

Instruction – repeat - Real Faith = {accurate knowledge+ assurance + fidelity} where solid assurance is built upon tested/assayed knowledge proven to be accurate, then finally, if we are desirous to operate with fidelity to what is accurately known – then we have “Real Faith” (of “1st Century Christianity”) demonstrated to The World. All of which generates competence and authority of our subject matter to be Yahweh’s Spiritual Soldier!

34th Allegory – “Abraham” = “The Loving Father” = The metaphoric representation of “The Almighty God”, Yahweh.

35th Allegory – Isaac (Firstborn son of Sarah and Abraham) = JC (Firstborn son of Mary and Yahweh).

36th Allegory – Abraham’s offering of Isaac = Yahweh’s offering of JC to The World for The Sons of Abraham.

66th Reasoning – Never recognised nor understood by worldly Christian leaders – JC offered himself to make possible the 3 Remnants of Israel who in The Culmination become Sons of Abraham/(Yahweh). To this end, JC has righteously opened the gate for all people to have it made known over their 2 part life so they might make an educated decision.

37th Allegory – Abraham’s physical assay = the TC’s physical assay they experience within The World today by sacrifice.

33rd Comment – Abraham reasoned that “Yahweh” (“I make become who/what I choose to become”) would be able to resurrect Isaac from “The Dead Corpses” to make “The Promise of The Inheritance” a reality.

67th Reasoning – Thus likewise, Isaac too must have understood this else he would have run away! Also, JC realised this on the night of his arrest and subsequent murder – where both individuals volunteered themselves for “The Sacrifice”. Likewise, TCs must volunteer in sacrifice their life away from the present world by offering their life away from the present world (which itself offers transient self-indulgence) but offering to imitate JC gives eternal life – as we read.

38th Allegory – Isaac allowing his own sacrifice knowing Yahweh would resurrect, is repeated about 1950 years later, JC allowing his sacrifice to occur, knowing Yahweh would resurrect him for “The Promise of The Inheritance”.

38th Instruction – Real Faith “{co-operates}/{works together}” with “{occupational effort}/{works/labours}”.

39th Instruction – It is with “{occupational effort}/{works/labours}” that “Real Faith” is “{consummated in character}”.

68th Reasoning – Words are cheap but works cost dearly. Yahweh is assessing “The Works” that “{consummate our character}” being our spirit/personality/desires/traits to become the one/same as that which drove JC to be separate from this world of sin (HS). This shows our true agapao{edifying love} rather than the feigned “love” as taught by our worldly (and worse, charlatan) Christian leaders. This reasoning is utterly unknown as witnessed in their sermons!

69th Reasoning – Utterly contrary to what we are taught by our muddled worldly Christian leaders’ rhetoric, while Yahweh is not judging the TC’s works to condemn the TC (because sideslips are ignored), Yahweh is judging The Works in accord to “Real Faith”, being if “The Righteous Works” (of imitating JC) are commensurate for Sonship to Yahweh. These Righteous/Equitable (to Yahweh’s Desire) Works are being driven by “agapao” from within The Mind that has been built upon “The Word of God” and not “the word of Man” (Gal.1v10-12).

34th Comment – James uses The Bible to come full circle and bring closure to what Abraham did by Yahweh partially fulfilling His Promise through “The 1st Epoch Israel” (to deliver The Prophets and JC) – that is to be fully fulfilled when Yahweh has His 144000 TCs (delivered by “The 2nd Epoch Israel”) being those individuals who inherit “The Resurrected World” (“The 3rd Epoch Israel”) in The Millennium (all as explained in Paul’s letter to The Hebrews).

35th Comment – Because Abraham fulfilled Yahweh’s Desire and Yahweh reciprocated by fulfilling “The Promise” of “The Inheritance” (at a fleshly level of “The 1st Epoch Israel”) then Abraham was called: “**The Friend of Yahweh**”. Note: The Full Fulfilment of The Promise made to The Sons of Abraham are the 144000 TCs to inherit “The World of Resurrected Humans”, so the 144000 TCs might teach them “Righteousness” (see “Inheritance” in glossary).

36th Comment – Could we be called “The Friend of Yahweh”? Do we even know what Abraham did to make him “The Friend of Yahweh”? Noting the salient aspects of his life are written in The Bible and thus we should already know!

James 2v21 og Abraham the father/forebear {of/from us} no/not/none {from/out of}

James 2v21 og (of the) {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds

James 2v21 og (he was) {rendered righteous/innocent/justified},

James 2v21 og (the having) {taken up}/{borne/brought (carry/lead)}/{offered (up)} Isaac the son (of the) him

James 2v21 og over/upon/concerning the {place of sacrifice}/altar?

Old Testament reference located at Gen.22v9

James 2v21 Abraham, our father,

was he not {from out of} {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds {rendered righteous/innocent/justified},
the having {taken up}/borne/{offered up} Isaac his son upon the {place of sacrifice}/altar?

Abraham (“The Loving Father”), our (spiritual) father, (“Abraham” is always allegoric for “Yahweh”)

was he not from out of occupational efforts rendered righteous/justified (to Yahweh’s Requirements specifically for him),

having offered up (to Yahweh) his son, Isaac, (“Isaac” is always allegoric for “JC” [“The Son” of “The Loving Father”, Yahweh])

upon the place of sacrifice? (Yahweh likewise offered His Son JC as “The Ransom Sacrifice” for “The Passover Death” giving us a 2 part life).

(Noting, the place where Isaac was offered up, was the same place as was JC some 1900 years later – after a 3.5 “day” journey with “God”!)

The point of this piece is -

Abraham followed instructions (sourced by “The Word of God”)!

He fulfilled Yahweh’s Desire “to the letter”!

Likewise

If we fulfil Yahweh’s Desire “Copy me as I copy JC” (1Cor.4v16, 11v1, Gal.4v12, etc.), said by Paul,

Then we will achieve “The One/Same Goal” as did JCg and as shall Paul (2Tim.4v6-8) to become “co-heirs” alongside JCg (Rom.8v17, 23) to then teach “Righteousness” over “The Resurrected World” in The Millennium.

So we might justifiably ask -

When was this knowledge last taught by our worldly Christian leaders to their congregations?

This is wholly “key knowledge” to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire, so we might further His “Plan for Human Salvation” – that becomes “The Real Gospel” of “1st Century Christianity”!

Let me cut and paste a section at Heb.11v17, where Paul speaks on the same subject of displayed “Real Faith”

Quote for the commentary given at Heb.11v17:

Paul goes on to state, it was because Abraham had (1) The Promise and (2) The Real Faith – combined together meant, Abraham trusted upon Yahweh “knowing best” and would provide “The Solution” appropriately, – of which Yahweh did at the “crunch time”! Abraham did not lean upon his own understanding (Prov.3v5-8) but faithfully fulfilled what Yahweh asked of him, – which is precisely how TCs of The Gospel Age are to be assayed when it becomes “Their Crunch-Time”!

Quite simply

Are they driven by agapao{edifying love} to deliver agape{charity love} (freely/simple = without strings attached) to their neighbour so they too might know why/how to personally fulfil Yahweh’s Desire themselves. Only TCs can personally achieve “This Golden/Kingly Standard” and thereby personally solving “The Mystery of God”.

The Solution is no “mystery”, but really, it is so very simply stated

“Precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle” now.

Thus, as we read in the quoted text, Yahweh “knew best” and provided “The Solution” appropriately in the form of “The Male Lamb” – that was allegoric to JC becoming “The Perfected Male Passover Lamb” (Ex.12v5, Rev.5v12, 22v1,3) – supplied by Yahweh in both instances.

“The Promise” becomes plural because of all the sub-conditions within “The Promise of Sonship” being “The Means” of attaining “The Inheritance”.

Sadly, our worldly Christian theologians/scholars completely muddle up what the term “Inheritance” means, and thus leave a wake of total confusion in their path (please read “Inheritance” in glossary and the rest of this website to understand what really is occurring in The Environment today)!

Therefore, extending what this verse means

Was Abraham prepared to “offer his seed unto Yahweh” that by allegory means, through his “physical loins” came The Prophets and The TCs (“1st and 2nd Remnants of the 2 Epochs of Israel”) who offer themselves to The Lord in their own personal sacrifice being of his “spiritual loins” (of their lives dedicated to the fulfilling of Yahweh’s Desire).

Then likewise, their seed (being their children) of The Millennium (“The Resurrected World” entering the 2nd part of their life) are the successful members of “The 3rd Epoch Israel” who return to The Lord as “The 3rd Remnant” (Isa.10v20-22) by sacrificing themselves away from the 1st part of their spiritual life (of worldly methodology).

All this as we are told – were “The Promises” made through that one son (Isaac) of Abraham (that by allegory also represents JC).

Can the reader understand this? – It is utterly crucial exegesis of prophetic allegories!

This is what Paul is endeavouring to tell us in this specific epistle.

Incidentally Isaac was in his early to mid-20’s when this incident occurred.

Interestingly he considered Yahweh in the same manner as did his father Abraham, – most people of that age would think their father of about 124 years in age had gone “stark raving mad” to be tying him up and about to kill him – they would have run a mile - long before that stage!

Consequently, they both had assurance (hence, the same metaphoric spiritual DNA) in Yahweh to provide - “The Solution”!

It should be noted this is the only account in Genesis where a “journey time” is given, in this instance 3 days to see mount Moriah, and a further partial day to reach it, to be about 3.5 days in total where Abraham/Yahweh walked with Isaac/JC before “The Sacrifice”.

So what, you might ask?

This yet another prophetic allegory of what was to occur during JC’s 3.5 year ministry before his ransom sacrifice for us.

There are thousands upon thousands of prophesies/allegories throughout The Bible time of millennia showing Yahweh’s Omnipotence to bring about “Mankind’s Salvation” in “Yahweh’s Righteous Time”. There is nothing that can compare with this in “Religion’s master documents”!

And yet, – our wholly delinquent leaders of Christendom sit on all of this (Matt.5v15, Mark.4v21, Luke.11v33, 16v19-21+) in direct contrast to “screaming it out from the house-tops” to truly magnify Yahweh’s Name in the minds of Mankind rather than covering it up in “The Excrement of Religion” sourced by Man (in direct contrast to what Paul taught, Gal.1v10-12)!

Finish of quotation for Heb.11v17.

Please read my commentaries given from Heb.11v8-17, because there is much additional understanding within those verses.

Within those commentaries the reader will understand this is “The Beginning” of Yahweh’s Method of extracting “The Human Species” from out of the pit into which it was digging for itself! This was “The Promise of The Inheritance” given to those future “Sons of God” who were to allegorically (spiritually) come from out of Abraham’s loins. These future “Sons of God” are to come out of “The 2nd Covenant” as inaugurated by JC who himself became “The First/Chief/Only Begotten Son of God” at the time of writing to have come from out of fleshly body and thus become “The Forerunner” (John.14v15) of “The Firstfruits” (the 144000 TCs to become themselves, the future “Sons of God”) - being all as I so very carefully explain elsewhere.

Important Note “The first/chief/only begotten Son of God” most certainly does not mean what our errant worldly Christian scholars/theologians tell us – it is just another basic thing of so very many they get wrong because quite simply, they do not understand their subject matter, by hiding “The Real Goal” of The Gospel Age (Matt.23v13, 15)!

Please read “begotten” in glossary to understand what this really means (being of our “Ideal Goal”)!

James 2v22 og (you) behold/see/look/beware/{take heed} because the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}

James 2v22 og (he/she/it) {co-operated}/{worked together}/{helped with} (of the) him [Abraham],

James 2v22 og to the {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds

James 2v22 og also {from/out of} of the {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds

James 2v22 og the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}

James 2v22 og (it was) completed/accomplished/{consummated (in character)}/consecrated/fulfilled/{made perfect}!

James 2v22 Because you behold/see the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}

it {co-operates}/{works together} with his (Abraham’s) {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds,

also {from out of} the {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}

it was completed/{consummated in character}/fulfilled/{made perfect}!

Because you (brethren) behold the (real) faith (= accurate knowledge + assurance + fidelity that comes from “1st Century Christianity”)

it (real) faith works together with his (Abraham’s) occupational efforts (Abraham wholly fulfilled Yahweh’s Desire, – precisely so),

also, from out of the occupational efforts the (real) faith (= accurate knowledge + assurance + fidelity)

was completed/{made perfect} (“Faith” needed the 3rd attribute of “fidelity in works” after the other two of accurate Knowledge and Assay).

(“Faith” and “Works” are wholly associative - “the physical works” express “the type of faith” operating within “the spiritual Mind”)

James again states “the obvious” for us, because as Paul equally teaches us (Rom.10v3), many people with “The Truth” are “{inclined not to know/understand}/{rather be ignorant}” (StrongsTM = 50, “agnoeo”) because they are seeking to establish themselves over people in this world, rather than to be submitting themselves to God’s Word. Therefore, they rather use “God’s Word as a Tool” to extract worldly return.

This is “The Wrong Mindset” to rule “The Resurrected World” in The Millennium – thus Yahweh shall reject them (Luke.20v16). God’s Word must only be used to “Edify People” not to “Lord it over them”!

So again -

“You must understand that **faith** {works together} with {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds.”

Furthermore -

“It is from out of {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds that faith is completed/{consummated in character}/{made perfect}.”

All obvious – but this is not what we are taught by our worldly Christian leaders!

We are taught the very opposite by our worldly Christian leaders

“You are saved by faith” - “Just believe in JC.”

Where “Believe” is not explained correctly – because if “belief” is what we are taught it means, then Judas Iscariot must have had more “belief” than any Christian living after him of some 2000 years – because he was there, witnessed and participated with the miracles (Matt.10v1, 4) – and yet JC said “he did not believe” (John.6v64).

Therefore, we must ask of ourselves -

What does “real belief” mean?

It means we “precisely practice exactly what we know” (being the whole point of James chapter. 2)! This yields “Wisdom”!

We are taught to precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle, and therefore – if we do not, – then we do not “believe”!

We are to “Copy Paul as he copies JC” (1Cor.4v16, 11v1, Gal.4v12) is “The Instruction”, so we accurately teach “The Word of God” by both word and deportment to The World (Matt.24v14). Where “The Deportment” supports “The Word” and both express what functions within our mind yielding “our Character/Personality”, which itself is driven by “The Knowledge” that creates our spirit/personality/desires/traits and hence the “synapse construction mapping” Yahweh retains as “The Heavenly Treasure” (Matt.6v19-20, Luke.12v33) upon “The 1st Death”.

So that is “The Instruction/Command” (condensed to be “agapao”, John.14v15, 15v12-19), which automatically begs the questions -

Is this what we do?

Are we exhorted and helped by our worldly Christian leaders to do this?

Are we given the necessary instruction/tools to do this by our worldly Christian leaders?

The common answer to these questions is obvious!

That is why Yahweh has considered these leaders to be worldly - and has not given them a position of future Sonship!

Finally, just to make things absolutely clear (because everything is utterly confused by the rampant misinformation sourced by our worldly Christian leaders) -

Yahweh is not judging the TC’s works to condemn the TC (because “the works” of innocent sideslips are ignored).

Yahweh is judging “The Works of a TC” are in accord to “The Real Faith” - being whether “The Righteous Works” (of imitating JC) are commensurate for Sonship to Yahweh in the future Millennium that underwrite their declared faith.

But most importantly,

“The Works” become “the visible manifestation” of what is occurring in the mind of a TC, of which The World can view, and its members can make the decision, this TC is demonstrably worthy to rule over them in The Millennium!

It is these “Righteous/Equitable (to Yahweh’s Desire) Works” that are being driven by agapao/{edifying love} from within “The Mind” of the TC to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire to accurately teach “The Word of God” to The World without error (for no self-indulgent worldly return). The TC does this so all people might know why/how they too can personally fulfil Yahweh’s Desire. It must be clearly understood just by “having a great time” singing praises to Yahweh (and/or speaking gibberish) is not fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire (during The Gospel Age) – it just means we are a “hypocrite” (to what JC and The Apostles espoused)!

It is not fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire, because it does not yield “The Next Generation of TCs”, so that Yahweh’s Prophesied Trigger Threshold becomes fulfilled to then bring forth The Millennium – to produce “The Late Adopters” from out of The Resurrected World (all people of the last some 6000 years).

This reproof is not directed to the innocent congregations – by virtue, as immature children, they know no better, – this warning is specifically directed to those leaders claiming to be rich in God’s Word (Luke.12v47 demonstrated by their position and garb hanging off them – because this is what is coming upon those disobedient religious leaders – they be rebuked)!

Hence the very interesting question might be

Do they believe any of this (both of The Millennium and of The Warning – directed specifically to “Professional Religious Leaders”)?

If they consistently and persistently ignore these warnings of what is certainly coming to them?

(Of which perhaps more than half of JC’s parables and illustrations by warning are directed specifically to them!)

James 2v23 og Also (it was) {made replete}/imbued/{filled up}/{fulfilled the document/{holy writ}/scriptures

James 2v23 og the statement/exclamation:

James 2v23 og (he) committed/believe/entrusted And Abraham to the God, also (it was) reckoned/calculated/reasoned

James 2v23 og (to the) him into/unto (the) righteousness/equality/justification; also (the) dear/friend/fond (of the) God

James 2v23 og (he was) called/bid/summoned/announced/named/assigned.

Old Testament reference located at Gen.15v6, Isa.41v8.

James 2v23 Also the scripture it was {made replete}/fulfilled (by) the statement/exclamation:

And Abraham committed/entrusted to the God (Yahweh),

also it (his real faith) was reckoned/calculated/reasoned to him unto righteousness/equality/justified;

also he was called/named/assigned the dear/friend of the God (Yahweh).

Also the scripture (in The Tanakh) was fulfilled (by) the statement:

And Abraham committed/entrusted to The God (Yahweh)

also it (Abraham’s real faith) was reckoned/reasoned (by Yahweh [and The Early Adopters, taking upon themselves his methodology])

to him (Abraham) as righteous/equality (to “The Requirement” – given as “The Instruction” by Yahweh through “The Word of God”);

also he (Abraham) was called/assigned the friend of The God (Yahweh).

Repeating again the start of the verse

“The scripture was fulfilled” (to increment forward the prophecy of Gen.3v15) because Abraham fulfilled Yahweh’s Desire of him for that time. However, today, Yahweh has moved-on with His Plan and we have been assigned a different task – being that we are to precisely imitate JC so Yahweh might fulfil “The 2nd Stage of His Plan” of achieving “The Prophesied 144000 TCs” (Rev.14v1-4) from “The 2nd Epoch Israel” (The Christian Nation). After which, He might then move to “The 3rd Stage of His Righteous Plan” to bring about “The 3rd Epoch Israel” (“The Resurrected World”) within The Millennium.

Then James goes on to state -

Because Abraham fulfilled Yahweh’s Desire then Abraham was considered “a Friend of God”.

Importantly notice, Abraham was not called a “Son of God”, neither was Isaac who by allegory represented JC. While we are told by JC (Matt.8v11, Luke.13v28) they will sit at “The Table of God” (in The Millennium), we have never been told they will become “co-heirs alongside JCg” to be future “Sons of God” – because that was only possible for “us” of “The 2nd Epoch of Israel” being fortunate enough to have “The Template/Exemplar” of “The Golden/Kingly Standard” of which we ideally as “The Early Adopters”, are to precisely emulate (internally driven by agapao/edifying love) if we desire to receive the one/same as did JCg. An interesting question we should be asking ourselves now – while we “have a soul” to do something now to positively answer this question – How many of “us” today could have this description written about us in our epitaph “He/She was a friend of God”?

But -

There will be 144000 TCs who shall have that said about them within The Millennium – as they supervise “us” unto “Righteousness”! Moreover, because JCg has not yet come (at “The 1st Resurrection”, being his 1st 2nd C to collect his bride) at the time of writing (2016/21 CE) then there are still places to be validated upon “The Scroll of (Guaranteed) Life” (Rev.5v1-9) for YOU to become a “future Son of God”. However, there are only a few places to be proven – because The Gospel Age is soon to close (certainly within the 21st Century CE) by “Mankind” imploding upon itself, where self-indulgence has been taken to its limit by those leaders (wherever positioned within society) with the power to exercise self-indulgence over their neighbour, to their neighbour's hurt!

37th Comment – James states: “There you have it!” Now you fully understand:-

“Works justify a man – not only faith!” - All contrary to what we are told by worldly Christian leaders!

Instruction – repeat - Real Faith “{co-operates}/{works together}” with “{occupational effort}/{works/labours}”.

Instruction – repeat - It is with “{occupational effort}/{works/labours}” that Real Faith is “{consummated in character}”.

Reasoning – repeat - Words are cheap but works cost dearly. Yahweh is assessing “The Works” that “{consummate our character}” being our spirit/personality/desires/traits to become the one/same as that which drove JC to be separate from this world of sin (HS). This shows our true agapao/{edifying love} rather than the feigned “love” as taught by our worldly (and worse, charlatan) Christian leaders. This reasoning is utterly unknown as witnessed in their sermons!

Reasoning – repeat - Utterly contrary to what we are taught by our muddled worldly Christian leaders’ rhetoric, while Yahweh is not judging the TC’s works to condemn the TC (because sideslips are ignored), Yahweh is judging The Works in accord to “Real Faith”, being if “The Righteous Works” (of imitating JC) are commensurate for Sonship to Yahweh. These Righteous/Equitable (to Yahweh’s Desire) Works are being driven by “agapao” from within The Mind having been built upon “The Word of God” and not “the word of Man” (Gal.1v10-12).

James 2v24 og (you) {stare at}/{discern clearly}/behold/perceive/see/{take heed} {truly now}/accordingly/therefore

James 2v24 og because {from/out of} (of the) {occupational efforts}/works/doing/labours/deeds

James 2v24 og (he/she/it is) {rendered righteous/innocent/justified} (the) man,

James 2v24 og also no/not/none {from/out of} (the) faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} merely/alone/only.

James 2v24 Because you {stare at}/{discern clearly}/perceive {truly now}/accordingly {from out of} {occupational efforts}/works/doing/labours/deeds the man is {rendered righteous/justified}, also not merely/only {from out of} the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}.

Because truly now you clearly discern from out of occupational efforts (by visual examination)

the man/(woman) is rendered righteous (to Yahweh’s Requirement),

also not only from out of the (real) faith (= accurate knowledge + assurance + fidelity)

(It is “The Fidelity” to “The Knowledge” that generates commensurate external works, to then underwrite how we internally think)

(Clearly, a hardened mind not truly built upon God’s Word is not motivated to yield the corresponding output in works!)

It seems these “1st Century Christians” were starting to think in the one/same manner as do “Christians” think today (yet haplessly taught this by their leaders, and not by contrast – taught in the same manner as does James, as we read here!)

James says -

There you are!

You can clearly see an individual is rendered righteous according to “{occupational effort}/labours/works” and not from just faith alone!

Where, “rendered righteous” means

“The Individual becomes equitable to Yahweh’s Requirements” for that specific individual (during Yahweh’s Judgement upon us).

Where, for The Gospel Age, it is “The Christians” being judged on their suitability for Sonship to Yahweh ready for the next stage of His “Most Righteous Plan” to bring about the salvation of those people who ultimately (over their 2 part life) choose to imitate JC’s methodology.

In both instances being “rendered righteous” to “The Requirements” where -

1. In the **Gospel Age** it is for “Christians” to imitate JC’s **ministry/lifestyle** (144000 TCs are selected/elected to become future Sons of God).
2. In The **Millennium** it is for “The Resurrected World” to imitate JC’s **lifestyle** (taught by the 144000 TCs surpassing stage [1] above).

Where for the above two groupings -

- 1) Having become “rendered righteous” to imitating JC’s **ministry/lifestyle** delivers guaranteed everlasting life in heavenly/celestial bodies
- 2) Having become “rendered righteous” to imitating JC’s **lifestyle** delivers everlasting life in perfected DNA fleshly bodies given in trust (that are always potentially subject to “The 2nd Death” of annihilation, if the person chooses to return to the 1st part of their spiritual life).

Consequently, we understand

Humans are saved not just “by faith” but also “by works” commensurate to The Faith by copying JC in the manner as I explained above.

Moreover, if one example is not enough – then James uses the example of Rahab in the next verse!

So how many examples do our worldly Christian leaders need?

They have the standard set in Hebrews. Chapt.11, but then just choose to ignore these examples when teaching their congregations!

It is interesting how quickly people “choose to be ignorant” (“agnoo”, Strong’sTM = 50) when they do not want to do something!

As I state elsewhere, “No one is as blind, as a person not wishing to see!”

I can only liken the same here!

Thus, again I stress -

Again, contrary to most modern Christian preaching The Righteous Almighty God will only give guaranteed salvation to a “righteous person”.

This must be so; else Yahweh is undermining/contravening His own Law before all the entities of The Universe!

Yahweh God is unchanging (Mal.3v6, James.1v17) so He will not contravene His own Law (“Commit Sin, and you shall begin to die unto a non-existence”)!)

We are told here, belief/faith is not enough to be “righteous” (and only a righteous person is saved – because if we are sinful, then we are not “righteous” and cannot have guaranteed salvation). Because as soon as we sin again when we have been initially saved then we are subject to God’s

Decree again, but JC only died “The Once” thus we face our 2nd death of annihilation and are clearly not saved (again contrary to all modern erroneous Christian preaching – that just fails the test of righteous logic [and “basic sanity”] at every turn)!

So how are we saved?

As Abraham showed, and later the Apostles

The First Requirement is to have **The Faith** (belief) – but this is not enough.

Second comes **The Works** that we must display to all entities [in The Universe, who are now watching us] to demonstrate our fidelity to what we know. We therefore prove to “The Watching/Judging World”, we are not “hypocrites”!

It is this accurate knowledge that we have personally assayed/tested/proved to ourselves thus ensuring its credibility, which then gives us assurance If we have a heart/seat of motivation to operate with fidelity to what we know – then it is through the “{occupational effort}/works/labour” we demonstrate to our neighbour, we truly have “Real Faith”. Thus, by having “The Word of God” operating within us (JCg’s presence/parousia within us) then we can demonstrate ourselves to be Christlike to our neighbours by accurately publicising/teaching “The Word of God” from within us to edify our neighbour so they might know why/how they too can fulfil Yahweh’s Desire.

But sadly -

Very, very few Christians demonstrate “the works” required to be accepted by Yahweh as being “righteous” (to His Requirements).

However, for the few people who demonstrate “righteous works”, and then,

If they are accepted by Yahweh now (in this Gospel Age) demonstrated as righteous people (verses 20-23), as a TC at their death; – Then these TCs shall become Priests resurrected within heavenly/spiritual/celestial bodies at “The 1st Resurrection” (JCg’s 1st 2nd C) ready for The Millennium start – and as such, they are incapable of dying for eternity.

This is because they sowed correctly (1Cor.15v35-55, Gal.6v7, etc.), and thus, they are resurrected as “The Firstfruits” in “The 1st Resurrection” (Rev.20v6) at the time when JCg comes to collect these 144000 TCs (1Thes.4v13-18, Matt.24v40-44, Rev.11v11-13, 14v1-4, 19v4-9, 20v6, etc.).

Does that therefore mean The Rest of “unrighteous humanity” (being the 99.99+% or so of “us”) is doomed?

No! JC died for us all (irrespective of our present worldly belief) as The Bible keeps telling us!

JC showed no partisanship to humans (Matt.22v16) – his “Ransom Sacrifice” of “The Undeserved Gift” was given freely – and thus must be for all humans – if there is nothing, we can do to pay for it!

Thus, excluding the 144000 TCs (who are in heavenly/spiritual/celestial bodies), and for the rest of us, we all will be resurrected into a perfected DNA fleshly body (given in trust) to learn “Righteousness” in The Millennium and so have an opportunity to now become “Righteous”.

Now if we are righteous then Yahweh God will be in the justifiable position to legitimately express His HS to save us (now that we are counted as “Righteous” during The Millennium). Those people not wishing to be “Righteous” (when knowing good in The Millennium during their 2nd part of their physical life and evil during their 1st part of their physical life in the old system [now]) will be permanently removed (Rev.22v15, hence 20v12-15). This becomes their 2nd death from which there is no return (because JC only died “the once” for us – Heb.10v26-28, etc.).

A logical extension of Biblical reasoning would lead me to believe this to be perhaps up to 1/3 of the resurrected population – a very sobering number! I explain/justify how this number is derived from The Bible elsewhere.

Now for just one last point that needs to be raised.

The “faith” spoken of here cannot be a worldly faith, where “worldly faith” is based upon inaccurate knowledge because it is incapable of delivering the required works done with “fidelity to the faith” (that can be faulty works appropriate to worldly faith, or the pretence to have real faith but cannot do the required works – see below).

The fallout from this would be, if a person having worldly faith full of errors has truly carefully considered their faith to be full of holes within its exegesis so the individual could not gain assurance upon it, then this would lead to a human who is either -

1. Sincere as best they can to the faith but is perhaps schizophrenic not knowing quite what to do – because it is just so disjointed.
2. Hypocritical to the faith – displaying what he/she choses according to his/her own laws – and therefore becoming “lawless” (that is exactly what we see within our worldly Christian schisms, “all” 37000+ of them) – according to Yahweh’s Laws given for The Mind!

Therefore, we could ask

Because worldly Christian leaders must be fairly intelligent people (to be leaders) then how do they view themselves – or is it they just choose not to examine/assay/prove/test their knowledge for the gaping great holes within it?

Perhaps they illogically compartmentalise things within their minds – thereby resulting in a disjointed knowledge set?

In any case - it does not stand up well for their assay before Yahweh’s “Special/Greater (1st) Judgement” taking place upon them now!

38th Comment – Rahab the harlot was proved righteous by “{occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds” when she gave hospitality to the “bringers of tidings}/messengers/angels” and cast them forth by a different route.

70th Reasoning – Because Rahab knowing who/what the “bringers of tidings}/messengers/angels” represented, then she changed sides to become committed to exercise fidelity to what she knew by working alongside The Israelites. In this manner she demonstrated “Real Faith” and was thus saved when “The Day of Destruction” arrived – caused by Yahweh to remove any opposition against the fulfilment of His Desire. Importantly, He does “cause to remember” those people having exercised “Real Faith” and spares them. They are not subject to “Collateral damage”!

Instruction – repeat - Real Faith = {accurate knowledge+ assurance + fidelity} where solid assurance is built upon tested/assayed knowledge proven to be accurate, then finally, if we are desirous to operate with fidelity to what is accurately known – then we have “Real Faith” (of “1st Century Christianity”) demonstrated to The World.

All of which generates competence and authority of our subject matter to be Yahweh’s Spiritual Soldier!

23rd Warning – If we are not prepared to change spiritual allegiances from the 1st part of our life to the 2nd part of our life, then we shall also perish like those people not prepared to become part of “The Remnant of Israel” (over the 3 Epochs).

39th Comment – Notice how James used the Greek word that means: “bringers of tidings}/messengers/angels” and not the same word that Paul used in Heb.11v31 that means: “{intensely peering}/watcher/reconnoitre/spy”.

71st Reasoning – We understand, “aggelos” does not always mean “angel” as insinuated by our translators – but rather “messenger” as we read also in 2Cor.12v7. Therefore, we can understand, when the word “angel” is used in The New Testament it should be translated as “messenger”, thus when related to Yahweh – then it should be translated as “Yahweh’s messenger” or “Yahweh’s spokesperson” – that invites “aggelos” to represent “apostles/TCs” (Heb.13v2).

Old Testament reference located at Josh.2v1-3, 6v17-25.

James 2v25 og similarity/likeness/likewise/so And also Rahab the strumpet/idolater/harlot/whore no/not/none

James 2v25 og {from/out of} (of the) {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds

James 2v25 og (she was) {rendered righteous/innocent/justified}

James 2v25 og (the having) {admitted under one’s roof}/entertained/{showed hospitality}/received [middle voice]

James 2v25 og the {bringers of tidings}/messengers/angels,

James 2v25 og also (to the [= in/with/by/on]) other/different/alterd (to the) way/journey/progress/mode/means
 James 2v25 og (the having) ejected/{cast/driving forth/out}/expelled/{sent/thrust away}?
 James 2v25 And similarly/likewise not also Rahab the strumpet/harlot she was {rendered righteous/innocent/justified}
 by {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds
 the having entertained/{showed hospitality} the {bringers of tidings}/messengers/angels,
 also the having ejected/{cast forth}/expelled by another/different way/journey/mode.

And similarly, also Rahab, was she not the harlot rendered righteous (to “Yahweh’s Requirement” of her at “The Specific Time”) by occupational efforts having showed hospitality (to) the messengers/angels (the two Israelite spies) (Being “messengers/angels”, both to Rahab [about what was to occur] and to The Jews [of what Jericho was like and of whom to trust].) also having ejected (the two spies) by another way (a means of escape through a window in the city wall).

Paul also speaks of Rahab as being an example of a person risking her life for the Israeli spies (Heb.11v31) and by a grateful return, the spies ensured she and her family were spared when Yahweh through the Israeli army defeated Jericho. However, the interesting thing is James’ terminology for “spies”.

He could have used the Greek word -

“kataskopos” StrongsTM = 2685 to mean “{intensely peering}/watcher/reconnoitre/spy”.

As did Paul in Heb.11v31 when describing the same incident.

But instead, James chose to use the word -

“aggelos” StrongsTM = 32 to mean “{bringers of tidings}/messengers/angels”.

Now clearly, they were not “angels” in the “bewitching terminology” of which our worldly Christian leaders try to convince us, neither likewise Paul’s use of “angel” as a splinter in his side (2Cor.12v7).

Consequently, from this we reason the word “angel” can justifiably be used in many situations to mean “messenger”.

Once having this understanding – where we must remove the “feathered wings” out of our mind, for once, and for all time (because technically wings are not of much use in “the vacuum of space”), then we can start to understand the use of “aggelos” when used in The Bible in other places. For example, to represent “TCs” (for instance Heb.13v1) and also “The Chief Angel” to represent JCg (because JC was/is “The Word of God” [Rev.19v13, and this has never been said of another entity – and thus JCg is represented as “The Greatest Messenger”)!]

I will stop here for now but shall refer to the commentary of this verse as an example to explain The Bible understanding more deeply in those more controversial areas, only made so because worldly Christian theologians delight in throwing unreasoned “mystique” into their sermons to lose their listeners – so these leaders might uncaringly try to justify their position over the recipient (a practice utterly alien to what Yahweh Desires)!

However, I am of the opposite persuasion – I freely try to explain everything – so there are no mysteries (Matt.13v11-13), and thus enable the recipient to accurately understand God’s Word, so they too might competently use The Bible in ideally their Ministry work (Heb.5v12-14).

This ideal is far from the desire of our worldly Christian leaders – else they would thoroughly overhaul their teaching content and practices - but they do not care, hence JC’s comment at Matt.23v15!

40th Comment – James confidently states:-

Just as the body without the spirit/personality/desires/traits is a {dead person}/corpse, then likewise:
 Faith/{knowledge + assurance + fidelity} without {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds is a {dead person}/corpse!

Instruction – repeat - Real Faith = {accurate knowledge+ assurance + fidelity} where solid assurance is built upon tested/assayed knowledge proven to be accurate, then finally, if we are desirous to operate with fidelity to what is accurately known – then we have “Real Faith” (of “1st Century Christianity”) demonstrated to The World.

All of which generates competence and authority of our subject matter to be Yahweh’s Spiritual Soldier!

Instruction – repeat - (Real = accurate Knowledge) Faith without (Real = fidelity to The Knowledge) works is dead!

40th Instruction – The body requires spirit/personality/desires/traits to live = to form a soul/{conscious existence}, thus “soul/{conscious existence}” requires both component parts [1] body + [2] spirit/desires/personality/traits.

‘**Allegory**’ – repeat - “soul” = the “conscious existence of a reasoning entity” (I realise this is not an allegory but a very necessary definition because of the utter foolishness spoken by people claiming to know – but obviously do not know!)

Please see glossary and dissertations on this word in this website – that clearly explain what the word really means!

72nd Reasoning – This is the fourth time James repeats himself in the same chapter – so clearly, he was having the same problem then as we do today! “Religious leaders” beguiling the new flocks with ridiculous teaching that stated: “You are saved by faith and not works!” - Oh, that is what we are taught today by equally errant Christian leaders!

James 2v26 og {as if}/{as (it had been, it were)}/{like (as)} For

James 2v26 og the {whole/sound body}/bodily separately/apart/without (the) spirit/personality/desires/traits

James 2v26 og (the) {dead person}/corpse/mortified/cadaver (it) is, {in this manner}/{after that}/likewise/as/so also

James 2v26 og the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} separately/apart/without

James 2v26 og of the {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds

James 2v26 og (the) {dead person}/corpse/mortified/cadaver (it) is.

James 2v26 (1) For {as if}/{like as}

the body separately/without the spirit/personality/desires/traits it is the {dead person}/corpse,

(2) {in this manner}/likewise/as also the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}

separately/without the {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds it is the {dead person}/corpse.

(1) For like as the (physical) body without the spirit/personality/desires/traits is the dead person (hence no “soul” exists)

(An example verse to vindicate The Two-Part Soul [Conscious Existence] comprising of both [1] body + [2] spirit [cognitive thought])

(2) in this manner also the Faith (knowledge + assurance + fidelity) without the occupational efforts is the dead person.

(This shall be “precisely so” over our 2 part life - if we fail to precisely imitate JC over our 2 part life, then we shall be annihilated)

James reiterates again for those readers who are still not convinced -

Just as a body without its spirit/personality/desires/traits is a {dead person}/corpse,

then likewise, so is faith without {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds is a dead/corpse!

This concept should be very clear to us now!

Hopefully our worldly Christian leaders should now start teaching this correctly to their congregations!
 For further clarification, so that we all know precisely what “{occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds” really mean.
 It means we are to precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle driven by agapao/{edifying love} to spiritually build-up our neighbour so they too might know why/how to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire (having been accurately taught “The Word of God”).
 It is not through the “1001” types of “worldly religious works” dreamt-up by worldly religious leaders to become their personal income stream from the duped and unquestioning congregations, nor through “love” as understood by The World – where there are four different Greek words for “love”! (Actually, there are eight, but that is beyond the scope of what is being discussed here.)
 Therefore, which type of “love” has your worldly Christian leader taught to be “the type” of “love” Yahweh desires?
 I could just go on, and on, and on, about their utter ineptitude over the last 1700+ years or so – but the commentary for this verse precludes a book written on our worldly Christian leaders’ ineptitude! However, as I keep saying – there are a few good Christian leaders – they are the individuals who precisely imitate Paul as he imitated JC (1Cor.4v16, 11v1, Gal.4v12, etc.).
 After that little, but necessary digressional rant, I would like to bring the reader’s attention to something else that all religious leaders (of virtually any worldly religion) completely mess-up, to continue “The Lie” that Satan (John.8v44) gave to Eve in “The Garden of Eden” when he effectively stated

“You will surely not die if eat of the Tree (meaning, you will not die if you disobey God’s Word)” (Gen.3v1-5, specifically v4).
 This is common to all worldly religions because they come from The World sourced by Satan to specifically oppose Yahweh’s righteous route for “Human Salvation” (please read “Satan’s Desire” in glossary), after having contravened Yahweh’s Instruction given at Gen.2v17 – that we shall die (everlastingly)

So, what relevance has this paragraph to do with this verse?
 It is specifically “The Mystique” of which leaders of all “Religions” try to hang around the word “soul” (please see glossary).
 It must be noticed; James does not use the word “soul” but rather the two words -

1. Body
2. Spirit.

Of which as I maintain (only as The Bible specifically tells us) when put together makes a “conscious reasoning entity” (“soul”) because as James tells us here – the body without a spirit is useless = a dead corpse! This is also just as Solomon, the wisest human, told us in Eccl.9v4, “a live dog is better than a dead lion” that should also be read in context with the surrounding verses. He also tells us the spirit/personality/desires/traits (not “soul”) returns back to Yahweh (Eccl.12v7). A foremost prophet of Yahweh, Ezekiel, states “The soul that sins shall die” (Eze.18v20) noting specifically what Paul said at Rom.3v23. Also see all of King David’s psalms with the word “soul” used (too many to cite here) speak of a conscious/reasoning entity having “life” as a “human being”. Then continuing this reasoning, we are told, when JC died, his spirit/personality/desires/traits departed (Matt.27v50, Luke.23.46) which means – as this website explains, Yahweh “up-loads” the “synapse construction mapping” to the heavens to become “The Heavenly Treasure” in Yahweh’s archives (see my commentaries at Matt.6v19-20, Luke.12v33) ready, so it might be used in the “awakening/rousing” of that specific individual again when the correct time arrives for that to occur. As I clearly state elsewhere in several places “the conscious existence of a reasoning entity” (a soul) comprises of two parts and can be likened by allegory, to a (1) hardware (processor) and (2) software, both working together to yield “an electronic reasoning (through instructions) entity”.

1. The physical computer hardware (processor) is like the fleshly body.
2. The spirit/personality/desires/traits is like the software on a disc/{flash card}.

Each by its own self is useless. “The Body” is unconscious (dead); and “The Spirit” has nothing within which to function (non-reasoning) – because it has no physical platform upon which to work.

This is just like a computer – that has no application program (dead); and The Software has nothing within which to function (nonreasoning) – because it has no physical platform upon which to work.

However, put the two together in both like-for-like examples and we have “a reasoning entity” that can make decisions about its environment. This example by illustration describes the word “soul” that becomes a “reasoning conscious entity” when body and spirit come together. I explain this in much greater detail elsewhere – especially referring to the original Greek and Hebrew words to clearly explain what all this precisely means.

This is what “Yahweh” (“makes become who/what He chooses to become”) will do upon our resurrection – so that in a perfected physical body (either [1] heavenly or [2] fleshly) the spirit will be “down-loaded” to program the virgin physical body (originally devoid of spirit/personality/desires/traits – so it will be as though we had just been “asleep” (note what JC said at John.11v11-15) upon our awakening/arousing into the 2nd part of our physical life. This is very much as Ezekiel describes in “The Valley of the Dried Bones” (Ez.37v1-17, etc. – speaking by prophecy of “The 3 Epochs of Israel” through time - as I thoroughly explain elsewhere, where the physical body requires The Captured Spirit (by Yahweh) to function as a “cognitive entity”).

Now we have a final level to this verse that should be examined.

The spirit/personality/desires/traits is determined by its source. In the 1st part of our life (made so because of JC’s “Ransom Sacrifice”), the 1st part of our spiritual life was determined by The World – being “The Methodology sourced by Satan”. Sadly, for some people having a terrible upbringing of abuse by their parents, then they could only practice what they knew and may have had their life terminated prematurely because of it. However, in The Millennium they (along with everyone else) will have their perfected body programmed with their spirit/personality/desires/traits as it was at the end of the 1st part of their physical life, but they will be given every inducement to reform in a perfected society – and most people will reform – to live forever in a wonderful, perfected society.

The point of this is that “ultimately to survive for an eternity” then we absolutely must take upon ourselves personal reform to become the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits as that which operated within JC that was also the one/same with Yahweh’s spirit/personality/desires/traits that is separate from the (present) sinful world (HS) (John.14v20, 17v21-26).

This becomes the crux of what we can glean from out of what James is telling us here by warning – where -

If over our 2 part life (so kindly given to us by JC), our spirit/personality/desires/traits does not become the one/same as that which operated within JC,

Then we (individually) shall face “The 2nd Death” of annihilation. We shall lose our spirit/personality/desires/traits and our existence shall be Terminated for an eternity, because we would have proved ourselves to be “iniquitous”.

24th Warning – Not many of The Brethren (Christians) should become teachers/instructors, because we who are claiming to be occupying that position will be receiving a (special) Greater Judgement (The 1st Judgement).

7th Prophecy – There is a (Special) Greater Judgement made upon all Christians (during The Gospel Age) that is to separate the (1) TCs and (2) charlatan Christian leaders from “The Standard Judgement” given to all non-Christians (and also to (3) worldly Christians having failed this “Greater Judgment”) later during The Millennium.

73rd Reasoning – On first sight it might be presumed “The (Special)/Greater Judgement” is only placed upon the teachers/instructors. – The answer is both “Yes and No”! Given at three levels within Christianity. Regarding “The World” – then we, who are “Christians”, have “Knowledge” and thus we are personally expected to competently

teach this knowledge to other people! We are expected by Yahweh in His “Special/Greater Judgement” not to shirk away from this duty of being faithful stewards once having this “Knowledge”.

74th Reasoning – A religious leader presumes themselves “competent” to teach “The Word of God” as “a profession” with a piece of paper sourced by The World (a doctorate) – just as The Pharisees then. However, Yahweh refused these people to be His Apostles and chose the people having no worldly paper qualifications (John.7v15, Acts.4v13), becoming “lay teachers” because they were not driven by a salary (Matt.6v24) but rather “The Inheritance” to come in The Millennium. This has automatically opened up two groupings of “teachers”. One commissioned by The World as representatives of The World, and the other group recognised by Yahweh as representative of His Future World! But for Yahweh to determine those people without paper qualifications then He must be assessing all Christians (irrespective of who they are) for His Apostles – hence the third grouping (please see “2 part life” in glossary)! Thus “The Special/Greater Judgement” is applied to all Christians – to yield 144000 TCs for Sonship to Yahweh!

25th Warning – Do not be confused with most of the ridiculous teachings given by our worldly Christian leaders/theologians/scholars - just disregard their nonsense! This is a Special/Greater Judgement because Yahweh’s Judgement can go one of three ways for the individual (claiming to be a “Christian”). They are:-

1. **Ideal** – TCs elected unto Sonship to Yahweh – resurrection into heavenly/celestial bodies (as has JCg).
2. **Acceptable** – worldly Christians – resurrected into perfected DNA fleshly bodies (as had Adam and Eve).
3. **Unacceptable** – charlatan Christian leaders – ignored at both the 1st and 2nd Resurrections = annihilation.

75th Reasoning – It must be understood, all non-Christians of the 6000 years will come through route option (2) given above, they do not form part of this Special/Greater (1st) Judgement because they have not entered into “The 2nd Covenant” through baptism. Thus, they become part of “The Standard Judgement” made at the end of The Millennium. It must be clearly understood, while Yahweh judges “Christians” over The Gospel Age, JCg and the 144000 TCs judge (John.5v22-30, Matt.19v28, 1Cor.6v1-3) “The Resurrected World” (group 2) during, and at the end of The Millennium. The above righteousness is completely and totally incomprehensible to our “Professional Leaders of Christendom”!

James 3v1 og Not (the) many/much/plenteous (the) instructors/doctors/masters/teachers
James 3v1 og (you) {become to be} {middle voice}, (the) brothers/{The Brethren} {of me}/I/me/mine/my,
James 3v1 og (the) knowing/understanding/{being aware}/seeing/perceiving because {still larger}/{ever greater}
James 3v1 og (the) decision/judgement (we will) {get hold of}/grasp/{take up/away}/have/receive.
James 3v1 Not many of you personally {become to be} instructors/teachers, my brothers,
because the knowing/understanding we will {get hold of}/receive {still larger}/{ever greater} the decision/judgement.

Not many of you personally become to be instructors/teachers, my brothers,
(This Means Be very careful when taking upon ourselves “The Responsibility” of God’s Word! Precisely imitate JC – or else!)

because knowing/understanding we will get hold of the ever-greater judgement Christians have a Special/Greater [1st] Judgement
(Only Christians have The Standard [JC] upon which to be judged, non-Christians have no standard – and thus require The Millennium.)
(The Point for this “Greater Judgement” is only for “Sonship or Annihilation”. Most Christians will follow through as non-Christians.)
(Therefore, both logically and righteously this “Greater Judgement” is only made upon “Christian Leaders” not normal Christians.)

Again, a fairly frequent problem of mistranslation we face (by translators not having “the vista” of Yahweh’s Righteous Plan in their mind) - Standard worldly bible translations lose the Greek specifically pointing to The Brethren themselves to be personally giving evidence as instructors/teachers.

This is an exceedingly important verse to which I often refer within my writings.

I call this “The Special/Greater (1st) Judgement” in my writings that will be applied to all Christians during The Gospel Age.

But the question will be asked

How can I justify this presumption from what is only mentioned within this verse?

Quite easily!

We have James speaking to The Brethren exhorted to be personally aiming to become TCs (being the constant urging by the apostles, as we read in Paul’s epistles) who are ideally to stand alongside James and the other foremost apostles (both now and in The Millennium).

This is the Primary and Ideal Goal of “1st Century Christianity”.

Thus, James is only speaking about “Christians”.

However, it might be argued this is the wrong conclusion – because James is speaking about “us” (as being teachers) who will receive “The Greater Judgement” over and above the general members of the Christian congregation!

No and yes!

Firstly, let me take the “No”.

“No!” this presumption is incorrect – because -

1. Who determines whether the Christian leader is a leader “accurately representing Yahweh’s Interests”?

Is it The World or Yahweh?

Is it those people with the worldly qualification – or those people with no worldly qualifications? (John.7v15, Acts.4v13 compared with Matt.23v15 – together with the warning given by Paul at 2Tim.4v3-5).

Therefore, we are all to strive for “The Goal to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire” and then it is Yahweh Who chooses (not men, Matt.20v23).

2. Yahweh’s Plan is to achieve His Tools for Millennium rule. Hence the two stages (1) “**The Invitation**” to become a “Christian” to be positioned to participate within The Race (1Cor.9v24-26, 2Tim.2v5) to ideally achieve “The Goal of Sonship”, and (2) “**The Selection/Election**” by coming first in The Race to become physical “Sons of God” (Matt.20v16, 22v14) as “The Heirs” (Rom.8v17, 23) to teach “Righteousness” in The Millennium over “The Resurrected World” as kings/priests (2Tim.4v6-8, 1Pet.5v4, Rev.1v6). All precisely as The Bible teaches us throughout – specifically in The New Testament, where this is all very clearly explained to us.

Thus, as far as Yahweh is concerned “The Net for Sonship” has opened up to all those people having “The Word of God” (during The Gospel Age) and then they become judged with what they do with “The Knowledge” (noting Paul’s many exhortations for “Christians” to be like him – effective teachers of God’s Word)! Therefore, all Christians are being judged to see if they are effectively conducting JC’s commandment to be accurately teaching “The Word of God” to The World (Matt.24v14), because absolutely – the vast majority of Christians do not (they have precisely imitated “The 1st Epoch of Israel” having gone before)!

We may ask ourselves -

How accurately, and how effectively is “The Word of God” being imbued into the recipient for no worldly return by “The Christian”?

This “Christian” must be accurately teaching The Gospel (without the errors of worldly Christian teaching of which this website constantly warns), being “The Word of God” taught by many teachers as the 5, 2 or 1 talent stewards (Matt.25v12-22, Luke.19v14-22) being carefully assessed/assayed/judged by Yahweh for possible future Sonship and “The Responsibility” that comes with this future position. The acceptance of this requirement immediately explodes the dangerous nonsense taught by charlatan Christian leaders fraudulently claiming, we are to be speaking gibberish and rolling around in the dirt supposedly slain in the HS – being quite simply

Would we want to be ruled by people behaving like mad people (1Cor.14v23, etc.), – and Yahweh reasoning likewise in His Judgement.

Did JC as “The Golden/Kingly Standard” behave like this (noting what he said at John.14v5-15)?

Or is there any account that his disciples/apostles behave like this?

This reasoning now takes us to the “Yes” part – where I agree with those people contesting what I state!

“Yes!” - Yahweh’s painful judgement is for the self-professed leaders of “The 2nd Epoch Israel” (The Christian Nation), hence Matt.8v12, etc. Yahweh is viewing a Gaussian distribution of “stewards” (Luke.12v46-48, etc.), having Yahweh’s Word throughout The Gospel Age, all running in their own heats of “The Races” as Paul teaches us – where only one person in each race-heat is successful in winning The Prize for Sonship. Recognising, only Christians are running in these races, “The Heathen World” are just sitting in the seats alongside the racetrack watching-on!

So, what about the other runners (who are termed “Christians”)?

The vast majority come panting-in over the finish line at various positions of the various races and to have been judged in any specific race as having tried to run to the winners (2Tim.2v5 [precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle]) but not come first to win “The Prize of Sonship to Yahweh”.

However, with a bit more training they should do better – and thus they have The Millennium to iterate towards “Righteousness” (during the 2nd part of their spiritual/physical life).

However, there is another group of people who apparently “on (their) paper (qualifications)” are good runners!

Supposedly these are “Mature People” (as academics) in worldly eyes and not “Babes” in this knowledge (as judged by worldly eyes).

However, these “on paper” good runners absolutely do not abide by “The Rules of The Race” (to precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle)!

They trip up the other contestants, try to knock them to the floor by pushing them over (by using academic worldly reasoning) - because these specific people (“take control” by changing “The Rules”) want to stand-out as being “The Best” and cannot tolerate other contestants overtaking them!

Who might these persons be?

These individuals are worse than worldly Christian leaders; these people are charlatan Christian leaders having huge followings (collectively millions of Christians) of duped flocks and are guiding them through “the wide inviting gate to destruction” (Matt.7v13-15), which is precisely why we need to very carefully examine The Fruitage of The Tree (Matt.7v15-21), and what shall occur to them (Matt.7v21-23) This is why we must personally study “The Word of God” ourselves (Matt.7v24-29) from a good quality source (“worldly Christian leaders” are a very poor source). This is precisely why JC spoke as he did in Luke.12v4-5, because he is giving a warning to charlatan Christian leaders that “The Special/Greater (1st) Judgement” can have serious consequences upon a charlatan Christian leader because JC only died “The Once” (Heb.10v26).

For we might ask, how many times does the charlatan Christian leader wish JC to painfully die (Heb.6v6, 2Pet.2v18-22) so this leader might continue in his/her iniquity indefinitely?

Thus, we can reason there are three outcomes from “The Special/Greater (1st) Judgement” made only upon “Christians” during The Gospel Age.

1. There shall be the successful 144000 TCs who were (and are to become) true Leaders accepted as such by Yahweh (to be Sons of God).
2. There shall be the vast majority of resurrected Christians to be placed in The Millennium and shall continue their education to copy JC.
3. There are the charlatan Christian leaders who imitated Judas Iscariot’s methodology, to be taking from the people on the back of God’s Word (John.12v6) who like Judas, shall never be resurrected (Luke.12v4-5, etc.).

While non-Christians not experiencing “The Special/Greater (1st) Judgement” (performed by Yahweh) shall automatically come through into The Millennium (1John.2v2) along with those Christians of group (2) to equally learn how to become “Righteous” from the proven perfect people of group (1) (where group [1] is “The Remnant of 2nd Epoch Israel” that returned to The Lord) and from instruction given by The Prophets (The Remnant of 1st Epoch Israel that returned to The Lord), Isa.10v20-22 (noting John.10v16 [correctly translated]).

Thus, those people of grouping (2) and the Heathen World joining them shall have “The Standard (2nd) Judgement” given by JCg and the 144000 TCs (John.5v22-30, Matt.19v28, 1Cor.6v1-3) at the end of The Millennium (Rev.20v7-12) that will last for about 3.5 years to precisely replicate the assay of JC during his ministry – so the people carried through into Yahweh’s Granary are truly/indeed covered into eternity on a precise like-for-like direct equivalence of what JC so graciously did for us. That is “True Righteousness”! Please see “2 part life” and equally “blaspheme” in glossary.

When are our worldly Christian leaders going to teach this solid exegesis to The World? –

Instead of the unrighteous, near rubbish/hogwash they presently do about Mankind’s Salvation!

Let me retain something I wrote some seven years earlier – that complements the above.

We are warned those people having “The Word of God” (The Christian Nation during The Gospel Age) shall be receiving a greater Judgement (See Heb. 2v3, 6v2-6, 10v26-28 in my translation that shows of the dire warning, being of no resurrection (into The Millennium)!

“Greater degree” = “The More” demanding, for greater gain.

But generally, a most dire warning to many of our present Christian leaders.

Furthermore, this clearly tells us (as elsewhere in The Bible) that there are 2 levels of judgement a Greater judgement and a Normal judgement. The normal judgement is for normal people and a tighter/greater/{more difficult} judgement is for - ...

Who?

Worldly Christian doctrine errantly (as usual) suggests this is for “really evil humans” (for example, Hitler/Stalin) who will be in everlasting torture. But how can it be if The Bible has just told us, “We (James) shall be getting a greater judgement”!

The apostles were not like Hitler/Stalin (for example) so it cannot be a judgement to “torture”, but something for the Apostles and people like them.

We are told, apostles are to be Kings and Priests (2Tim.4v6-8, 1Pet.5v4, Rev1v6, etc.).

Therefore, we can only reason it must be judgement for this position only!

Again, this reasoning fully supports “The Real Gospel” of “1st Century Christianity” of which I now publicise/teach here.

However, like a 2-edged sword (as we are told elsewhere) this judgement is placed upon people claiming to be a Christian leader/prophet/teacher.

We know of baptised Christian leaders who have been very evil, thus we have the warning in 3v1, “Not many of you be teachers” because as we are told in many places in The Bible (e.g. Hebrews/Peter) JC only died the once to save us, thus if we have thrown this redemption back in JC’s face by being wholly iniquitous (like a charlatan Christian leader of The Gospel Age) then this person will never be resurrected again.

Please see my commentaries to Matt.26v24, 27v3, and numerous similar examples in the Gospels).

Hence the warnings everywhere in The Bible about this very serious step to take – to become a Christian leader.

I welcome the very best Biblical scholars/theologians to defend their errant worldly doctrine if at variance to what I have explained to The World here. Just a note -

“Again, a fairly widespread problem of mistranslation we face (by translators not having “the vista” of Yahweh’s Plan in their mind).”

It is not that I am bending The Original Greek Word to suit my preconception (of how Yahweh’s “Most Righteous Plan for Human Salvation”

operates), but rather I am straightening out The Translation to be what was originally in The Scribes’ minds (of “1st Century” Christianity) before pen was put to paper! Furthermore, before modern day copy additions are placed in the translations, being “Interpretations” and not “Translations”!

41st Comment – Christians will trip/stumble many times in absolutely all things. If we will not trip/stumble in God’s Word, then we have specifically matured (having perfected the 2nd part of our spiritual life upon “The Word of God”)!

76th Reasoning – Christians during their generation from the 1st part of their spiritual life unto the 2nd part of their spiritual life in the process JC called: “Born Again” that becomes fully realised when we have fully matured (perfected the 2nd part of our spiritual life to be precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle). The TCs reach this goal first and are given recognition of this at JCg's 1st 2nd C when Yahweh “awakens/rouses” them as future “Sons of God”.

41st Instruction – Once humans enter “The Race” (1Cor.9v24-26) of “Christianity” then we are to push ourselves to the limit, so we win The Race (of our heat) for “The Prize/Crown”, provided we have abided by the rules (2Tim.2v5). The rules are simply stated: We must personally, “precisely imitate JC's ministry/lifestyle”, and nothing else!

12th Good News – Humans can reform their spirit/personality/desires/traits away from worldly methodology to The Methodology sourced by Yahweh to become perfected just as was JC – the entity having made all this possible!

This is “Learning”, of which we can do either in [1] first, [2] second part of our life, or [3] never, and be annihilated.

James 3v2 og (the) many/much/plenteous For (we) {to trip}/fall/offend/stumble (plural/present)

James 3v2 og (the) {absolutely all}/{every (one)}/{all (things)}.

James 3v2 og If {some/any/certain person} in (to the [= within]) word/sayings/topics/reasoning not

James 3v2 og (he/she) trips/falls/offends/stumbles this/that ([person] specifically)

James 3v2 og (the) complete/perfect/mature/{fully accomplished/realised/grown} (the) man/husband/fellow.

James 3v2 og (the) powerful/capable/{make possible}/mighty (to) {be a bit leader}/curb/bridle/control also

James 3v2 og (the) whole/all/completely/throughout the {whole/sound body}/bodily.

James 3v2 For we all trip/fall/stumble (in) {absolutely all things}. (Speaking specifically to The Brethren learning to be a TC)

If {any person} not he/she trips/falls/stumbles within the word/sayings/reasoning (of the God), (having perfected The Mind) this specific man/(woman) (is) the complete/perfect/mature. (Having imitated JC, to become anointed as a future Son of God) also the powerful/mighty to influence/control the whole/completely {sound body}.

(“The Word of God” can control a man/woman throughout, having personally perfected his/her mind to copy JC's ministry/lifestyle)

For we (a TC speaking inclusively and only to The Brethren who themselves are actively aiming to become like James)

all trip/stumble in absolutely all things (on a daily basis). (James is saying “trip/stumble = accidental”, this is not “deliberate sin”)

(Noting, most people [Christians and non-Christians] deliberately sin [and are thus outside The Brethren trying to become TCs themselves])

If any person not he/(she) trips/stumbles within the word/sayings/reasoning (of the God, Yahweh)

(Inasmuch, this person has become a TC and is exactly copying JC's ministry/lifestyle, blameless/innocent of any charge levelled by anyone)

this specific man/(woman) (is) the complete/perfect (having reached The Stature as presented by JC to Yahweh in His Judgement)

also the powerful to control the whole body. (The mind driven by “The Word of God”, controls all animalistic/worldly desires).

In the first sentence James is telling us

We trying to copy JC will trip/stumble many times in many things (while we learn how to control our animalistic mind lusting for The Immediacy!)

We must recognise trip/stumble is accidental, we do not “deliberately trip/stumble”!

Therefore to “Trip/Stumble” was not foreseen, whereas “to sin” “has motive” to “miss the mark” of what is required (of Yahweh's Standard).

In the second sentence James is looking forward to the future when this shall not be occurring for both The Early and then The Late Adopters.

The Goal for us of The Gospel Age is to become an Early Adopter to thus become perfected in The Mind during the 1st part of our physical life.

For the vast majority of people, it will necessitate a wait into the 2nd part of our physical life - made possible during The Millennium.

However standard worldly bible translations infer it as “a present wish” (as though “it would be nice if”).

However, James follows through by stating this person will be a “mature/{consummate in character}” if he/she can control his/her whole body.

These subtleties change the complexion of what James is teaching us (absolutely lost in standard worldly bible translations).

James is speaking of “The Future in The Millennium” – being “The Goal” to which we should be aiming – by having “The Kingdom of God”

operating within our mind now, by “The Law” contained within “The Word of God” – being “The Presence/Parousia of JCg” operating within us.

Hence the concluding last part of the verse – being “The Power” of “The Word of God” able to make “The Change” within a

willing/humble/repenting individual personally aiming to fulfil Yahweh's Desire; – where again all this subtlety is lost within our standard worldly bible translations!

Thus, in the correct translation we are instructed to look forwards to The Time when this will be a reality for survival, but the standard translations loose this within their interpretation, so we are left with something that might seem ideal – but bears no relevance to our present situation, and thus can be discarded! Hence, we are personally losing “The Required Driver” to now be imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle as ideally the present requirement for “The Goal of Sonship”. All of this pleases Satan – because it delays Yahweh obtaining His future 144000 TCs that become “The Prophesied Trigger Threshold” that brings about Satan's demise/nemesis (Rev.20v1-3, 10).

Now we ask ourselves -

Why should James be saying this in the context of the previous verse?

Again, with standard worldly Christian doctrine – The Significance is lost.

Understanding what “The Special/Greater (1st) Judgement” really means (being a one in three outcome made upon our present existence) – as described in the previous verse, then we can see why James follows through with this verse 2. He again is pushing forward “The Ideal”, being “The Goal” for Christians to attain, to actively aim to become TCs by imitating The Apostles as best they/we are able. In this manner we now understand that to attain Sonship to Yahweh upon our “awakening/rousing/resuscitation” (into The Millennium as future kings/priests) then we must start controlling our body now - and not let fleshly passions/desires offered by Worldly methodology operating within our mind rule our lifestyle.

Paul speaks about this in the epistle to the Romans how it is a constant internal war battling with the fleshly/animalistic self (Rom.7v23, but please read all of chapter 7 for the context of Paul's reasoning [together with my commentaries]).

Reiterating, when not knowing of The Millennium and of what is expected (because for worldly Christian leaders this future is only a vain “hope” as they always state) and with faulty bible translations that prop-up errant worldly Christian doctrine, then everything seems disjointed and irrelevant!

This is precisely what “Satan desires” – please read glossary on this subject!

However, once having “The Accurate Knowledge”, thoroughly assayed, acted upon with fidelity – then it is not a mere “hope”, but ardent “expectation”, while personally working to “Make the Expectation a Reality” (firstly, spiritually in The Mind, Luke.17v21, and then physically for The Millennium!)

This is precisely what “Yahweh Desires” – please read my glossary on this subject!

42nd Comment – James by example speaks of the tiny “mouth bit” controlling a powerful horse, and of the small rudder in the hands of a helmsman can control the direction of a large ship under full sail.

26th Warning – Likewise a tongue is a small member of our body but can create such influence upon The Environment!

77th Reasoning – The tongue is an outward manifestation of the spirit/personality/desires/traits operating inside us that can be used to either edify or to tear down. Where, we can constructively embolden an individual or to destroy!
The Driver to how we behave depends upon The Methodology we operate under as sourced by The Environment, either from The World initially (as a child) or from “The Word of God” (when JCg knocks at our door – Rev.3v20, via a TC).
39th Allegory – bridle/rudder = The Tongue = The outer representation of the individual’s Mindset (spirit/personality/etc).
40th Allegory – horse/ship = (one’s neighbours within) The Environment (of Mankind).
41st Allegory – Tongue to cause fire = The Mindset of the individual has power to significantly influence, often to destroy.
42nd Allegory – {much fuel} = People/Mankind reacting with amplification to influences working from within.
43rd Allegory – rekindles = repeatedly causes trouble within The Environment (of Mankind).
44th Allegory – circular course = one person starts trouble, another person responds, the first then counters, more people are drawn inwards, and this becomes a natural circular event until all the local combustible material has been consumed!
78th Reasoning – Our tongue representing our mind’s operation to self-indulge the spirit/personality/desires/traits appears to have a life of its own! Wholly unruly it outwardly endorses the stain/blemishes we have within, thus operates under the one/same methodology that causes The Valley of Hinnom to blaze with dead carcasses (removed from society).
45th Allegory – Gehenna = utter annihilation at “The 2nd Death” (see Glossary and below). This was Jerusalem’s municipal waste dump, and the authorities used sulphur to aid combustion/heating to reduce the rubbish to nothing, hence “annihilation” representative of “The 2nd Death” when being “unrepentant and iniquitous”.
43rd Comment – Though all forms of powerful animals have been tamed by man, but man cannot tame his (tiny) tongue!
27th Warning – The unruly tongue is capable of emitting hurtful/harmful “death bearing” poison into The Community.
44th Comment – We praise God with our tongue, and with it we also curse men (of similitude to God/Yahweh)!
42nd Instruction – We must not be cursing men, especially if we have been praising Yahweh with our same tongue!
79th Reasoning – If we have the one/same mindset based upon what JC sourced then this “{two souled}/{spilt minded}” (James.1v6-8) mindset, will not occur. This is the point James is making – because the immature brethren (Christians) were behaving in a worldly manner, then they were soiled/blemished with worldly methodology of two minds!

James 3v3 og Behold/Lo/Look/See of the horses the curbs/{headstall (*curbing the spirit*)/bits/bridles
James 3v3 og into/unto the {‘gash in face’}/{front/edge of weapon}/mouth/edge/face
James 3v3 og (*we*) {throw (*in all forms of application/intensity*)/arise/cast(out)/lay/pour/put(up)/send/strike/throw/thrust,
James 3v3 og toward/nearness/{accession to} the
James 3v3 og (*to*) pacify/conciliate/agree/persuade/confident/assure/trust/obey/convince them {to us},
James 3v3 og also (*the*) whole/all/completely/throughout the {whole/sound body}/bodily
James 3v3 og {of them} (*we*) {lead over}/transfer/{turn-about}.
James 3v3 Behold/Look we throw/cast/thrust the curbs/bits/bridles into the horses’ mouths,
to pacify/agree/persuade them toward/near {to us},
also we {lead over}/transfer/{turn-about} their whole/completely the body.

Behold, we thrust bridles into the horses’ mouths,
to persuade them near to us (*we make horses fulfil our desire*)
also we turn about their whole body (*through our control over the horses*).

Again, James reverts to examples, thereby helping to ease the message into the reasoning part of our brains.
James uses a couple of examples showing that something so very small has a disproportionate effect upon the environment within which it operates - The first example is in this verse where a small bit in the horse’s mouth can control the big powerful animal.
It is interesting to note, horses in those days were used as “war machines” – to carry men quickly from one place to another on the battlefield.
All useful analogies to bear in mind (and perhaps why James used it in relation us, being of what we should be doing), and thus here we can see control over ourselves is possible if our drive is very simply explained as -

“To edify our neighbour so they know why/how to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire.”

It is as simple as that – just throw away all the worldly sourced religious paraphernalia given to distract us from fulfilling that simple statement!

James 3v4 og Behold/Lo/Look/See, also the vessels/ships/boats, {such as this!}/{so vast/great/mighty} being/have,
James 3v4 og also under/through/inferior/below/by (*of the*) dry/hard/tough/harsh/severe/fierce (*of the*) winds
James 3v4 og (*the*) {pushing (*as wind, with oars, demoniacal power*)/carrying/driving/rowing [*plural*]
James 3v4 og (*it is*) {led over}/transferred/{turned about}/{changed direction} under/through/inferior/below/by
James 3v4 og (*of the*) least/littlest/smallest (*of the*) {blade of an oar}/{“pedal” as helm}/rudder,
James 3v4 og {what/where ever}/{in any location} wish/suppose the {(*violent*) impulse}/onset/assault
James 3v4 og of the (*person*) straightening/{steering direct}/governing/{making straight}
James 3v4 og (*he/she/it being*) {willing/disposed}/minded/intending/purposing [*middle voice*].
James 3v4 Behold/Look, also the ships, being {so vast/mighty},
also the pushing/driving under/by of the tough/harsh winds,
it (boat) is {led over}/{turned about}/directed under/by the least/smallest rudder,
wherever wish/suppose the impulse/onset/assault of the person straightening/steering/governor he/she wills/intends/purposes.

Behold also the ships, being so vast,
also the pushing by of the harsh winds, it (*ship*) is turned about by the smallest rudder
wherever wishes the impulse (*of directional control*) of the person steering he/she personally purposes.

James then moves onto his second example, to be speaking of the ship’s rudder being so small and yet the helmsman can use this small item to steer a huge ship under full sail to wherever the helmsman desires (that likewise describes “The Tongue” being driven by “The Mind” – see later).
Again, this is not just an idle analogy. Let us explain the associate allegories (all of which would have been in James’ mind).

Sea always means Mankind.

Ships are a means of Trade and thus always point to purchase/interaction/logistics between humans.

Wind always means “The Local Methodology”.

Person in this instance would be “us” deciding where we wish to take our life.

Thus, putting these standard Bible allegories together, James has in mind we should be aiming to be TCs, where we take our life on the sea of Mankind and we take control by our actions (rudder) against the prevailing worldly methodology as we trade with God’s Word - meaning “to make God’s Word work” between other people at our ports (just as JC said regarding the disciples being “on the road”).

James 3v5 og {In this manner}/{After that}/{Likewise/As/So also the tongue/{naturally acquired tongue/language}

James 3v5 og (the) small/least/less/little (the) member/{body part} (it) is,

James 3v5 og also (it) boasts/{talks big}/{be grandiloquent (arrogant/egotistic)}/{boast great things}.

James 3v5 og Behold/Lo/Look/See (the) {puny (in anything)}/short/little/small/{a while}

James 3v5 og (the) heat/lightening/power/energy/fire

James 3v5 og (the) {comrade (one of same age)}/{as big as}/{what/how much/great}

James 3v5 og (the) {akin to forest}/fuel/material (it) {repeatedly ignites}/{rekindles again}.

James 3v5 {In this manner}/Likewise

also the tongue/{naturally acquired language} it is the small/little member/{body part},

also it boasts/{talks big}/{be grandiloquent}.

Behold/Look the puny/little power/energy/flame

it {repeatedly ignites}/rekindles the {as big as}/{what great} fuel/material.

In this manner also the tongue is the small member of the whole body, (and yet) also it be grandiloquent.

(The Tongue is like this allegory ...)

Behold the puny flame repeated ignites what great (mass of) burnable fuel.

(The tongue can stir-up great trouble within a mass of people milling-around this convincing orator.)

James builds upon the two previous examples to teach us how effectual the small tongue is within its environment.

It can either be used to edify or to pull-down, to boast or to decry.

Here James is warning us about the negative uses that many humans (by definition “leaders”) put tongue to use.

Obviously, James is not saying the tongue is the source – but rather it is “A Tool” to be used in the outer manifestations of a person’s internal spirit/personality/desires/traits that itself must be tamed to be in accord with God’s Word.

Hence again, James’ lead-in through verses 1 and 2 is for us to be personally aiming towards “The Goal of Sonship” where our spirit/personality/desires/traits is the one/same as JC’s for the one/same prize that he has now received to be at the right-hand side of Yahweh, and thus alongside JCg (regarding this planet). Likewise, my definition of “blaspheme” (“to deny by rebellion”) is far more accurate than the standard definition (that can be and is twisted by “Leaders of Religion” to be used in any manner against dissenters but is more applicable to themselves) - because my definition describes “The Driver” behind the simple action - in very much the same manner as James describes here in these local verses. Therefore, we read how the tongue can be used to boast – to vaunt ourselves into a position “to take from” other people, and it is also capable to cause so much trouble – “to divide and rule”. In all these instances it is used to indulge/gratify “The Self” over one’s neighbour (being “The Driver” behind the tongue). All this is an anathema to Yahweh!

Sadly, both are frequently used by politicians to gain from The World, as also do the leaders of commerce and the most hypocritical of “religion”.

These leaders “are leaders” because they operate according to worldly methodology – to “self-indulge” over others because it is their “Profession” (livelihood) to gain by “control over people” (hence JC’s warning at Matt.6v24) and use their skills accordingly! By contrast, Yahweh desires “His leaders” to edify their neighbour – and they shall be given Yahweh’s Authority/Capability (hence operating according to the HS) to do so in The Millennium!

These future leaders (TCs) will have proved their spirit/personality/desires/traits with small things (in the 1st part of their physical life by purifying the 2nd part of their spiritual life upon “The Word of God”) by personally taking The Last/Least (in society now), shall be given great responsibility over many cities (Luke 19v16-19) as the 144000 future “Sons of God”, to be given by Yahweh The First/Most (in society – during The Millennium) all as we are told in numerous places by JC (Matt.19v30, 20v16, Mark.10v31, Luke.13v30, etc.).

James 3v6 og Also the tongue/{naturally acquired tongue/language} (the) heat/lightening/power/energy/fire,

James 3v6 og the World/Adornment/Decoration/Life of the unrighteousness/injustice/wrongfulness;

James 3v6 og {in this manner}/{after that}/likewise/as/so the tongue/{naturally acquired tongue/language}

James 3v6 og (it is) {placing down (permanently)}/{designating/constituting/conveying/appointing/making/ordaining/set

James 3v6 og in to the [= within] members/{body parts} {of/from us},

James 3v6 og the (one [tongue]) staining/blemishing/defecting/disgracing/spotting (the) whole/all/completely/throughout

James 3v6 og the {whole/sound body}/bodily,

James 3v6 og also (the) {causing a blaze}/{igniting}/{inflaming (with passion)}/{setting on fire}

James 3v6 og the {wheel (as a runner)}/{circuit of physical effects}/course

James 3v6 og of the nativity/nature/generation/natural,

James 3v6 og also (the being) {to cause a blaze}/{ignited}/{to inflame (with passion)}/{set on fire}

James 3v6 og under/through/inferior/below/by of the

James 3v6 og Gehenna/{Valley of (the son of) Hinnom}/{valley (outside Jerusalem) used to burn rubbish to annihilation}.

James 3v6 Also the tongue (is) the lightening/power/energy/fire,

the world/adornment/life of unrighteousness/injustice/wrongfulness;

{in this manner}/likewise the tongue/{naturally acquired language}

it is designating/constituting/appointing within our members/{body parts} the staining/spoiling/defiling whole/all/complete body,

also the {causing a blaze}/{igniting}/{setting on fire}

the circular/{circular/cycle of physical effects}/course of the nature/generation/{natural events},

also the being {to cause a blaze}/{ignited}/{set on fire} under/below of the Gehenna/{Valley of Hinnom}.

Also the tongue (is) the power/energy/fire (to “instigate effect” within The Environment - principally towards ...)

the world (being of all “life”) of unrighteousness/wrongfulness (the tongue can instigate injustice within The World);

likewise, the tongue is appointing itself within our body parts (as “the spokesperson/front” of what is occurring within The Mind)

the spoiling/defiling the whole body (to onlookers seeing the output of a speech made [when analysing the content – of “whatever”]),

also the setting on fire the course of natural events (words said, can completely overturn what would be a peacefully flowing environment)

also (this activity unto destruction, is likewise) the being set on fire by of the Valley of Hinnom (Jerusalem’s municipal waste dump).

(The Tongue [wholly controlled by the mind] causes complete loss [annihilation], as does the sulphurous burning in Hinnom)

James continues to explain how the tongue is used “to Control People” by those leaders in “the position of power” (of the three worldly edifices – politics, commerce, and religion) to fulfil their own desire/ambitions over the recipients (“their duped minions”) within The World. Thus, the tongue being the outward manifestation of the individual’s spirit/personality/desires/traits is used with power to manipulate The Environment to please “The Self” – that is why it is done – because it is these people with the capability who use it to personally gain from out of The World. These leaders of politics, commerce and religion are absolutely not interested in Yahweh’s Future system – else they would behave like the apostles (to become leaders of “Yahweh’s New Future World”, by taking “The Last/Least” within society now – see my previous commentary).

Consequently, we realise Yahweh’s future leaders by taking “The Last/Lowest” place today shall be rejected by “The Present World” operating to the present worldly methodology (John.15v15-20, 1Cor.4v13), which becomes the system and protocol that shall be removed in the future by JCg and the 144000 returning TCs as “Sons of God” (2Pet.3v10-13, Rev.19v16-21)!

Obviously our present leaders of politics, commerce and religion all pretend they want a better place and are “supposedly our servants” to make this a better place – but “the machinery” (the methodology) used is disruptive, punitive, and always “the percentage-take” along the “gravy train” is created “to be milked” – that is precisely why “The System” is created in the first instance!

All the individuals climbing into that position operate “The Pretence” to be “assisting The Masses”, but they create the machinery with “1001” leaks to allow “the honey to flow” into the leaders’ mouths. It was “The Pretence” (to “supposedly help” the masses) by The Authorities that JC called “Hypocrisy” (just look for “hypocrite” in a concordance – there are too many examples to give here)! “The Leaven of The Religious Pharisees” and equally “That Fox”, Herald (Luke.13v32) representing the Political arm of Israel, and thus JC was hated for it by “The Authorities” by “the exegesis” of Yahweh’s Plan (“1st Century Christianity” [never taught today]) JC publicised exposing their hypocrisy!

Consequently, James tells us it is the methodology operating within the mind exposed by the tongue that has power to give life to all forms of unrighteousness, the tongue itself is so small, but is effectively used by “the helmsman” (the metaphoric “Driver”) driven by impulse from within The Mind – that pollutes the whole body. Thus, James’ point is not specifically The Tongue but rather The Helmsman being of The Mind driving the tongue. The body becomes polluted, because driven by The Mind, the tongue expresses the desire to cause “the path to be laid” and the rest of the body follows through – all driven by the spirits/personality/desires/traits of the individual as taught by the chosen Environment to be inhabited.

What is in The Mind? Either worldly or Yahweh’s Methodology (sourced by either The World [religious leaders] or The Bible [correctly translated])

It all becomes just so very predictable – exactly like a wheel revolving within a rut – as James clearly tells us here!

Because this is so predictable – then it is likewise, equally as predictable, as when the body of a criminal is being taken to “The Valley of Hinnom” to be cremated – (being the fleshly body of “The 1st Death”) indicative (by analogy) of the everlasting destruction that will occur to the spirit/personality/desires/traits “body” in “The 2nd Death” of Annihilation (absolutely no consciousness shall survive into The Eternity [as though we had personally never existed]). This is what “The Early Adopters” (144000 TCs of Rev.14v1-4) avoid, as we are told at Rev.2v11, 20v6.

It must be clearly understood by The Reader, JC only died The Once (Heb.6v6, 10v26-29, 2Pet.2v18-22), to cover the 1st part of our physical and spiritual life – thus righteously giving us a “2 part life” – being both the 2nd part physical and 2nd part spiritual, as I now explain. It was JC’s –

(1) Ministry that gave the 2nd part of our spiritual life, laying The Responsibility upon us to then personally purify our mind and

(2) Ransom sacrifice that gave the 2nd part of our physical life, thus allowing Yahweh to righteously give us a resurrection for an opportunity to gain “everlasting life” for our spirits/personality/desires/traits operating within a new physical body.

This can be either a perfected DNA fleshly body given in trust (that is still subject to “The 2nd Death”, Rev.2v11, 20v6), or incorruptible (= incapable of dying, as that given to JC upon his resurrection) heavenly/celestial (1Cor.15v35-55) being a physical body of Yahweh’s design and construction.

That is specifically why “soul” means precisely as this website proclaims to The World, because for our “soul” (“conscious reasoning existence”) requires both the physical body and equally the spirit/personality/desires/traits working together (i.e., a functioning body) to exist, and if without one or the other, then no consciousness exists.

This absolute logic seems to escape the minds of religious people – they seem to enjoy “mystery and intrigue”, rather than operate on common sense!

Moreover, - it is Precisely what The Bible tells us! (And absolutely not what “Leaders of Religion” tell us for their obvious reasons)! Our religious leaders perpetuate their distortion of “the soul” – because it becomes “a hold” they can exercise over “their adoring masses” – so these leaders might “extract from their minions” – as my commentaries explain – being “The Hypocrisy” of the leaders expressed. This becomes “The Pretence” to help their congregations come to Yahweh, but really, they just hinder (Matt.23v13) so these “Professional Leaders of Religion” can self-indulge (like wolves, Matt.7v15, Acts.20v29) on “The Resultant of their efforts” (helping the church members through “The Wide/Alluring Gate”, Matt.7v12-14)!

Now a brief explanation on “Gehenna” because we will not get any common sense from our worldly “Professional Leaders of Religion” with regard to “The Salvation of Mankind”!

“Gehenna” is a Greek word based upon the transmutation of two Hebrew words (please see glossary).

It was a valley south of Jerusalem having the infamous reputation of children being made to walk through fire in sacrifice to the god Molech (Lev.18v21, 20v2-7, 1Kings.11v7, 2Kings.23v10). Then afterwards it became the city’s municipal rubbish dump where all forms of filth, animal carcasses and the dead bodies of criminals were dumped.

To consume the rubbish and stop disease from breaking out, sulphur was added to raise the burning temperature to thoroughly annihilate the fleshly carcass unto nothing and keep the “everlasting flames burning”.

Hence the myth was created within the worldly Christian doctrine about the “never ending flames” of hell (where actually, “hell” just means “a hole in the ground” where bodies rot away)! This is just another one of those so very many false worldly Christian claims that just devalues “Christianity” within the minds of the sane/reasoning atheist! And how does this further “The Desire of Yahweh”?!

It must be clearly understood, when JC and The Apostles used this term – it was a potent illustration (of what The Israelites would clearly know and recognise) to become “The Future” (the complete and utter annihilation “unto nothingness”) for any person who was iniquitous to “The Word of God” over their “2 part life”!

So, we might ask Are our “Professional Leaders of Religion” fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire?

And “The Answer” **Obviously not!**

In precisely the same ratio as JC spoke about the “Professional Leaders of Religion” in his day (because of the same mindset existing throughout all time for the people who take these positions within “The Worldly Religious Edifices”), where “The Religion” could be “Fairies at the bottom of my Garden” and yet, the same type of people would take their respective places within it!

A 4th revision addition.

I was ruminating upon this, and of Judas yesterday, after which it occurred to me of the very worst thing any human could do (as described in my commentary to 1John.5v16) is to misappropriate “God’s Word”, by spinning it around to make personal worldly gain out of it (sadly being what many religious leaders do within The World today and of the last some 3500 years [over the two Epochs of Israel, Jews and then Christians])!

This ties in with “Blaspheming against the HS” (Mark.3v28-29, Matt.12v31-32) where the person is “twisting The Intent” of God’s Word.

Where “God’s Word” is given by instruction (by the tongue of a messenger [scribe/TC/angel]) being “The Pure Desire of God to be made manifest within The Environment” (“HS”) within hearkening recipients to ultimately yield a perfected environment.

What Yahweh detests is someone getting in the way (Matt.23v13) and twisting “His Personal Word” as a means to create a “Twisted World”. This is what The Bible tells us about “Professional Religious Leaders” taking “God’s Word” and manipulating it (Heb.12v20, please read all my local commentaries to that citation) to “supposedly endorse” their worldly position over The Masses and make worldly gain out of it.

Yahweh considers this to be “The Most Serious Crime” that any human can do (1John.5v16-17, please see my local commentaries).

Why?

Because in The Culmination using The Millennium (2nd part of our physical life), Yahweh can righteously straighten-out all injustices Man has done upon Man in the 1st part of our physical life. However, Yahweh cannot righteously straighten-out someone who has “Deliberately rebelled against The Means to achieve Salvation” - being “The Word of God” (JC, Rev.19v16) put into practice to become “The Wisdom of God”. Sadly, all this is unintelligible to our “Professional Leaders of Religion” because they cannot personally bring themselves down from their “high mindedness” and submit themselves to this requirement, being to imbue God’s Word and then personally yield to its requirements for ultimate personal Salvation. They have abdicated “Their Responsibility” to bring about “The World’s Salvation” hence, Luke.20v16, etc. That is why the Bible speaks about “The Babes” recognising, understanding, and inculcating God’s Word, while “The Adult/Mature” people cannot.

The Bible is speaking of people as viewed by “Worldly eyes” (being from where we all start, before gaining The Mind of Yahweh) as being either non-academic (Babes) or academic (The Mature) in God’s Word.

This is what was said at John.7v15 (from Mark.1v22) and Acts.4v13 about JC and then The Apostles as viewed by the watching/judging World. The Babes have no worldly paper qualification but have “The Law (Mark.12v30-31) written on their hearts/{seat of motivation} to personally fulfil Yahweh’s Desire” (2Cor.3v3), by contrast, The Mature only have worldly paper qualifications being of a “supposed law to teach” only written in ink (2Cor.3v3) to fulfil their own desire for a fleshly living (Matt.6v24).

I underwrite the above by how JC generically lumped all “religious leaders” together, noting there may be the odd Nicodemus amongst them leaving the sinking ship of “Religion” and jumping aboard “The Ship of Salvation” named “1st Century Christianity” (Rev.18v4)!

James 3v7 og (the) every For (the) growth/production/descent/genus/lineage/type/nature/{native instinct}
 James 3v7 og (of the) {dangerous animals}/{(venomous/wild) beasts} both also (of the) {flying animals}/birds/fowl,
 James 3v7 og (of the) reptiles/{(small) animals}/{creeping things}/serpents both
 James 3v7 og also (of the) {in the sea}/marine/{thing in the sea} (it is) tamed/subdued,
 James 3v7 og also (it has been) tamed/subdued/{restrain within proper limits}
 James 3v7 og to the [= in/with/by/on] growth/production/descent/genus/lineage/type/nature/{native instinct}
 James 3v7 og to the human/{common to man}/{like mankind}.
 James 3v7 For every growth/genus/species/type,
 both (1) of the {dangerous animals}/beasts also (2) of the {flying animals}/birds,
 both (1) of the reptiles/{creeping things} also (2) of the marine/{things of the sea} it is tamed,
 also it has been tamed by the human/{like mankind} growth/genus/species/type.

For every genus/species
 both (1) of the beasts also (2) of the birds,
 both (1) of the small creeping animals also (2) of the marine animals,
 is tamed also has been tamed by the human genus/species.

James starts again by example showing how Man can tame all forms of animal of however big and fearsome they might be, but -

James 3v8 og the And tongue/{naturally acquired tongue/language} {not even one}/{no one}/none (person)
 James 3v8 og (he/she/it is) able/possible/capable [middle voice] (of the) countenances/{human beings}/men
 James 3v8 og (to) tame/subdue/{restrain within proper limits},
 James 3v8 og (the) unrestrainable/unruly/uncontrollable (the) worthless/depraved/hurtful/bad/harmful/evil/wicked,
 James 3v8 og (the) replete/{full of}/{filled with}/bloated
 James 3v8 og (of the) {to go/send (as a missile/weapon/dart/arrow)}/{rust (emitted from metals)}/{venom (from snakes)}
 James 3v8 og (of the) {death bearing}/{fatal/deadly}.
 James 3v8 And to tame the tongue/{naturally acquired language}
 {not even one}/{no one} person of the {human beings}/men he/she is able/capable,
 the (tongue is) unruly/uncontrollably the hurtful/harmful/wicked,
 the replete/full/bloated of the {death-bearing}/{fatal/deadly sent/emitted (poison/venom)}.

And not even one person of the human beings he/she is able to tame the tongue
 the (tongue is) uncontrollably hurtful/harmful, full of the deadly sent venom.

The individuals of Mankind (operating under the methodology controlling the 1st part of our spiritual life) have absolutely no intention of controlling their tongue - because it is an expression of these individuals’ spirit/personality/desires/traits operating from within - being voiced without! Moreover, this tongue (expressing the spirit/personality/desires/traits) is unruly, uncontrollable, hurtful, harmful, wicked and full of {death bearing/deadly poison. All done, not to edify one’s neighbour to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire, but given so “The Self” might climb on the backs of other people, enabling the leaders to gain “The First/Most” from what this world can give. It is this methodology that will cause this worldly system to finally implode and sadly it must occur because there is always someone (a “die-hard”) around us who will say

“Give us enough time, and “Mankind” will sort everything out while still operating under its present (unreformed) methodology!”

Thus, Yahweh in His Omnipotence is giving us “all the time” we need to prove to ourselves that we cannot sort-out “The World’s Problems” based upon “worldly methodology”, but in “The Culmination” Yahweh shall rescue The Situation (presently with “The Righteously Required” 1st Stage of JC’s 1st Advent already firmly in place). This route enables us the possibility to become personally reformed in The Millennium (operating under Yahweh’s Methodology [epitomised by JC’s ministry/lifestyle] for success) - being what JC so graciously demonstrated for all of us some 2000 years ago to become “The Enabler” for Yahweh to demonstrate precisely why He is called “Yahweh” which means -

“I make become who/what I choose to become!”

James 3v9 og In {to [= within] her/it}/this (we) {speak well of}/bless/praise the God also (the) father/forebear,
 James 3v9 og also in {to [= within] her/it}/this (we) execrate/curse [middle voice]
 James 3v9 og the countenances/{human beings}/men the (people) down/accordingly/intensely/against (to)
 James 3v9 og (the) assimilation/resemblance/similitude (of the) God (the having) {become to be} [middle voice];
 James 3v9 Within/By this we (as humans) {speak well of}/bless/praise the God also the Father,
 also within/by this (tongue) we personally execrate/curse the {human beings}/men the having {become to be}
 according to the assimilation/resemblance/similitude of the God;

By this (tongue) we speak well of the God (Yahweh ruling over The Universe) also the Father (Yahweh adopting the TCs)
 also by this (tongue) we personally curse the men having become to be according to the resemblance of the God (Yahweh)
 (Humans have the capacity “to reason like gods”, Gen.1v26, John.10v34-35 [and should be respected as such by their peers])
 (And then we only need look around The World today, to see how our Leaders treat certain groups of people! It is all an abomination!)

Thus, James exclaims “the tongue” (the outward manifestation of our mind – being of the spirit/personality/desires/traits based upon knowledge absorbed from The Environment, creating the “synapse construction mapping”) is prepared to bless/praise God (Yahweh) and equally curse humans who themselves can reason in a similar fashion as “God” (Gen.1v26, John.10v34-35).

All this shows the fickle nature of people, and they are prepared to “blank out” anything they deem not fitting their criteria as formed by what they presume as correct! Where, we as outsiders, may accurately understand what these certain individuals “deem correct” is perhaps only based upon “10% truth and 90% fiction”, something that seems to have escaped the reasoning of these almost wholly deceived people (by definition)!

These people are under “The Delusion” that because they “think and know” – means this is 100% correct! But absolutely No!

Something is only “fact” if it can be repeated proven by an independent grouping of people!

Something is not “fact” just because someone says it is – or merely because we believe “hard enough” that it is a “fact”!

Furthermore, these seduced individuals are so enthusiastic to constantly colour “their information” to always ensure they “float to the top” of whatever outcome, means the absolutely vast majority of humans operate their life upon “faulty knowledge” while trying to swim to “the top” to survive “most comfortably” – “Thank You”!

That is precisely why we are living away from Yahweh (unless we pro-actively precisely imitate JC), and Yahweh has moved a long way from us (absolutely true irrespective of what the hypocritical religious leaders might state to the contrary [ignoring the understanding given at Exodus.33v20] – only because they want to be “the supposed means to God” enabling them to “milk the devotees” on the way)!

Yahweh has moved away from all humans (except “The Early Adopters” and The Brethren actively aiming to become TCs) so we all might learn from our self-induced errors – and sadly, with many innocents receiving a raw end of “the imposed deal” by their leaders’ failures!

But JC becomes “The Intercessor” between “fallen Mankind” and Yahweh (Gal.3v20, Heb.8v6, etc.), where he became “The Enabler” and thus “The Means” by (1) teaching us so we might purify our mind and (2) giving us a physical 2 part life of The Millennium to righteously enable Yahweh to resurrect us into the 2nd part of our physical life [to purify our mind] and get us back to Yahweh.

Consequently, all those people being sadly, in a deprived state during the 1st part of their (physical/spiritual) life shall then, in the 2nd part of their physical life (in The Millennium) jump at the opportunity to imitate JC (by entering the 2nd part of their spiritual life) when given the opportunity – for “everlasting salvation” in Paradise/Park.

This is all a “million miles” from what we are errantly taught by our most unrighteous worldly religious leaders – for which they shall be held to account (Luke.12v46-48, etc.), when rejected from a position to be teaching “The Resurrected World”, all as JC’s parables tell us!

Note It must be clearly understood the meaning “resemblance to God” is not a physical likeness, but “this resemblance” is what mentally separates us “humans” from “animals”, being that we can recognise deities, and be summarised as The fruit of the HS coming from out of reason/choice/wisdom/etc. I cover all this elsewhere, suggest see Gal.5v22-23, etc.

James 3v10 og {from/out of} of the his/it/same (the) {‘gash in face’}/{front/edge of weapon}/mouth/edge/face

James 3v10 og (it) issues/{comes forth/out}/departs/{spreads abroad}/proceeds [middle voice]

James 3v10 og (the) {fine speaking}/{eloquence of language}/blessing/benefits also (the) imprecation/execration/curse.

James 3v10 og Not {(it) needs}/must/should/ought/proper (the) brothers/{The Brethren} {of me}/I/me/mine/my

James 3v10 og these (things) {in this manner}/{after that}/likewise/as/so (to) {become to be} [middle voice].

James 3v10 {from out of} the it/same mouth

(1) personally issues/{comes forth}/{spread abroad} the {fine speaking}/blessings/benefits also (2) the execration/curse.

My brothers, not it ought/must these things to personally {become to be} {in this manner}/likewise.

From out of the same mouth (the tongue)

(1) personally issues the fine speaking, also (2) the curse.

My brothers, these things ought not to become to be in this manner!

James repeats again

From the mouth comes both blessings and curse.

And almost in weariness/exasperation James exclaims -

“My brothers – it should not be like this!”

But - It will not be like this in The Millennium when the whole of society shall be operating under “The Methodology sourced by Yahweh”!

When JcG and his bride of 144000 TCs, then to be future “Sons of God”, ruling with the unlimited full capability of Yahweh, to be expressing His HS at their “fingertips” most appropriately used to maintain righteous law and order – and the prophets of “The 1st Epoch Israel” as “The Foremost Administrators”! These are “The Two Groupings” of “The Early Adopters” elected from out of each “Epoch of Israel” (Jews and then Christians) as JC told us at John.10v16 (please see my important cited commentary that unmasks some twisted worldly bible translations).

This is all precisely as we are told in three places within Rev.2v27, 12v5, 19v15 (and as usual, all this is ignored by worldly Christian leaders, perhaps subconsciously thinking they might be recipients of this enforced instruction “to personally reform”)!

When does this regime change occur (of 2Pet.3v10, Rev.19v16-21)?

Oh, so very soon – because the present system is at the point of “tipping over the edge” (being propped-up over a precipice, where, if just one prop collapses, then the whole building [Mankind and The Systems/Protocols] will fall over the edge). This is precisely why “The Word of God” must be accurately taught to The World (Matt.24v14) because JC in his kindness and concern desired The World to know there shall be a successful future while it is presently collapsing, as we are told -

1. “{worse than it has ever been}” (Matt.24v21)

2. “{unless the days be shortened then no flesh be saved}” (Matt.24v22)

3. “{man’s hearts faint with fear}” (Luke.21v26)

4. “{calling the mountains [= authorities] to fall upon them [= to protect them]}” (Rev.6v16)

So, at these “End Times” (of The Gospel Age) the inhabitants of The World are given this knowledge to keep them motivated with sane/reasoning mind to continue through this time of “World Tribulation”, always knowing there is to be a future (of The Millennium) beyond the (then present) worldly implosion (about mid-21st Century CE) – brought about solely by “self-indulgence” being fully expressed by those people with the power to exercise it.

I have invented none of this – it is precisely what The Bible tells us for our instruction – unlike the unrighteous nonsense/hogwash as taught by “Professional Leaders of Religion” who are so incredibly spiritual blind over these matters (Matt.15v14, Luke.6v39)!

And in context – the next verse -

45th Comment – By analogy James asks: Is it possible for a spring to gush sweet water and another time, bitter water?

46th Comment – By another analogy: Is it possible for a fig tree to produce olives, or the vine bear figs?

46th Allegory – spring/spa = The individual Christian sourcing knowledge into The Environment (of Mankind).

47th Allegory – sweet water = replication of heavenly sourced knowledge/qualities/attributes by the individual person.

48th Allegory – bitter water = replication of worldly based knowledge/qualities/attributes by a person to their neighbour.

49th Allegory – tree/vine = The individual human “source” (is the plant, DNA worldly or heavenly based? Matt.7v17).

50th Allegory – olives/figs =the delivered qualities/attributes (heavenly/worldly) by the individual to their neighbour.
80th Reasoning – James concludes - just as the things seen in nature indicate their source, then likewise so do the individuals within Mankind show “The Source” that has constructed their inner spirit/personality/desires/traits by their works (physical or verbal) directed unto their neighbour.

43rd Instruction – We brethren (Christians) assiduously aiming to become TCs **must** imbue “The Word of God” and **then be true to it** so we are **not** hypocrites to Yahweh or to our neighbour, when we claim to be “Christians”!

44th Instruction – Quite simply, we brethren (“Christians”) aiming to become TCs **must** precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle **if** we have truly imbued “The Word of God” (JC’s presence/parousia operating within us).

In this manner, JC as “The Word of God” becomes our Lord/Master driving our mind – delivering agape/charity.

James 3v11 og {whether at all}/not [always expressed as a question]

James 3v11 og the {gushing (plumply)}/{a fount}/{source/supply of (water/blood/enjoyment)}/fountain/well {from/out of}

James 3v11 og of the her/its/same (the) hole/cavern/{spring (of water)}/place (it) {to swell out}/{to gush}/{send forth}

James 3v11 og the sweet/{not bitter/salty}/fresh also the {(from idea of) piercing}/{sharp (pungent)}/acrid/bitter?

James 3v11 {Whether at all}/{is not} (= Does) the {gushing water}/fountain/well,
 {from out of} of it/same hole/cavern/spring {to swell out}/gush/{send forth}
 the sweet/fresh (water) also the sharp/bitter (water)?

Does the gushing water from out of the same hole
 to send forth the sweet (water) also the bitter (water)?

Now James moves onto another allegory that is very similar in message to the analogy given by JC about The Tree and of its fruits (Matt.7v7, 16-19, Matt.12v33, Luke.6v43).

It must be clearly understood by the reader, “water” by allegory always means “knowledge” and it is how “The Water” is presented (spring/flood/etc.) determines how “The Knowledge” is presented into “the environment” (invariably humans) – please see “water” in glossary. Consequently, here we read James is telling us, a spring (representing a person or “group of people”) is making available “knowledge” to The World, which can either be sweet (clean/{crystal clear} to edify us) or it can be bitter (poisonous/{injurious to our health}).

Thus -

1. Sweet/clean/clear water/knowledge is **life-giving** and sourced by Yahweh.
2. Bitter/poisonous water/knowledge is **death-giving** and is sourced by The World (being “worldly methodology” ultimately sourced by Satan through his cohorts – being those people operating according to his methodology in positions of exercised power over people).

Sadly, we have so much “injurious water” sourced from (2) that swamps-out the “sweet/clean water” as sourced by Yahweh.

Why is this true?

Because so many people have self-indulgent vestige interests to keep “pumping out” “death-giving water” – so they might personally gain from it.

It can be likened very much to a drug dealer, someone who is pushing out “nice drugs” into the duped innocents of The World.

These leaders initially give the drugs freely (being the enticing lures), but once hooked, then they draw us into, and under, their control so they might then feed off us (precisely as The Bible forewarns, Matt.7v15, Acts.20v29)!

It is a disgusting practice upon which Yahweh will tear into as He utterly removes this present worldly methodology at “The End of The Gospel Age” when He institutes The Millennium through His Premier Son JCg – just as The Apostle Peter teaches us at 2Pet.3v10-13 and John at Rev.19v16-21.

This worldly methodology sourcing the “poisonous, death-giving water” operates within the various leaders of the three pillars of society – politics, commerce and the most hypocritical, **religion** – all given to capture “the very reason” of “the public” so the leaders might personally gain through their own Machiavellian machinations.

James 3v12 og Not (it is) able/possible/capable [middle voice] (the) brothers/{The Brethren} {of me}/I/me/mine/my,

James 3v12 og (the) fig-tree (the) {olive tree}/olives (to) do/make/produce/yield/perform/provide/practice,

James 3v12 og or/than/either/rather (the) vine/{coiling about (a support)} (the) figs. -

James 3v12 og {In this manner}/{After that}/Likewise/As/So {not even one}/{no one}/none

James 3v12 og (the) {gushing (plumply)}/{a fount}/{source/supply of (water/blood/enjoyment)}/fountain/well

James 3v12 og (the) briny/salty also (the) sweet/{not bitter/salty}/fresh

James 3v12 og (to) do/make/produce/yield/perform/provide/practice (the) {water (as if splashing/rainy)}.

James 3v12 My brothers,

the fig tree is not personally able/capable to produce/yield/provide the {olive trees}/olives,
 or the vine (produce) the figs!

{In this manner}/Likewise {not even one}/none the {gushing water}/fountain/well/spring
 to produce/yield/provide the briny/salty water also the sweet/fresh (water).

My brothers,

the fig tree is not personally able to produce olives

or the vine (produce) the figs!

In this manner not even one gushing water (spring) to produce (both) the briny water also the sweet (water).

James continues with this analogy by extension.

This is another Bible reference where the physical DNA is to be allegoric to the spiritual DNA of Yahweh's Methodology in contrast to the DNA worldly methodology - the “DNA” of both is entirely different!

He includes the reproductive nature of DNA (as said by JC in his analogy of the tree, Matt.7v16-19) along with that of a spring, - to open-up our reasoning in these matters for our own protection -

Human leaders (climbing to wherever in society to the hurt of their neighbours, from the street bully to a leader of the land, in the three areas of society – politics, commerce and the worst, “religion”) all operate under the one/same worldly methodology – the leaders are not schizophrenic; and thus, being in control of themselves, therefore only leaving a diagnosis of **sane/reasoning** “hypocrisy”!

James is telling us -

Leaders giving out this knowledge (of whatever) have an ulterior motive for its dissemination out into “The Public” – and “altruism” is very low in their list of priorities!

As the common expression clearly tells us

Leaders climb on the backs of other people to get where/what they want!

It is this “self-indulgent return” that becomes “The Driver” for their action, else why do it?

Moreover, if a leader in/of the World (by definition; growing upon worldly methodology) and/or his/its representatives fail to achieve their personal ambitions, then they continue further amiss having no driver to reform, where they require "The New Methodology" sourced by "The New Knowledge" to be changing their spirit/personality/desires/traits away from their original course. If they reject "1st Century Christianity" then this "New Knowledge" has had no impact within these individuals by just ignoring it - they are preferring their old wine (Luke.5v38-39). And here we return full circle to the definition of "faith".

Is it "blind faith" or "Real Faith"?

Where -

Real Faith = {accurate knowledge + assurance + fidelity}

And -

Blind Faith = is a lacking in any singular one (or more) of the four words above on the right-hand side!

Therefore, "Real Faith" shall -

Cause the real change within an individual so pure/clean water might issue from Yahweh's Representatives through fidelity of works to the assurance gained by assaying/proving/testing The Knowledge in the first instance.

This is "The Real Power" of "The Word of God" to be operating within contrite/hearkening repentant minds - precisely as it had operated within Paul to change him from a murderer to a martyr (1Tim.1v13-16)!

"Contrite/Hearkening minds" (see next verse) is not the first thing that springs to cognitive thought when considering worldly leaders (of specifically politics and religion), and that is precisely why they internally reject "1st Century Christianity" in preference to worldly methodology as we reasoned earlier.

Therefore, any individual shall either source righteous works or unrighteous works - but certainly not both.

Always beware, - intelligent individuals will always give "The Façade", being "The Pretence" they are doing wonderful things in the name of "charity" of whatever (noting conversely JC's instruction at Matt.6v1-7) - but always ask Why is it being done - what is "the kick-back"?

Hence "The Hypocrisy" of which JC spoke about "Professional Leaders of Religion" within The Gospels!

Where "the kick-back" is -

The furtherance of their position - and what it personally yields from The World, - which is precisely why they desire their hypocrisy to be hidden from public gaze! Hence The Bible's assertion these leaders prefer "darkness" to hide their actions from public examination ignoring what JC said at Luke.12v1-5, because evidently by their actions, these leaders of politics/commerce/religion do not believe this future scenario will ever occur (else logically, they would not behave as they presently do)!

47th Comment - So who amongst the readers is wise and intelligent?

45th Instruction - We are to present virtuous/worthy {occupational effort}/works/labours to our brethren/neighbours.

46th Instruction - We must have a mild/humble/meek lifestyle/behaviour that demonstrates the wisdom of God's Word.

81st Reasoning - Who can understand what Yahweh requires of them? If we choose to fulfil Yahweh's Desire, then wisdom based upon God's Word is shown through virtuous labours operating under a mild/humble lifestyle/behaviour.

All this is to be performed during our accurate ministry work by precisely imitating JC through both word and deed.

48th Comment - "Wisdom" means "the accurate application of knowledge" that can either be sourced by Yahweh to edify the practitioner or sourced by The World that will ultimately lead to death ("The 2nd Death" of annihilation).

James 3v13 og Who/Which/What/{Wherefore/by}/Whether (the [person]) wise/sophisticated/shrewd/sagacious

James 3v13 og also (the) intelligent/{imbued with knowledge} in {to [= within] yourselves}?

James 3v13 og (let him/her) show/present/exhibit {from/out of} of the beautiful/virtuous/good/valuable/worthy

James 3v13 og (of the) behaviour/lifestyle/conversation/{busying one's self}/deportment/conduct

James 3v13 og the {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds

James 3v13 og (of the) him in (to the [= within]) mildness/humility/meekness

James 3v13 og (of the) wisdom/{accurate application of knowledge}.

James 3v13 Who (is) the wise person, also the intelligent/{imbued with knowledge} within yourselves?

Let him/her show/exhibit/present {from out of} his/(her) {occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds the virtuous/valuable/worthy of the behaviour/lifestyle/conversation/deportment/conduct within mildness/humility/meekness of the wisdom/{accurate application of knowledge}.

Who (is) the wise person (a person who "correctly applies knowledge" in their deportment)

also the intelligent (being able to acquire knowledge) within yourselves?

Let him/her show from out of the (his/her) virtuous/valuable/worthy behaviour/deportment (by imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle)

his/(her) occupational efforts (under external examination by [1] Yahweh, [2] The World, noting 1Sam.16v7 for future Kingship/Sonship of 16v13) (performed) within the mildness/humility of wisdom (meaning, "accurate application of knowledge" controls our behaviour/response).

Based upon James' reasoning by example, he asks the very simple question (of The Brethren) -

Who of you are wise and imbued with "knowledge" amongst yourselves?

Where, "being wise" is someone who "accurately applies (with fidelity) their knowledge"

Where we can either be (see also v15 below)

1. Worldly wise by "accurately applying worldly knowledge" (sourced by Satan to confuse) to "The World's hurt". Or
2. Heavenly wise by "accurately applying heavenly knowledge" (sourced by Yahweh to edify) to "The World's edification".

We now return to "The Tree and its fruitage" (Matt.7v16-19) - or "The Spring and the type of water issuing forth" (James.3v11-12)!

This is precisely why James then comes back with this request -

Let him present his {occupational effort}/works of a virtuous/worthy behaviour/lifestyle within meekness/humility of wisdom.

James says this because it is the type of "{occupational effort}/works/labour" that differentiates between worldly wisdom and heavenly wisdom and thus shows the source of "knowledge" together with the inclination/alignment of the mind to operate with fidelity upon what is known (albeit [1] or [2] in the above listing)!

Thus the reader can understand how the apostles are teaching us to modify our spirit/personality/desires/traits away from "the knowledge" gained from the environment during the 1st part of our life, towards "The New Knowledge" gained from "The New Environment" (as that sourced by The Bible [as that written by The Faithful Scribes - before our spiritually blind translators got their hands on it]) to become contrite and humble (and thus not becoming a worldly leader - having a mindset driven by "worldly methodology" of our former self)!

Why?

Because it is this (our mindset/{spirit/personality/desires/traits}) that is being judged by Yahweh for His future "Sons of God"!

Yahweh requires trustworthy individuals (having a contrite/humble hearkening mindset) driven to help their neighbour to fulfil Yahweh's Desire, rather than individuals who are self-seeking to edify themselves over other people (inevitably "to the hurt of our neighbour").

Thus, we must get our mindset correct by building “The New Creature” (2Cor.5v17, Gal.6v15) within us upon God's Word to deliver the ideal trustworthy administrators to be entrusted with Yahweh's infinite capability to make “Yahweh's Desire that is pure/innocent/separate from this world of sin” made manifest within The Environment” (“HS”). Consequently, these people operate with the HS working within and outside as being these “supremely blessed” individuals of “The 1st Resurrection” (Rev.20v6). None of this is taught by “you know who!”

The Responsibility being made available to us by Yahweh through JC as “The Word of God” (Matt.25v14-20) to express the HS (see above definition) gives direction for the operator (144000 TCs), to yield proven stewards trustworthy with their “Responsibility” in small things (Luke.19v16-19) – that requires the one/same mindset (spirit/personality/desires/traits) as operating in JC.

Then again, around the virtuous circle we go!

By faithfully doing this on “The promise of something in the future” (as shown at Gen.25v30-34 by Jacob setting us a useful example [contrary to the unrighteous nonsense taught by worldly Christian leaders about “stealing”]) thus seals “The Determination/Resolve/Zeal” (as the 144000 “white stones” – please see glossary) to “personally fulfil The Desire of Yahweh” – of which Yahweh acknowledges by return with His payment as “a single universal wage” (Matt.20v1-12) being that of “Sonship to Yahweh”.

49th Comment – By contrast to the previous verses James explains what worldly wisdom delivers:

Comment – repeat - “Wisdom” means “the accurate application of knowledge” that can either be sourced by Yahweh to edify the practitioner or sourced by The World that will ultimately lead to death (“The 2nd Death” of annihilation).

28th Warning – We are lying against “The Truth” (given by God’s Word, we profess to have) if we have bitter motivation to serve “The Self” (over our neighbour) and thus glorify ourselves rather Yahweh (by correctly expressing His Word).

29th Warning – If we serve “The Self” then we are constantly in faction/strife from within, to gain from our neighbour – being an insatiable appetite that will never be satisfied – relentlessly striving for the fleshly body that will ultimately die!

82nd Reasoning – This application of knowledge (wisdom) is not sourced by Yahweh, The One Who sourced perfection from The Beginning, but rather this knowledge is earthly, sensual to please “The Self” that when expressed within our lifestyle slanders Yahweh’s “Right to Rule” within our minds – Yahweh’s Word has been consciously displaced within “The Individual’s mind”, thereby considered as not being precious – thus God’s Word of Truth has been slandered.

30th Warning – Instability/Disorder/Tumult occurs around us when we are driven by zeal/passion to please “The Self”.

31st Warning – All forms of foul/wicked affair/deeds occur around us when we are driven to please “The Self”.

83rd Reasoning – It is not just the disorder and foul deeds directly caused by our actions upon others, but also the response by others is twofold. (1) They will retaliate often in an “over the top” manner thus amplifying the original sin, but (2) also our action lowers the threshold of common acceptability. Sadly, many people sink to the lowest common denominator, especially when it comes to pleasing The Self. A common expression “The Means justifies the End (result)”

James 3v14 og if And (the) zeal/passion/ardour/drive/motivation

James 3v14 og (the) { (from idea of) piercing } / { sharp (pungent) } / acrid/bitter (you) hold/take/possess/obtain/have also

James 3v14 og (the) intrigue/faction/contention/strife/rivalries in to the [= within] heart/ {seat of motivation}

James 3v14 og {of yourselves}, not (you be) {exulting against}/ {boasting over}/ {self-glorifying} [middle voice]

James 3v14 og also (you) {deceive by falsehood}/ {utter an untruth}/ lie [middle voice]

James 3v14 og down/accordingly/intensely/against (to) of the truth/verity?

James 3v14 And if you possess/have the sharp/acrid/bitter the zeal/passion/drive/motivation,

also the intrigue/faction/contention/strife within your heart/ {seat of motivation}.

Not you be personally {exulting against}/boasting over}/ {self-glorifying}

also you personally {deceive by falsehood}/lie against the truth.

And if you have sharp/bitter zeal/drive also intrigue/faction within your heart/ {seat of motivation} (as we see in “Religion”)

Not you be personally {exulting against}/ {self-glorifying}

also (not) you personally lie against The Truth (as sourced by “The Word of God”).

(Thereby refusing “The Power” of “The Word of God” to cause “The Required Reform of The Mind” while claiming to represent Yahweh)

James now explains the complement, being how worldly methodology is so strongly bound within us because we have lived with it during the whole of the 1st part of our spiritual life (from birth) and now it is JC as “The Word of God” teaching us by both word and deed how we should behave, that becomes A complete shock to “the system” – we need to personally rewrite our personal “quality manual” and thus introduce a completely new set of “quality procedures” against which we must then audit ourselves (called “Watching” in The Bible)!

Consequently, during this difficult transition -

Are we still having sharp/acrid/bitter (hurtful to our neighbour) zeal/passion/drive/motivation,

also intrigue/faction/strife in our heart/ {seat of motivation} (to self-indulge over our neighbour, to their hurt)?

Moreover, if we are behaving like this, then -

Are we not {exulting against}/ {boasting over} (over our neighbour) and we are thus lying against “The Truth” (being the instruction as given by “The Word of God” succinctly covered at Mark.12v30-31)?

Thus, our thoughts are exposed by our (self-indulgent) works - or the lack of (altruistic) works!

This will soon be noticed by other people watching our behaviour and our possible hypocrisy in action – the opposite to {intrinsically good}/ideal/best works seen by other people. This is precisely why The Bible is most insistent, works must be done to show “Righteousness”, so within other peoples’ judgement, we are not seen to be a possible “hypocrite” in our “faith/belief in JC” (the [worthless]/common phrase in Christianity)!

We must realise “faith/belief in JC” (inasmuch “he existed”) – means absolutely “nothing” by itself – but when we understand “The Disclosing Truth”, then this phrase actually becomes much worse than “nothing” if we become “condemned as a hypocrite” by our actions not displaying what we state – and we return to what James wrote at James.1v22)!

James 3v15 og No/Not/None (it) is this/that (specifically) the wisdom/ {accurate application of knowledge}

James 3v15 og {from above}/ {from the first}/ anew/ {from the beginning/top}

James 3v15 og (the) {coming/going down}/ departing/ descending/ alighting,

James 3v15 og but (the) worldly/earthly/terrestrial (the) animated/sensual/natural/beastly, (the) {demon-like}/devilish.

James 3v15 This specifically is

not the wisdom/ {accurate application of knowledge} the {coming down}/ descending {from above}/ {from the beginning/top},
but the earthly/terrestrial, the animated/sensual/natural/animalistic, the {demon-like}/devilish/slandrous.

(The actions of v14 [not being that of v13])

This specifically is not the wisdom (= accurate application of knowledge) descending from above (sourced by Yahweh through JC), but earthly (sourced by Satan through "Religion" [because "Religion" endorses "worldly methodology" through its layers]), the sensual/animalistic ("to please The Mind" for "The Immediacy" yielding "the pain and hurt" within this present world), the devilish/slandering (to what Yahweh represents and desires [that is To ultimately yield a "perfected society" in The Millennium,])

The wisdom of The World to which we have been exposed since our birth, teaches us how to prosper within this world for (short term) gain (of some 70 years, generation after generation) with everyone fighting for "their own patch", but all this worldly wisdom (to self-indulge) is contrary to "Heavenly Wisdom" teaching us how to prosper for (long term) gain (of some infinite years) as a society, made possible by a perfected body sourced by Yahweh (commensurate with a reformed mindset [= spirit/personality/desires/traits]).

Thus the 1st part of our spiritual life requires serious personal reform, and "change" is always exceedingly painful for an individual. (This painful change in the mind, is likened to the allegory of "beating" in The Bible – it is not physical pain – but mental reform.)

However, by taking upon ourselves "The Word of God" then we enter the 2nd part of our spiritual life [that can occur either in the 1st part of our physical life to become a Christian, or in the 2nd part of our physical life [after our resurrection] for all non-Christians).

Notice the alternative words for "devilish" being "slandering/{falsely accusing}" – where, we understand James is teaching us -

Worldly methodology slanders Yahweh's "Right to Rule" (being of His Methodology "to rule our mind" [to yield a "perfected society"]) where Yahweh should not be opposed/resisted (= satan) because He sources "the best" for members within society.

Therefore, we realise it is "The Individuals" who drive themselves to take "the best" from society are slandering what Yahweh's commands to yield a "perfect society" (that shall only occur in The Millennium that begins 3.5 years after "The 1st Resurrection", mid-21st Century CE).

James 3v16 og {what/where ever}/{in any location} For (the) zeal/passion/ardour/drive/motivation

James 3v16 og also (the) intrigue/faction/contention/strife/rivalries there/thither

James 3v16 og (the) instability/disorder/commotion/confusion/tumult also (the) every

James 3v16 og (the) foul/flawy/hurtful/vile/wicked/sorry/refuse (the) affair/deed/business/matter/thing.

James 3v16 For wherever (there is) the zeal/passion/drive/motivation, also the intrigue/faction/contention/strife, (then) there (is) the instability/disorder/confusion/tumult, also the every foul/flawy/wicked affair/deed/business/matter.

For wherever (there is) the zeal/drive/motivation (to fulfil the lusts of "The Immediacy" for a mind controlled by worldly methodology), also the intrigue/faction (when operating within The Mind driven by "worldly methodology" - to "get your own worldly way")

(then) there (is) the instability/confusion, also every foul/wicked affair/deed (yielding harmful works to our neighbour, hurting society).

James just summarises "The Resultant" of worldly methodology -

Zeal/Passion, also intrigue/strife to self-indulge (obviously "for The Self") will then - inevitably create instability/disorder/tumult and foul/wicked/evil affairs/deeds (within society = to our neighbours).

Is this not what we have seen within The World for the last 6000 years?

Can any person contradict me when I state the last 100 years has perhaps seen more pain and suffering through warfare than maybe for any 1000 year period over the last 6000 years?

When on record during 2021 CE about 1% of The World is concurrently displaced by warring factions!

Never in human history has this been so!

I invite any historian to boldly challenge that statement!

Is this not what The Bible tells us is to occur at "The End Times" of The Gospel Age? – Being significant enough for JC to say specifically, the rumours/knowledge of wars will increase (Matt.24v6, Luke.21v9) around the world that seems most applicable today, and yet worse is to come! Likewise, in the same place and time, JC warned of reports of ever-increasing natural disasters (flood/volcano/fire/heat/tempest) impacting upon Mankind, and ever-increasing death rates – all as we witness in the last few decades will be another sign to "Terminate the Gospel Age" that shall occur around the mid-21st Century CE.

I just heard on the radio 25th Aug. 2021 while proofreading my 4th revision, a Cambridge University professor speaking about climate change and how the government has stated we will be "Net zero by 2050". The single thing he said that brought the situation home most forcibly to me was this simple statement -

In everything we all do as individuals, we must personally reduce our CO₂ footprint by 7% every year for the next 30 years.

This must be in home heating, cooking, car travel, entertainment, airplane flights, manufacturing, were just a few cited examples.

I sadly thought when I heard what he said – "that will never happen", humans will rebel even for a standstill, let alone a personal 7% reduction every year for 30 years, especially when many people do not even think there is a climate problem for humanity (because it does not immediately affect them)! Where, virtually all humans are not even presently aware we have entered our 6th Mass Extinction of The Earth's history (this time it is caused by Mankind), quite ironic and paradoxical that JCg's top creation is destroying faster than ever before, JCg's other creations of Life!

That is "The Problem", "worldly methodology" takes pride of place within an unreformed mind!

That is why we need a complete World Regimen Change that will occur just after mid-21st Century, when The New Jerusalem rules over The Earth, (Rev.21v1-4, being of the 1000 year rule Rev.20v7) after having shown to The World, it could not meet anything near to its supposed/vain (but necessary) objectives made 30 years earlier (2021 CE)!

47th Instruction – Yahweh is "The Source" of "The First/Chief Wisdom" from "The Beginning of The Universe".

48th Instruction – "The First/Chief Wisdom" is sourced from above this world and is thus pure/perfect/clean.

84th Reasoning – Because "The Wisdom of Yahweh" is not sourced by the knowledge that operates within this world, then it is wholesome/emboldens/edifies the recipient when practised within our life to our neighbour. This knowledge becomes imbued and actively functional within a hearkening person to reform The Mindset through the process of being "Born Again" so that at the end of the 1st part of their life he/she may be worthy of Sonship as deemed by Yahweh.

13th Good News – Yahweh's Wisdom when practised within an individual delivers peace.

14th Good News – Yahweh's Wisdom when practised within an individual delivers mildness/gentleness/moderation.

15th Good News – Yahweh's Wisdom when practised within an individual delivers complacency/persuadable.

16th Good News – Yahweh's Wisdom when practised within an individual delivers mercy and compassion.

17th Good News – Yahweh's Wisdom when practised within an individual delivers {intrinsically good} fruitage.

18th Good News – Yahweh's Wisdom when practised within an individual delivers impartiality/fairness.

19th Good News – Yahweh's Wisdom when practised within an individual delivers truth/{unfeigned output}.

51st Allegory – fruitage = (1) charitable behaviour to others (2) the next generation of TCs through accurate ministry. It requires (1) above first before (2) can occur – however (2) above is The Ideal Outcome/Goal of (1) charity in teaching.

49th Instruction – The people operating/practicing/working peaceably/restfully will be yielding/producing righteousness/equality/justice within society.

85th Reasoning – Quite clearly these individuals (imitating JC) are setting “The Correct Standard” within society as a witness for other individuals to emulate. Because sadly, there is so much misinformation within present society that everyone degenerates to “do their own thing” yielding different (of their own) standards and therefore resulting in a lawless society, because there is no universal accountability (but only to “The Self” is the “common” accountability).

James 3v17 og the And {from above}/{from the first}/anew/{from the beginning/top}
James 3v17 og (the) wisdom/{accurate application of knowledge} firstly/before/{at the beginning}/chiefly
James 3v17 og truly/indeed (the) clean/innocent/modest/perfect/chaste/pure (it) is;
James 3v17 og thereafter/{after that}/then (the) pacific/salutary/peaceable/concordant,
James 3v17 og (the) appropriate/mildness/gentleness/moderation/patience/reasonableness/forbearing,
James 3v17 og (the) {good for persuasion}/compliant/{easily to be entreated}/yielding,
James 3v17 og (the) replete/{full of}/{filled with}/bloated (of the) {have compassion}/{shown mercy},
James 3v17 og also (of the) fruits (of the) {intrinsically good}/{well-being}/ideal,
James 3v17 og (the) undistinguished/impartial/{without partiality}
James 3v17 og also (the) sincere/{without dissimulation/hypocrisy}/unfeigned.
James 3v17 And the wisdom/{accurate application of knowledge} {from above}/{from the beginning/top}
it is truly/indeed firstly/chiefly the clean/innocent/perfect/pure;
thereafter/then the salutary/peaceable/beneficial/good/helpful,
the appropriate/mild/gentle/moderate/patient,
the {good for persuasion}/compliant/{easily to be entreated},
the replete/full of the compassion/mercy,
also of the {intrinsically good}/ideal fruits,
the undistinguished/impartial,
also the sincere/{without hypocrisy}/unfeigned.

And the wisdom/{accurate application of knowledge} from above (sourced by Yahweh through JC as The Word of God [Rev.19v13])
is indeed chiefly the clean/innocent/perfect/pure (to be “holy”, being “separate from this world of sin”)
therefore (Yahweh’s Wisdom is) the salutary/peaceable
(also it is) appropriate/moderate/patient
(also it is) compliant/persuadable
(also it is) full of mercy
also (it yields) the intrinsically good/ideal fruits
(also it is) impartial/unbiased
also (Yahweh’s Wisdom is) sincere/{without hypocrisy}.

Then by contrast, James just summarises “The Resultant of Heavenly Methodology” within the community - as sourced by Yahweh through JC -
“The Wisdom” sourced from above (in the heavens - sourced by Yahweh) is chiefly truly pure and will -
produce peace, mildness, gentleness, patience, compliance, compassion, mercy, intrinsically good fruits that are impartial and sincere.

Noting “Heavenly Wisdom” requires a two-phase operation (the all-important “assurance” by testing “The Knowledge”) -

1. We are to gain “Accurate Knowledge” sourced by Yahweh (and absolutely not from “Professional Leaders of Religion”).

2. We are to “personally accurately apply” this knowledge with fidelity to “The Word of God” (as do not “Religious Leaders”).

As the reader will see, this approach edifies the human operating under “The Word of God”, but this methodology will also edify our neighbour.

This is what TCs demonstrate to The World as they accurately teach “The Word of God” in their ministry work for no worldly return (apart from the abuse and persecution sourced by those people having their own hypocrisy publicly exposed by the TCs’ [whistle-blower] actions).

This is what will be taught and shall occur over the whole planet in The Millennium – brought about by the 144000 TCs alongside JCg.

James 3v18 og (the) fruit And of the righteousness/equality/justification in (to the [= within]) peace/prosperity/rest

James 3v18 og (it is) sown/{receive seed} the (persons)

James 3v18 og doing/making/producing/yielding/performing/providing/practising (the) peace/prosperity/rest.

James 3v18 And the fruit of the righteousness/equality/justification it is sown within peace/prosperity/rest

(by) the people doing/yielding/making/practising the peace/prosperity/rest.

And the fruit of the righteousness/equality (to Yahweh’s Requirement) is sown within peace/prosperity/rest
(by) the people doing/yielding/making the peace/prosperity/rest.

Only stating “The Obvious” -

For this to physically occur – then we must have an internal spirit/personality/desires/traits driving our desire to make it occur!

Where it is “The Output” (agape/charity) seen from outside that must be driven from inside (agapao/{edifying love}) the individual.

It is “The Output” that reflects what is operating within The Mind.

Thus, we see the absolute error of our worldly Christian leaders stating that -

“God loves you, but not what you do!”

This is an utter lie!

(It is just perpetuating “The Gospel of Excuses to remain human”!)

What “you do” is driven by “who you are” – being the spirits/personality/desires/traits driving the “{occupational effort}”!

Just as James is telling us throughout his epistle!

I am incredulous our supposed “intellectuals” give out such ridiculous teaching that makes them a laughingstock of the sane/rationally reasoning atheists! And worst, it badly reflects upon Yahweh, these ridiculous antics/protestations of these faithless religious leaders, to the very people to whom they should be bringing to Yahweh, being the atheists (as the new wineskins) to whom we are supposedly giving the new wine (Luke.5v37-39)!

But these “Professional Leaders of Religion” do not care!

They are only interested in “leaching off” their deluded devotees!

They are not interested in accurately promoting “The Word of God” - and are thus termed “Bastard children to Yahweh” (Heb.12v8)!

In similar words as The Prophets, then JC and finally The Apostles said about their “Leaders of Religion” at any specific time in history.

James teaches us about -

The Fruit is “The Yield” from the “{occupational efforts}/works/labours” being righteous/equitable to what Yahweh’s Word instructs of us.

Our “{occupational efforts}/works/labours” must be demonstrably seen to be **sown** (freely given) by The World (specifically the recipients) in **peace** so no level of criticism can be levelled against Yahweh’s spokespersons, otherwise called “angels”.

The **people** having a peaceful mindset caused by “the **assurance**” based upon the “**accurate knowledge**” of God’s Word will **produce peace** within those receptive recipients – knowing that Yahweh is in full control and will righteously resolve all inequality in the 2nd part of our life (within The Millennium). Moreover, “The Fruits” are the new, next generation of TCs who become “The Offering” given to Yahweh by “The Mature TCs” accurately sowing through their sacrificial “{occupational effort}/works/labours” freely given earlier at “Yahweh’s Altar” (of the mature TCs’ “local environment”).

Yahweh requires these types of people of whom (1) He can trust to use His infinite capability as future “Sons of God”, and (2) the members of “The Resurrected World” can respect these 144000 TC “**Early Adopters**” to rule over them. No justifiable criticism (of what may have occurred during the 1st part of the TCs’ physical life) during The Millennium can be levelled at any one of these 144000 TCs (hence “holy/innocent”), then as kings/priests (2Tim.4v6-8, 1Pet.5v4.)!

“The Invitation” has been given by JC through both word and deed to all of us!

The Question must be –

Are we personally “up for the challenge” to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire in a hostile world (John.17v14-25)?

A 4th revision Addition.

This is another verse that adds credence to my assertion, we must be “peaceable” in what we sow by being “peacemakers” in our personal deportment in how we present “The Word of God” to other people. Thus, the accurate knowledge of what we teach, plus our teaching in a peaceable deportment shall ultimately tutor people into reforming their own life and deportment within society. Clearly this only occurs within our locality and many people will rebel against this and achieve a temporary upper hand (during the 1st part of our life), however this is what shall cover The Planet in The Millennium and the rebellious people shall be subdued (in the 2nd part of our life).

Furthermore, it reinforces my strong contention that when the Bible speaks of “peacemakers” it does **NOT** mean “stick our nose in other peoples’ affairs” especially in “Politics”, but rather our deportment is peaceable when we publicly advance “The Word of God” within The Community, and we should only be known for this type of engagement with The World.

I explain all the reasons why we should not “play at being peacemakers in politics” elsewhere – and hence have no need to repeat it all here!

Except to mention, Paul specifically teaches us not “to meddle in other peoples’ affairs” that somewhat best describes a “Politician”!

50th Comment – James asks of his readers: From where do their bustles/controversies/strivings come?

32nd Warning – Contention is sourced by both parties equally lusting/desiring and this wages war within the body parts.

86th Reasoning – It is the mind that lusts to satisfy the passions of The Body. It is this lusting within The Mind insisting body members to gain the “upper hand” over the other – not just within The Self but spreads over to do battle within the worldly brethren (Christians) – who are still immature in knowledge and reasoning.

51st Comment – James expresses their frustrations:

You lust/desire (Physically to indulge), but do not possess. (Spiritually “The Goal” and shall not be anointed)

You murder/slay (“The Word of God” of righteousness/{and/or people within the mind}).

You are jealous/fervent (to gratify The Self), but do not chance upon (reform of The Mind, hence 2Tim.3v5).

You personally quarrel/dispute/fight (for the upper hand), but you do not have (“The future First/Most”).

87th Reasoning – It must be clearly understood, James is **not** speaking about non-Christians – he is trying to turn around The Brethren (Christians) from thinking as does The World and move them unto what Yahweh Desires from them! This is specifically **why** it is so very applicable to us who are aiming to become TCs like The Apostles, our mindset **must** be turned away from reasoning in the one/same manner as does The World (of some 7 billion people today)!

88th Reasoning – Now we understand to whom and why James is writing as he does, then we realise what James means when he states: “They are **not** asking correctly”!

“They are not asking correctly” because they are asking to indulge “The Self” rather than to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire.

Yahweh’s Desire is: To achieve His 144000 TCs to be elected out of The Gospel Age before The World (Mankind) implodes so He can righteously (to His Word as given by prophecy at Rev.7v4-8, 14v1,3) bring forth The Millennium.

33rd Warning – **If** we ask to please The Self – **then** Yahweh **will ignore us** (this is wholly true - irrespective of what our worldly Christian leaders might say to the contrary – they have personal interest to instil this errant reasoning)!

50th Instruction – When we supplicate, Yahweh will **only** answer positively **if** we ask on matters to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire. (Again, this is absolutely true - irrespective of what our worldly Christian leaders might say to the contrary)!

89th Reasoning – Obviously **if** we are of the one/same “spirit/personality/desires/traits as Yahweh that is separate from this world of sin” (“HS”) **then** we shall obviously ask according to Yahweh’s Desire, and He will work within The Environment around the TCs, so His Desire is fulfilled! The point is this: We need to firstly know Yahweh’s Desire before we are in the position to fulfil it! Sadly, our worldly Christian leaders have **not** the faintest idea what it is!

51st Instruction – We are to ask Yahweh to assist us in our daily labours to edify our neighbours so they too might know why/how they also can fulfil Yahweh’s Desire. In this manner we fulfil Yahweh’s Desire through a geometric reaction.

This website “FutureLife.Org” explains all this in much greater depth and detail elsewhere.

52nd Comment – James concludes in the same manner as I have just explained:

You ask incorrectly so you might expend/consume these requests in your pleasures/{sensual delights}.

Again: We are hardly likely to be told this by our “Leaders of Religion” because they do **not** agapao their congregations!

James 4v1 og {From which (to interrogate)}/{From what/where (place/state/source/cause)}/{Whence

James 4v1 og (the) bustles/warfare/battles/fights/wars also (the) battles/controversies/fighting/strivings

James 4v1 og in {to [= within] yourselves}?

James 4v1 og No/Not/None {then hence (on either side)}/{(repeatedly) on both sides}

James 4v1 og {from/out of} of the {to please}/{(sensual) delight}/{desire/lust/pleasure {of yourselves},

James 4v1 og of the servers in a military campaigns}/{soldiers}/{arduous apostleships}/{wage wars} [mid. voice]

James 4v1 og in to the [= within] members/{body parts} {of yourselves}?

James 4v1 {From where}/{Whence are the bustles/battles also the controversies/strivings within yourselves?

(Are controversies) **not {from out of} your desires/lusts/pleasures {on both sides}**
personally **soldiering/{waging wars} within your members/{body parts}?**

From where are the bustles/battles, also the controversies/strivings within yourselves?

(Are these battles/strivings) Not from out of your desires/lusts on both sides ([1] within yourselves and [2] between yourselves),
personally waging war within your body parts (both internally and within people having aspirations to be part of The Body of Christ/Anointed)?

From the previous reasoning, James then asks the obvious question -

From where do these battles and controversies arise within yourselves?

And makes the logical conclusion -

They arise, because humans on both sides have worldly based/sourced lusts/desires to satisfy the body parts controlled by a worldly reasoning mind! Being a mind that is still refusing to leave the methodology that was successful to yield "short-term benefits" rather than "The New Mindset" built upon Yahweh's Methodology that desired long term peace/stability by edifying our neighbour to be equally fulfilling Yahweh's Desire in both word and deed.

Yahweh's Methodology yields "long-term benefits" for both the individual and for society as a whole.

Noting specifically what JC said at Matt.21v44, Luke.20v17-18 in their local context, and likewise Peter at 1Pet.2v8, where we only stumble because we, as "Christians" are aware of "The Word of God" and we are still in a process of mental reform - we know what we should do - but still we prefer "The Pleasing of an animalistic/carnal mind" for "The Immediacy", rather than for the long-term goal to yield a perfect society.

Therefore, it is this internal war that must be fought first - just as Paul told us in Rom. chapt.7 - we must root-out the old methodology and bring in "The New Methodology" sourced by "The Word of God" to completely rearrange the thought processes occurring within our mind that presently promotes "The Self over our neighbour".

Once we do this - then we will be in the position to start removing the wars externally between us and our neighbours.

Thus, James is stating, these strivings are both internal within "The Self", and external between people - until "The Self" is first sorted!

Everything must be done in a righteous/equitable manner - if this is done, then we too are imitating JC, who himself demonstrated Yahweh's righteousness/equability to yield a future perfected society.

James 4v2 og (you) {set one's heart upon}/covert/desire/lust/{long for},

James 4v2 og also no/not/none (you) hold/take/possess/obtain/have;

James 4v2 og (you) murder/kill/slay

James 4v2 og also (you are) {having warmth of feeling (for the self)}/desirous/covet/jealous/zealous/fervent,

James 4v2 og also not (you are) able/possible/capable [middle voice] (to) {chance upon}/attain/obtain/find;

James 4v2 og (you) war/quarrel/dispute/fight/strive [middle voice]

James 4v2 og also (you) {(be) engaged in warfare}/battle/fight/{make war},

James 4v2 og no/not/none (you) hold/take/possess/obtain/have and through (reason of) the (thing) not

James 4v2 og (to) ask/beg/crave/desire/require [middle voice] {specifically yourselves}.

James 4v2 You covert/desire/lust, also not you possess/have,

(because) you murder/slay

also you are jealous/zealous/fervent, also not you are personally able/capable to {chance upon}/attain;

you personally quarrel/dispute also you battle/fight;

and not you possess/have through reason {specifically yourselves}

not to personally ask/desire/request (correctly to Yahweh's Desire).

(James is speaking at "The Spiritual Level" by using physical allegories ...)

You covert/lust (for "The Goal of Sonship"),

also not you have (the mind for this position of "Ownership, Accountability and Responsibility" with "The Word of God"),

(because) you murder ("The Word of God" within yourselves [thereby refusing to become like JC within The Mind])

also you are jealous/fervent (for "The Goal of Sonship" that should be "rightfully" yours [only because "You believe in JC" existed]),

also not you are able to attain (this position of "Ownership, etc." [as above] because you have not reformed your mind to exactly copy JC),

(because) you personally dispute also you battle (amongst yourselves over worldly issues [whilst still having a worldly focused mind]);

and not you have (the correct mind for "The Ownership, etc." [as above] of becoming a future "Son of God" to rule "The Resurrected World")
through reason specifically yourselves not personally ask/request/request (correctly to Yahweh's Desire - noting Solomon at 1Kings.3v7-10).

This is an interesting set of verses and directly answers those people saying -

"I prayed to God, and He did not answer me!"

And then illogically conclude

"Therefore, He does not exist!"

A fallacious argument, having set out from the beginning ... to fail!

The sole reason the argument fails is due to the mindset being wrong - and thus Yahweh will naturally not respond to those people who set out to be controversial rather than to be contrite/humble and hearkening to "The Word of God"!

Yahweh has given us "The Word of God" - being the closest thing to Yahweh = JC (John.14v4-24, Rev.19v13), carefully explained to us in some several hundred pages within The New Testament - and yet people do not read it! Even those people calling themselves as "the most devout of Christians" have almost zero knowledge of what is in only several hundreds of pages - that would only take a few weeks to carefully read and imbue within oneself!

Why?

Because people have other "supposedly better things" to do!

Perhaps to have a "great time" out with their friends! Or perhaps choosing to read a gossip magazine or the Newspaper. Or maybe communicate "nothings" through the electronic media to on-line friends. Or perhaps watching soap-operas on television!

Precisely as JC taught us at Matt.11v17, Luke.7v32.

They do not realise the greatest "soap opera" is being played-out right in front of them, and they could take an active part themselves - but they just do not care!

Then these people want Yahweh to "jump to their wishes" - like a "puppet on a string" (ignoring Matt.4v7)!

This righteously shall just not happen! Yahweh will not feed a self-indulgent unreformed mind of a spoilt, petulant child!

This is precisely why John the Baptist had to come before JC (as God's Word) "to make our paths straight", because he taught a "Baptism of Repentance" - that must come first for our mind to be in the correct receptive state to hearken unto "The Word of God" (JC, Rev.19v13).

Sadly these unrepentant minds are presently thoroughly deficient - and yet they are personally instructed this deviant mindset (by definition) is a "supposedly acceptable" condition before Yahweh - being a mindset "egged-on" by the worldly Christian leaders (2Tim.4v2-4), but fortunately in Yahweh's Righteousness, these seduced "Christians" shall be educated to understand in The Millennium how to "correctly behave" - and "personal reform" shall be forthcoming for the majority of people in the perfected society (paradise/park).

However worldly Christian leaders leading their congregations astray through such-like deviant teaching (Gospel of Excuses to remain Human) shall be beaten with many strokes (Luke.12v47) while those members of their congregations much less severely (Luke.12v48). It must be clearly understood -

This beating shall not be physical – but rather it means the internal battles from within our minds, when we as “humans” must personally reform in The Millennium, else we shall face “The 2nd Death” of annihilation at the end of The Millennium. Hence a Crisis/Krisis/Judgement (StrongsTM = 2920) “Day” (of “The Millennium”, Prov.90v4, 2Pet.3v8) because we must make the correct decision else, we are annihilated.

However, we are told the congregational members will be severely quizzing/interrogating their former worldly Christian leaders as to why they were given such deficient and misleading information during the 1st part of their physical life – all as JC warns at Luke.16v1-12.

Consequently, James tells us -

“You covet/lust and have not” to mean “you strongly desire what we, TCs, taught was possible in **The Invitation**”

Being of “**The Anointing**” JC laid down as what is possible if and only if, we personally achieve his “Golden/Kingly Standard”.

But you cannot (presently) achieve what is required for this position of “Ownership. Accountability and Responsibility”, being a mind that thinks and reasons like JC (John.17v21-26).

The reason why -

“We will not have”, as we are told at the end of this verse – is because we are not asking correctly – we are asking “to please The Self for The Immediate **physical** satisfaction”, rather than asking how we might spiritually assist our neighbour to be fulfilling Yahweh's Desire.

If we asked this question and were genuine in the {occupational effort} required to make this occur (being of what was asked), then Yahweh would open doors within the environment to fulfil our desire – because our desire was the one/same desire as “Yahweh's Spirit/Personality/Desires/Traits that is separate from this world of sin to make His desire manifest within The Environment” (“HS”), hence 1John.5v14-15.

The HS (being “Yahweh's Pure Desire made manifest within The Environment” is -

“To bring about The Salvation of Mankind and for it to exist in paradise through The Most Righteous Manner possible.”

It is absolutely not to indulge our insatiable lusts like spoilt/petulant children (as errantly taught by charlatan Christian leaders that does not fulfil Yahweh's Desire to bring about Mankind's Salvation, but merely the leaders' own selfish desires on the back of God's Word)!

That is how we have the “**Real HS**” operating within us (unlike the shenanigans practised by charlatan Christian leaders) because we have JCg's presence/parousia equally operating within us as “The Word of God” to make “Yahweh's Pure Desire manifest within The Environment”, etc.

Can the reader understand this exegesis?

Because it is utterly alien to what we hear given out by our worldly Christian leaders' hocus-pocus and unrighteous nonsense!

James moves on to tell us -

“You quarrel and fight (to attain things for The Self), **but you will not have these things – because you ask incorrectly!”**

“You murder/slay righteousness/{and/or people} (within the mind – JC teaches, just acting out within the mind is equivalent to these things being physically done, Matt.5v27-28), therefore James is still pressing upon the spirit/personality/desires/traits as having not yet been reformed by God's Word acting upon The Mind. All this then murders what JC as “The Word of God” represents (Rev.19v13) and effectively makes us no better than Judas Iscariot and “The Leaders of Religion” (John.11v47-53) plotting against The Physical JC.

“You are fervent, but not chance upon” (what you fervently desire).

We are not receiving/{chancing upon} because we are not asking correctly - our mind is still rebellious to Yahweh's methodology, our mind is still formed around worldly methodology to “please The Self”, “to look after number one”, “we only have one life, so go out with a bang”, “it is my world”, “I will do it my way”, etc.; then we are not showing ourselves to be humble and contrite – and thus will never have Yahweh showing any “personal interest” in us until we personally reform our mind (being the manner in which we process information).

That is why we have “The Intercessor” (Gal.3v20, 1Tim.2v5, Heb.8v6) JC being “The Bridge” – to guide us over this bridge so we may meet Yahweh on the other side.

Most importantly, we must do two things

1. Wholly repent from our former life, being why John the Baptist had to come first (before JC to make straight our path) to teach “Repentance” before we have the correct straight mind to then wholly imbue “The Word of God”.
2. Then be prepared to wholly learn “The Word of God”, both parts of 1 and 2. Where JC as “The Word of God part 2” righteously answers “God's Word part 1” (Tanakh/{Old Testament}) to righteously make possible Human Salvation through the Three Epochs of Israel to yield both “The Early Adopters” and then “The Late Adopters”.

It is firstly “The Early Adopters” “going out on a limb” by putting their life in jeopardy (Matt.10v39, 16v25, Mark.8v35, Luke.17v33, John.12v25) who personally desire to imitate JC in the midst of “The Perfect Righteous”, Yahweh positively responds within our local environment.

If we freely choose not to imitate JC after the most wonderful things he has done for us, then we have snubbed JC and treat him as to be of no value (by inverse allegory Heb.11v27), and likewise, Yahweh shall equally treat us to be of no value - because our intercessor JC will not speak on our behalf (Mark.8v38, Luke.9v26, etc.).

This is all contrary to the most deviant teaching given to us by our errant worldly Christian leaders for us “supposedly to have no need” to personally reform – because we are “accepted as we are” – “**Utter Rubbish!**” – Yahweh is desirous for what we “could personally be” after our reform! Hence “The Great Umbrella/Covering” of JC's ransom sacrifice given freely to all people without favour (1John.2v2, 4v14, etc.) a “**2** part life” so we all may personally gain access to “The Planned Perfected Society” in The Millennium as prophesied by The Prophets and made possible by JC.

Yahweh has so graciously put everything in place so we can personally reform – with the one caveat “**If we want to!**”

Quite simply stated -

Yahweh is not presently interested in people becoming “The Early Adopters” – “**If we do not want to!**”

Yahweh wants people “personally motivated to put in The Effort to make something occur” – to become “The Leaders of The New World”!

Yahweh wants “Champions for The Cause” - just as was JC, the apostles and perhaps people like William Tyndale!

Let me repeat “The Requirement” (just so that we are not confused by what our worldly Christian leaders errantly say)

Yahweh's Desire is

“The Salvation of Mankind” that means only those people reforming away from the 1st part of their spiritual life to “personally perfect” the 2nd part of their spiritual life (when having “The Knowledge”) – shall personally become part of “The Salvation of Mankind”!

This can occur over a 2 part life only made possible by (1) JC's ministry and (2) Ransom Sacrifice.

The millions of worldly Christian leaders promoting so much bunkum about our “present acceptability” to Yahweh without our personal reform to precisely imitate JC (being “The Requirement” for eternal life) - have so much for which to answer (if fortunate enough to be resurrected)!

Thus we are to ask our potentially “adopting Father” Yahweh through JCg, for help to understand the reasons why, and for fleshly help in fulfilling His Desire (Matt.24v14), it may not come immediately, but it will provided we persistently work at it FIRST over MANY years – being precisely what JC teaches us in his parables, and I will not give the links – because – if we are serious then we will read The Gospels to discover these references (it is called “Self-help”)!

A common expression is - “You make your own luck.”

It means, that by working hard beforehand, then doors will open, and the rewards come through (as those of Heb. chapt.11 showed us).

Upon which, those people around us remotely watching may not have been aware of just how much work was put in at the beginning and merely witness “The Return” and errantly call it “Luck”.

However, through precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle we will experience personal pain from worldly pressure to stop our ministry work while bringing about incredible personal refining (1Cor.3v13-14) that is required to enter the first steps of becoming a TC (to bring-forth contriteness of "spirit/personality/desires/traits that is separate from this world of sin" = the "HS").

It is often said "When under pressure, a person only then really gets to know about themselves".

See "faith" in glossary and what this really means with regard to "faith the size of a mustard seed moving a mountain" – because as usual it is not what we are told by our worldly Christian leaders/theologians who get the understanding of it absolutely wrong (as with most things, with regard to what The Bible specifically teaches us as "1st Century Christianity")!

Finally it must be understood from "The Examples" Paul gave in Heb. chapter 11, and by personal example at Acts.22v3, 26v3-6 and of JC's example at Luke.2v46-50, that we must personally put-in the effort "FIRST" to gain the correct mindset of humble/contrite hearkening – to be personally gaining "The Word of God" by active daily study from a good quality source (maybe a Bible of pre 1950 CE translation, and absolutely not the NIV or our worldly Christian leaders, Matt.15v14, Luke.6v39) – before Yahweh will then work within us and through us (James.1v6-8).

This is all part of, "Seek and you shall find" (Matt.7v7-8), this not sitting down on our backside and waiting for it to be given to us on a plate! It is absolutely not as we are taught by our worldly (and worse, charlatan) Christian leaders operating to Matt.6v24 because of 2Tim.4v3-4 to excuse worldly activity at the personal level operating according to shifting standards!

Our worldly Christian leaders only preach of a "Gospel of Excuses to remain human".

No this is not good enough!

Yahweh requires us to personally change!

We must ultimately become like JC over our 2 part life to survive into The Eternity – it is best that we start early – now!

I let the reader into a secret –

Yahweh desires no human to survive into The Eternity.

Yahweh only desires "people who imitate JC" to exist beyond The Millennium!

All this worldly teaching and supposed justification, is an abomination to "The Long Term Goal" that Yahweh is to ultimately achieve – being (1) gaining His Early Adopters and then once having these demonstrably proven individuals (where no blame can be levelled upon them) then (2) The Millennium and "The Future Perfecting of The Human Species" through a 2 part life only made possible by JC's (1) ministry to purify The Mind and (2) ransom sacrifice for Yahweh to righteously give a new perfected physical body.

James 4v3 og (you) ask/beg/crave/desire/require/request Also not

James 4v3 og (you) {get hold of}/{grasp}/{take up/away}/{have/receive inasmuch}/{because that}

James 4v3 og (the) badly/amiss/diseased/evilly/grievously/miserably/sickly/sorely

James 4v3 og (you) ask/beg/crave/desire/require/request [middle voice],

James 4v3 og that in to the [= within] pleatings/{(sensual) delights}/{desires/lust/pleasures {of yourselves}}

James 4v3 og (you may/should) expend/{(in a good sense) to incur cost}/{(bad sense) to waste}/{consume/spend.

James 4v3 You ask/desire/request also not you {get hold of}/{grasp}/{take up}/{receive

inasmuch you are asking/desiring/requesting badly/wrongly/grievously,

that you may/should expend/waste/consume/spend within your pleasures/{sensual delights}/{lusts.

You ask/desire ("help me in this, that, or the other")

also not you get hold of (answers to these [self-indulgent] requests)

inasmuch you are asking/desiring badly/wrongly ([1] not putting in the "front end effort", hence [2] going off in the wrong direction) that you might expend/waste within your pleasures/lusts ("to please The Immediacy" of an unreformed mind because of [1] and [2] above)

This is where James tells us so very clearly –

You ask, and you do not receive – because you are asking badly, you only ask to waste/consume on satisfying your pleasures/lusts!

Obviously, Yahweh is not going to feed the insatiable appetite of a spoil/petulant child!

Why?

Because –

1. Yahweh is not to be commanded/tempted/tested (Matt.4v7).

2. Yahweh is not desirous to self-indulge impenitent/petulant entities – because in the long term it is harmful to us, personally and to society!

This is being proven now. – That is why He righteously holds back away from us (who refuse to imitate JC) so we learn from our mistakes while yet having a 2nd part our physical life, because He has already intervened through JC (Rev.2v27, 12v5, 19v15) to ensure a perfect society exists, within which we can make a "personal educated decision" to (1) live for an eternity in a perfected World with reformed mind or (2) become annihilated if we foolishly refuse personal reform – preferring the self-indulgent World of today.

Therefore, by contrast, a repentant/contrite/hearkening person in the 1st part of his/her physical life making a jump to (1) attain and then (2) fully inculcate God's Word to imitate JC now, becomes a person whose heart/{seat of motivation} has been reformed by "The Word of God" to become Christlike, then Yahweh will adopt them to become His children and provide the necessary support – because His adopted children ask correctly (noting what John said at 1John.5v14-15) –

1. To freely edify their neighbour.

2. Follow through by putting in the effort to edify their neighbour – with Yahweh working alongside (in the background of The Environment).

Again, this is all alien to what we are taught by both word and deed from our worldly Christian leaders.

For example, they give meaningless prayers about people they have heard through media reports and then promptly "forget" about them!

We must not behave like this – but rather we are to (1) pray and then (2) put in the "{occupational efforts}/{works/doings/labours/deeds}" to follow through for what we have prayed (hence "a prayer with a vow") – else we just become a "hypocrite"!

Clearly, we should work in our local neighbourhood and results of our work spreads out into the wider community.

I explain all this in more logical detail elsewhere (and will not consume many pages here in this local commentary).

Thus, James tells us –

God will not answer (back to James.1v6-8) but allow us to "stew in our own juice". From this we will reflect upon ourselves and of our actions.

Furthermore, it also allows us to reflect on those people around us, and further, them upon us who are ideally actively aiming to imitate JC.

What are their actions like when they see this occur?

Ideally this becomes the turning point that brings a person on, to become a TC. It is this refining process to clear away the dross of worldly methodology from out of our mind (1Cor.3v13, etc.) by building our mind upon Yahweh's Methodology as conveyed by JC's ministry/lifestyle that we are ideally to replicate within our life.

If it does not occur, then the person has a 2nd opportunity in The Millennium to understand why things occurred in the way it did from the Priests (in The Millennium) who needed to demonstrate their works in the 1st part of their physical life to underwrite (1) what they teach in the future and (2) to show they are not "hypocrites" (counter to the leaders of today) in what they demand from "The Resurrected World". This is why works are needed now in the 1st part of our physical life to become a TC that can be reviewed by the playback of Yahweh's metaphoric videos/DVDs (or the equivalent of) as part of the teaching "Righteousness" process for the rest of humanity to learn and understand (from the TCs' impeccable examples).

As the Bible says

All things will be exposed (Luke.12v2-3, etc.) – and through the video replay of the most secret acts – all will be revealed to all people!

This will all form part of this education process. Clearly if we refuse to partake, then we will be rejected and experience our personal 2nd Death from of which there is no return – human rights for that individual would have been thrown away – by themselves for the greater good of civil rights for the remainder of the self-reformed society!

The Bible tells us “Worldly self-gratification” just makes for a selfish person and Yahweh in His righteousness will not feed this insatiable desire. The Bible message is one of selflessness = put “the other person” first (effectively promote their future salvation) – always before us that then becomes our personal sacrifice of our time, efforts and energies – to be presenting our “Offering of a new TC” into “The Service for Yahweh”.

Edification of our neighbour must be for everyone in The Millennium without favouritism!

This principle of human operation is to be perfecting ourselves according to “The Word of God”, will be very painful for some people - who in the 1st part of their lives have always put themselves first - to take “The First/Most position within society” (in terms of their own grouping)!

A 4th revision addition.

To give some context, I make this revision on the days following the appalling scenes within Kabul, days after its change of power in Aug 2021 CE – I make no comment on the political situation – but as usual all the Blame/Excuse/Deny occurring within western Politicians that I come to expect of any Politician showing themselves to be not much better than the Taliban in their lies and excuses (themselves being less refined in how they operate)! The point I come to is this. There were/are certainly many thousands of people within Kabul intensely praying to “Their God” (ultimately “The Almighty God of The Universe” of whom I call “Yahweh” [I make become who/what I choose to become]) for personal salvation from what is occurring around them. Many were/are perhaps worldly Christians, and a few will perhaps make safety.

I take this example merely as one of many thousands, for example the earthquake a few days earlier in Haiti, and the tropical storm “Grace” rolling over the island a week later to add more suffering to the weakened people living within immense stress and many others dying (for example 2000+ in the earthquake alone).

My point part 1. is this -

Survivors having called upon “Their God” for Salvation are the ones alive able to state, “I prayed to God, and He saved me”.

My point part 2. is this -

What about all those people who prayed likewise and are not alive to state “I prayed to God” and clearly, He did not save them!

My point part 3. is this -

I find it abominable how worldly “Professional Leaders of Religion” will then selectively use “The Alive People” to stand up within “their Flock” to state “I prayed to God, and He saved me” to give some fraudulent justification “Their Flock” is legitimised by what might be just a coincidence of events working together for this person to be saved. Where principally, my point being “Yahweh had not intervened”.

I am not stating We must not give thanks to Yahweh about what has occurred in our – life, because James says we must irrespective of what occurs!

My point is “The Hypocrisy and Fraudulence” to what occurred is used to bolster fraudulent leaders misappropriating events to their own advantage!

Furthermore, my general point in relation to this verse is the following -

Yahweh does not actively involve Himself within The World today in the manner “Professional Leaders of Religion” fraudulently state! Absolutely far from it, He does not want to be associated with these religious leaders in their millions.

There are equally good and bad outcomes based only upon coincidence and local circumstance.

However, Yahweh only righteously intervenes in the following manner -

1. Sows a seed of an idea within a person's mind to set a course of action that Yahweh desires (either positive or negative) (Inasmuch we have the terminology “God hardened his heart” – the responsibility is entirely on the recipient how to proceed).
2. Perhaps manipulate The Environment (for example plagues to remove The Israelites from Egypt) to steer an outcome His way.
3. Works to open doors around a TC who has proved him/herself over many, many years to be entirely imitating JC to make this person more successful in accurately promoting “The Word of God” by both word and deportment.
4. Finally, physically step in to supply release from present difficulties either remove the difficulty or provide release in a quick death. There are examples of this with Paul's missionary journeys, and likewise with JC three hours before the end of The Passover Preparation.

I write like this to castigate the fraudulence of our “Professional Leaders of Religion” seemingly to have Yahweh as “a puppet on a string” to “do their bidding” when praying in the manner they do, perhaps choosing topics that seemingly have a high probability of success rather than those not having much chance of “being answered” when viewed by a worldly mind.

My point is this -

We must personally gain “The Mind of Yahweh” to understand how He wishes to involve Himself in our matters.

We must ask appropriately – of which we can only do when we know of “His Direction” and where He is ultimately taking Mankind.

It must be categorically said for “The Record”:

Our “Professional Leaders of Religion” do not have “The Mind of Yahweh!

“FutureLife.Org” explains to its readers “How to personally gain The Mind of Yahweh”.

All this shall be publicly exposed within The Millennium (Luke.12v2-3).

34th Warning – The Brethren (Christians) being fond/friendly of The World are hostile/opposing Yahweh.

52nd Allegory – Adulterers/adulteresses = Christians who claim to represent Yahweh/JC but are hypocrites in deeds.

90th Reasoning – James is teaching us to reform our mind away from worldly methodology that indulges “The Self” over our neighbour. Generally, humans strive to please “The Self” because this is what they have learnt from birth rather than sacrificing their life away from pleasing “The Self”, so they might edify their neighbours to personally understand “The Word of God” This is “The New Methodology” that will save Mankind from impending implosion due to “self-indulgence” taken to its limit by people with the power to exercise personal gratification at their neighbour's expense!

91st Reasoning – The problem is, those people claiming to represent Yahweh – having all the appropriate “worldly” religious qualifications, actually misappropriate God's Word and substitute it with “their (Man's) word” and therefore do not actually represent Yahweh's Interests at all! This becomes James' warning to them - and to us today!

They presumptuously think they are so well educated and wise, to “competently” replace God's Word by their own word!

35th Warning – The Brethren (Christians) who are fond/friendly of The World shall be permanently placed down/low.

8th Prophecy – Yahweh will permanently mark down The Brethren (Christians) who are fond/friendly of The World, having made a home within its methodology. These individuals will not make the position of “Sonship to Yahweh”.

92nd Reasoning – James is targeting those specific individuals claiming to represent Yahweh and yet, still operating under worldly methodology because they desire not to change from a lifestyle, they find pleasing. It is because The World is supplying and not Yahweh (4v2), then these people climb within The World to become leaders – because The World can deliver more, the higher they climb! This is what JC taught during his ministry The Most (in the 1st part of their physical life), shall become The Least (in the 2nd part of their physical life in The Millennium). But TCs being The Least

(during the 1st part of their physical life) shall become The Most (as future Sons of God in the 2nd part of their physical life).

53rd Comment – James uses The Tanakh to substantiate his concern over his “spiritual children” to state it is natural for humans to have these self-indulgent thoughts over their neighbour (being of an animalistic/carnal mind).

36th Warning – The natural desire within humans is to be better placed than their neighbour in whatever and will use what tools available to achieve this goal, – this occurs because it is a natural attribute instilled within us since birth.

52nd Instruction – We are to recognise our worldly inclinations, so we can then mentally draw ourselves out of worldly methodology by building upon “The Word of God” to make that required spirit/personality/desires/traits change.

James 4v4 og (The) [male] paramours/apostates/adulterers also (the) [female] adulteresses,

James 4v4 og no/not/none (you) know/understand/{be aware}/see/perceive because the fondness/friendship

James 4v4 og of the World/Adornment/Decoration/Life,

James 4v4 og (the) hostility/opposition/hatred/enmity of the God (it) is?

James 4v4 og Who/What/Which wish/suppose therefore/then

James 4v4 og (he/she) {be willing/disposed}/minded/intends/purposes/decides (the) dear/friend/fond {to be/exist}

James 4v4 og of the World/Adornment/Decoration/Life (the) hateful/hostile/adversary/opposer/enemy of the God

James 4v4 og (it is) {placed down (permanently)}/designated/constituted/conveyed/appointed/made/ordained/set.

James 4v4 The (male) Apostates/Adulterers also the (female) adulteresses, (at the spiritual level [and equally physical])

because not you see/{be aware}/know/understand the fondness/friendship of the World/Life (being of its Methodology)

it is the hostility/opposition/enmity of the God? (That ultimately yields unrighteous/hurtful works.)

The hateful/hostile/adversary of the God (Yahweh) is {placed down (permanently)}/designated/constituted.

The adulterers also the adulteresses (Being The Spiritual driving The Physical, and layered both [1] sexually and [2] general interaction)

because not you know/understand the friendship of the World (being of its methodology [which then drives our works])

is hostile/opposition to the God (Yahweh)?

The hateful/adversary of the God (Yahweh) is permanently placed down (all opposition will ultimately be suppressed).

This is precisely why James comes back with the spiritual retort -

Adulterers also adulteresses!

James is speaking in the context of “lying in the bed with Satan” and therefore not being part of “The Bride of Christ”.

Likewise, Paul’s comments at Eph.5v30-32, and his warning at 1Cor.6v16 and John the Baptist’s reference at John.3v29, etc.

Therefore, James is absolutely not speaking to non-Christians – but only directly to “Christians”!

Atheists and non-Christians cannot be adulterers/adulteresses to JCg (The Son of God/Yahweh) as “The Word of God” (Rev.19v13) because they make no claim to be “wedded to JC” or what he represents in Name/Character/Authority!

Moreover, he is not writing to “non-Christians” James is writing directly to “Brethren/Christians” - people “Like us” reading my commentary, reading his epistle, therefore he is speaking about “Spiritual adulterers and adulteresses to The Word of God”!

We lay in the bed with Satan if we follow his worldly methodology to please “The Self”, to indulge ourselves at the expense of our neighbour for short term personal gain (driven by an animalistic/carnal mind for “The Immediacy”) that leads to the conflicts of which James has explained in the previous verses.

Then James tells us of the obvious (of which we may choose to be “blissfully ignorant”) -

Do you not know that fondness/friendship with The World is being hostile/{at enmity} to Yahweh?

Hence JC’s comments at John.17v13-25 (and Paul’s warning to Timothy at 2Tim.3v11-13, because of 1John.5v19).

It really cannot be said clearer than this! -

But we may personally “choose to ignorant” (agnoeo) of this – because it does not suit our worldly desires!

Furthermore, worldly (and worse, charlatan) Christian leaders will never explain what this really means because they will lose their “power base” being what they can extract from out of The World, through the congregational members giving back by return to these religious leaders in so many diverse manners of power/money/prestige/sex/{self-indulgent activities}/leverage/glory/control/pension/etc.

These people supposedly representing Yahweh’s interests (– but “Oh, so poorly”) are in for severe retribution within The Millennium (and the charlatans ignored at both resurrections) – because they are to be judged more severely (James.3v1, Luke.12v47).

We might conclude, what we read in The Bible seems very draconian (John.6v60, noting what the 1 talent Steward said to JCg, Matt.25v24, Luke.19v21, and how a slave should behave at Luke.17v7-10) but that is precisely why there are only a few TCs in The World over The Gospel Age (Matt.20v16, 22v14) – to be accepted by Yahweh as His present priests (in “The Holy Place” of their local environment), given a resurrection unto Sonship (to Yahweh) in The Millennium (by following JCg into “The Most Holy Place”, Luke.23v45, please see my cited commentary).

Then James concludes -

The hateful/hostile/adversaries of Yahweh will be designated/constituted as such and shall reap Yahweh’s vengeance being the charlatan Christian leaders will never regain consciousness again after their present death – being forever “annihilated” – just as was Judas Iscariot, as “The Head of their Tribe of Israel”. Noting there was no 13th Tribe of Old Epoch Israel, hence a “tribe of annihilation”!

Specifically, who these individuals might be – I can only speculate based upon The Word of God – because it is only Yahweh Who decides.

But as an auditor, I am appointed to forewarn “By Audit”, else I too become condemned (Eze.33v1-20) for remaining silent.

Just covering one final point -

Some Christian leaders might say this verse only refers to “hostile atheists”.

Absolutely not! This is an utter lie – put out by those people trying to push the attention away from themselves to other people!

Why might this be so?

Look at the context. The context is all about people who are already “Christians” – who are “adulterers”.

As I state – “adulterers” are those persons publicly claiming to be bound by law to one person/party but are in a relationship with another individual!

An atheist is absolutely not “publicly bound by Law” to “God/Yahweh” – but the very opposite!

However, upon resurrection in The Millennium – The Atheist having “The Knowledge” being accurately taught to The World over a 1000 year period would then have no reason to be hateful/hostile to Yahweh – because they, along with all other resurrected people, shall have JCg together with 144000 TCs exercising Yahweh’s capability to bring the HS into the environment to ensure that Yahweh’s Methodology is imbued within Mankind. After which, for those people refusing to imbue “The Word of God” to imitate JC’s lifestyle, preferring present worldly methodology (“to self-indulge to their neighbour’s hurt”) proving themselves to be “iniquitous”, shall then face “The 2nd Death” of annihilation at the end of The Millennium.

Being all as The Bible teaches us in “The Book of Revelations” – written by “The Foremost Apostle” John, beloved by JC (irrespective of what our “worldly Christian scholars” might errantly state to the contrary; – we are forced to work outside what they errantly state, because their mind is for the “here and now” and of its immediate return - but not for a perfected environment of The Millennium!)

As an audit of their output testifies!

James 4v5 og Or/Than/Either/Rather (you) think/{be accounted}/deem/suppose/presume because
James 4v5 og (the) vainly/{no purpose}/worthless/unmeaning the document/{holy writ}/scripture (it) states/exclaims:
James 4v5 og toward/nearness/{accession to} (the) {ill-will}/detraction/jealousy/spite/envy
James 4v5 og (it) yearns/{dotes upon}/{intensely craves}/{greatly desires/lusts} the spirit/personality/desires/traits
James 4v5 og whom/which/that (it has) {housed permanently}/{firmly inhabited}/{persistently dwelt}
James 4v5 og in {to [= within] us}?

Old Testament reference located at Gen.8v21, Ecc.7v20 and others of similar teaching.

James 4v5 Or because you think/presume the scripture vainly/{no purpose} it states/exclaims:
The spirit/personality/desires/traits which it has {housed permanently}/{firmly inhabited} {within us}
it yearns/{intensely craves}/{greatly desires} towards/{accession to} the {ill will}/{slandering a person's character}/spite?

Or because you presume the scripture vainly/worthlessly states: (The Tanakh states "Mankind's natural inclination is to hurt")
(Noting it is the leaders at The Top, driving Mankind being inclined to hurt, not the innocents perhaps near the bottom of Mankind)
The spirit/personality/desires/traits which has firmly inhabited within us yearns toward spite?
(James makes the rhetorical question, "Why do you think The Old Testament states, Man's spirit yearns towards ill will"?)

It is interesting to muse -

To add credibility to the accusations he has just made to The Brethren (Christians) presently thinking they are "holier than others" just because they "believe in JC" (existed), then James calls upon The Tanakh (The Old Testament) as a warning about The Brethren's "natural base inclination" to "waywardness", being, "away from fulfilling Yahweh's Desire".

John states

Why do you think The Scripture states

The spirit/personality/desires/traits naturally and firmly implanted/housed within us yearns/craves towards {ill will}/spite/slander!

Again James, along with the other apostles, do not write like this to "brow beat" and condemn, so they might have dominion over The Immature Brethren. But rather, it is only given to shake them out of their complacency of thinking -

Just because "they believe in JC" then automatically -

"God loves them" or,

"They are now born-again Sons of God" or,

"God can be seen in them"

Being the typical things said today by our near useless worldly Christian leaders pandering to the ears of their listeners (2Tim.4v3-4), - but sadly, they are doing absolutely nothing to edify the listeners to really "become future Sons of God" by imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle!

Therefore, because James truly agapao/{edifying loves} his congregational members, then he speaks as he does in his writing.

James is trying to make them reflect upon their inner nature so they might then personally bring about internal reform within their

spirit/personality/desires/traits through careful reflection upon "The Word of God" and what it should specifically mean to them.

We are to take personal "Ownership, Accountability and Responsibility" for our own actions and do something about it!

It is absolutely no other person's fault that we are like we are - after "we have been given The Tools to personally reform"!

Even if a case could be made to blame other people (parents) - then we still must be personally responsible to take The Lead in our own life!

What separates The Apostles (and TCs) from our worldly Christian leaders of today is the Apostles truly agapao/{edifying love} JC's flock and are trying to bring about "The Required Internal Reform" so Yahweh will gain His future "Sons of God" from wholly reformed people.

It is only by recognising a problem exists that becomes the first step in solving the problem, - because if a failing is not recognised, then how is it possible to start "reform"?

Sadly, we hide behind our presumptions as though they become our castle to protect our position and status within society.

Worldly Christian leaders by comparison do not (really, despite their protestations) agapao/{edifying love} their flocks (and steal from JC's flock John.10v1-10) and thus solely give what their flocks desire to hear (2Tim.4v3-4) so both groupings might mutually "please the other" with worldly pleasures. Regrettably, it is most unlikely Yahweh can draw any 'Sons of God' out of such motley worldly groupings misappropriating God's Word for their own mutual indulgence. And we return to this verse again!

However, turning this reasoning upon its head, we can see the complement and thus figure out what Yahweh Desires -

Do we really think Yahweh's Spirit/Personality/Desires/Traits that should be operating within us (to be inclusively exhorting these Brethren to become as TCs - like the apostles, 2Tim.4v5) yearns to be slandering our neighbour's character?

Therefore, within the context of the surrounding verses we can further infer -

If we behave like this, then Yahweh's spirit/personality/desires/traits sourced by Yahweh through "The Word of God" cannot be within us because we are at enmity with God. Yahweh (through JCG) is not able to express His HS into His enemy! (For example Satan sourcing worldly methodology generally throughout the three pillars of society, namely, politics, religion, and commerce!)

The HS operates within those people imbuing God's Word and live by it to be precisely imitating JC.

However, when we demonstrate through works that we are His friend, then the HS will be expressed within us by JCG's presence/parousia operating as "The Word of God" sourced by Yahweh as "The Knowledge" driving our mind to be the one/same as JC as with Yahweh (John.17v20, 17v21-26), if we are prepared to behave with fidelity to "The Knowledge".

Moreover, we must look deeper than this.

What about those charlatan Christian leaders who are "slandering Yahweh's Character" by what they preach and do?

These leaders pretend to be doing the most wonderful things in God's Name - but in reality, they bring Yahweh's Name into "disrepute" within the sane/reasoning minds of those people "looking-on" at the ridiculous spectacles, shenanigans being the "circus acts" performed to mutually indulge the whims of the "ring master" leader and likewise the duped devotees running on adrenalin/dopamine "highs" within their intoxicated minds (Titus.2v2-8).

Now finally

A comment on TV reality shows like that of "Judge Judy" or "Judge Rinder" for example, where the defendant is clearly guilty and The Judge has no option other than to adjudicate against the defendant, and afterwards on camera, the errant defendant speaks about losing the case - and then brings-in "Religion" as a pathetic defensive prop in any of the following examples -

God is my witness; I did not do this!

I go to church and!

My God take revenge on the plaintiff!

I absolutely wince and cringe internally when I hear this! - How dare these defendants publicly bring Yahweh's Name/Character/Authority into the spiritual cesspit of which they presently inhabit! And yet these defendants maintain they are "Wonderful Christians", supposedly dearly loved by their peers, and perhaps genuinely "believe this is true", in the same manner that "they believe in JC"!

But Yahweh detests them - and equally their peers being "Birds of a feather, flock together!" (Matt.7v16-21).

Even more so, the "Leaders of Religion" perpetuating this unrepentant mindset within the congregational members (Luke.12v46-48)!

It is all an abomination!

The guilty defendant clearly does not sufficiently know their bible (hence Rev.22v19) to recall the verses Matt.5v25-26, or within brethren 1Cor.6v6-8, while these people ardently maintain they are Christians following "The Word of God"! Balderdash! I just muse "which god" (2Cor.4v4, 1John.5v19)?

54th Comment – James exhorts The Brethren to turn around and gives encouragement by again quoting The Tanakh.

53rd Allegory – gifts/favours/benefit = things that are to assist us in fulfilling Yahweh's Desire (to teach The [real] Gospel) being knowledge to keep us safe from Worldly self-indulgence, a goal for which to aim, good habits, pleasing persona, extra-terrestrial assistance within the environment to promote/publicise "The Word of God" to yield more TCs.

93rd Reasoning – Because TCs do precisely imitate JC's ministry/lifestyle then Yahweh invites them to the throne of gifts/favour/benefit, that we as TCs, might attain compassion/mercy from Yahweh by gaining assistance through His HS.

53rd Instruction – Gifts/favours operates firstly in our mind that becomes manifest in our deportment. "The Word of God" teaches how we must think. Because we now think differently to worldly people, then we (1) freely help our neighbour for no return and (2) do no stupid or self-indulgent things in our life. Item (1) means we have friends and (2) means we have no enemies. This knowledge keeps us safe from Worldly self-indulgence, a goal for which to aim, good habits, pleasing persona, extra-terrestrial assistance within the environment to promote/publicise "The Word of God" to yield more TCs. The problem is this, it exposes certain Religious Leaders as being "hypocrites", who then hate TCs!

94th Reasoning – Gifts/favour/benefit are sourced by Yahweh to assist the TC in fulfilling Yahweh's Desire to edify other people, – it is not for self-indulgence – else Satan will always claim someone is good because Yahweh supports them!

37th Warning – "The specific god" resists the haughty/proud/arrogant people.

9th Prophecy – "The specific god" will oppose the haughty/proud/arrogant individuals being "The First/Most" (in society) and shall not receive positions of power in The Millennium – they shall become "The Last/Least" in society.

20th Good News – "The Specific God" gives gifts/favours/benefit to the lowly/humble/{low esteem} people.

10th Prophecy – "The Specific God" will give gifts/favours/benefits to the TCs (as The Least in society) to assist them in their ministry work and then elevate/exult them into positions of power (as The Most = Sons of God) in The Millennium.

95th Reasoning – It becomes clear, "worldly leaders" (of the three pillars of The World - politics, commerce, religion) are not demur people – The Bible allegorically calls "leaders": "Horns". Therefore, to be worldly successful in these positions they require to be haughty/proud/arrogant as worldly hard drivers. These people are opposed by Yahweh.

96th Reasoning – However those people being lowly/humble/contrite are prepared to personally reform their spirit/personality/desires/traits not to be driven by The World because they have made "the disconnect" to worldly methodology and therefore they become driven by Yahweh's Methodology caused by imbuing God's Word.

It is these through people Yahweh chooses to work, who accurate spread His Word out into The World, by the TCs taking the lowly position in society and not taking The Rostrum with a microphone giving one-way communication! Please see JC's teaching at Luke.14v7-14 on specifically this subject.

54th Instruction – Subordinate/Subject yourself to Yahweh's Desire, resist/oppose The Devil and he will flee away.

97th Reasoning – By imbuing God's Word then we will know how to fulfil Yahweh's Desire. If correctly motivated, then we will work to fulfil Yahweh's Desire through "{occupational effort}/works/labour". This resists/opposes Satan's desire and because we have no time to indulge in his worldly methodology, then he will effectively flee away from us! As the proverb goes: "The Devil will find work for idle hands!" But make those hands busy edifying others; he will flee!

55th Instruction – Draw close to Yahweh – and He will draw close to you.

98th Reasoning – Quite simply, if we choose to precisely imitate JC by drawing close to Yahweh's Methodology then Yahweh will operate close to us, within The Environment to assist us in our ministry work and lifestyle. But if we choose to become a hypocrite (two souled) and He will leave us only because we have forsaken Yahweh's Methodology by rejecting JC's presence/parousia as "The Word of God" to be operating as The Lord/Master within us!

56th Instruction – Sinners clean your hands!

54th Allegory – clean your hands = Ensure our works are righteous and consistent with what Yahweh teaches us.

57th Instruction – You two souled people purify your hearts/{seats of motivation}!!

'**Allegory**' – repeat - "soul" = the "conscious existence of a reasoning entity" (I realise this is not an allegory but a very necessary definition because of the utter foolishness spoken by people claiming to know, but clearly do not know!)

Please see glossary and dissertations on this word in this website – that clearly explain what the word really means!

Allegory – repeat - two souled = split loyalties – person serving two masters (1) Yahweh and (2) The World (Matt.6v24).

99th Reasoning – It must be clearly understood, Yahweh through JC has made the first move to make salvation possible, it is now our responsibility to reciprocate and move to Yahweh through JC (by wholly imbuing and inculcating "The Word of God", Rev.19v13 [to personally imitate JC]), – then Yahweh is only too pleased to move towards us!

James 4v6 og (the) larger/elder/greater/more And (he) gives/bestows/grants (the) grace/{gifts/favour}/benefit;

James 4v6 og therefore/consequently (it [Tanakh]) states/exclaims:

James 4v6 og The {specific god}

James 4v6 og (to the [persons]) {over shining}/{appearing above others}/haughty/proud/arrogant

James 4v6 og (he [specific god]) {range oneself against}/resist/oppose [middle voice],

James 4v6 og (to the [persons]) depressed/lowly/humble/{low esteem} and (he [specific god]) gives/bestows/grants

James 4v6 og (the) grace/{gifts/favour}/benefit.

Old Testament reference located at *Psa.138v6, Prov.3v34, Isa.2v11*

James 4v6 And he [specific god] gives/bestows the larger/greater gifts/favour/benefit, consequently it (Tanakh) states:-

"The specific god" he personally resists/opposes the haughty/proud/arrogant (people [generally, "the leaders" of whatever]), and he gives/bestows the gifts/favours/benefit to the lowly/humble/{low esteem} (people [generally, members of The Public]).

And He (Yahweh/JCg) gives the greater gifts/favour/benefit, consequently it (The Tanakh) states:-

(JCg is the specific god relative to sinful humans, and Yahweh is The Specific God relative to TCs [The Early Adopters])

The specific god personally opposes the haughty/proud/arrogant (people, generally the leaders of Religion, Politics, and Commerce) and He (specific god) gives gifts/favours/benefits to the lowly/humble (people, freely offering themselves to help other people).

Then James counters (in the context of the previous verses) to be exhorting his “children” * that Yahweh will give gifts/benefits provided --

“Those people who are truly demure/lowly/humble, then afterwards Yahweh dispenses gifts/favours/benefits.”

* Please Note These congregational members are James's children, being James's responsibility. They are as yet not Yahweh's Children, they only become Yahweh's child when as individuals he/she is determined by Yahweh as being a TC at “The 1st Resurrection”. Consequently, only James here, is Yahweh's child by his proven works over so many years. Obviously, all this is contrary to what our worldly Christian leaders preach to us - but what do they really know – when they have equally been rejected by Yahweh as not being presently part of His family (unless they go through the required personal reform)!

After this required and very necessary interjection then -

Notice how James uses “ho theos” as the floating pointer.

Let me explain how this term logically operates in this verse.

“The Specific God” clearly represents Yahweh when it refers to those people who are either TCs or people actively aiming to become TCs. These individuals are on their way to become adopted “Sons of God”.

However, “the specific god” when referenced upon haughty/proud humans would point to JCg because they have rejected “The Word of God” from operating within them and thus cannot receive the gifts/favour/benefit that are derived from imbuing “The Word of God”.

The immediate benefit lost would be “the path to adoption” to Yahweh, where Yahweh would then become “The Specific God” of those people truly fulfilling His Desire. However, many other benefits would be “The Protection from Worldly Fallout” when our mind wholly operates upon “The Word of God” (being the presence/parousia of JC operating within us [Rev.19v13]). Inasmuch JC (as God's Word) internally guides us away from slandering/defrauding/hurting our neighbour and being dragged into worldly problems such as “debt” and “drugs” because a TC will always live “within their means” - I give a whole listing elsewhere and always have a sane/reasoning mind!

All this logical and righteous exegesis is supported by every contextual subject in The Bible, but sadly all this is presently (at 2007 CE) utterly unknown to our Bible scholars/theologians for the last 1700+ years – and instead, they (and worldly spiritual fathers) substituted “1st Century Christianity” with what is to be the “proven to be errant” worldly Trinity myth and other such-like cancerous doctrine!

Consequently, James is telling us to beware of what we witness within The World – so we do not become like them.

We clearly recognise the worldly leaders (of the three pillars of The World - “politics, commerce and [most hypocritical] religion”) are not internally demur people (ignore the painted façade). The Bible allegorically calls “leaders” “horns” because they are “hard leading edges” who “go out to fight and take what they want” from The Public. Therefore, to be worldly successful in any one of these three worldly pillars, then we are personally required to be haughty/proud/arrogant as “worldly drivers”. **These people are opposed by Yahweh – because firstly, they oppose Him** (being what He wants to as future world leaders of The Millennium – their mindset is demonstrably wrong).

James then comes back by contrast, to be exhorting The Brethren (Christians who are aiming to become TCs), because the lowly/humble/contrite people are prepared to personally reform their spirit/personality/desires/traits not to be driven by The World because they have made “the disconnect” to worldly methodology and therefore they become driven by Yahweh's Methodology caused by imbuing God's Word.

JC teaches this in his parable at Luke.14v7-11 to differentiate between those people taking the best (of whatever) for themselves, rather than putting themselves out (in sacrifice) to promote their neighbour on the midst of Yahweh's Judgement.

It is these people Yahweh chooses through whom to work, to be accurately spreading His Word out into The World - by these TCs taking the lowly position in society and not be personally taking The Rostrum with a microphone giving a “one-way speech” for a worldly return!

Lowly people will speak at a one-to-one level through bilateral discussion to carefully explain God's Word so it infuses within the mind of the recipient, enabling the receiver to understand why/how they too might become personally useful in fulfilling Yahweh's Desire.

James 4v7 og (you be) subordinate/obedience/{put in subjection}/submit Therefore/Then to the God [Yahweh];

James 4v7 og (you) {set in opposition}/{stand out against}/resist/demonstrate

James 4v7 og to the traducer/{false accuser}/devil/slanderer,

James 4v7 og also (he [Satan] will) {run away}/shun/vanish/escape/flee off/away/separated/from {of yourselves}.

James 4v7 Therefore/Then you be subordinate/subject to the God (Yahweh);

you {stand against}/resist/oppose to the {false accuser}/devil/slanderer,

also he (Satan) will shun/vanish/flee off/from of yourselves.

Therefore, you be subordinate to the God (Yahweh);

you stand against the devil/slanderer (not only stand against Satan's source methodology, but also people [cohorts] driven by his methodology), also he (Satan [and his cohorts]) will shun/flee from of yourselves.

Following on from the previous verse, we see how James switches to “The God” Yahweh (and does not use “ho theos”) because it is to Yahweh, we all are to subject ourselves (and we do this through JC as “The Word of God” so JC becomes our internal master [to become his presence/parousia operating within us] thereby enabling us to become possible/maybe future “Sons of God”).

Thus, the aim of all humans should be “to subject ourselves to Yahweh” – where, as this website just keeps stating

“We are ideally to fulfil Yahweh's Desire at all times”.

Please see “Yahweh's Desire” in glossary so we all know how to personally fulfil Yahweh's Desire.

(Because it is not as we are supposedly taught by Leaders of Christendom – as originally sourced within their seminaries!)

In this manner we are to {stand-against}/resist Satan - then he (being of his methodology, operating through his religious cohorts) will flee from us. This means we are to resist what he represents – being the worldly methodology “to self-indulge to our neighbour's hurt”.

We must not be slandering/{falsely accusing} Yahweh's Name by claiming to represent Yahweh and JC – but then behave in a worldly manner, and thus destroy what Yahweh Represents within a sane/reasoning mind (something our charlatan Christian leaders ignore)!

Thus, we are to resist this temptation to be “taking for ourselves” (invariably away from our neighbour) that should be replaced with “The Drive” to imitate JC's ministry/lifestyle, therefore then, this new work consumes our time to edify our neighbour, and thus takes our mind away from self-indulgently gratifying a passing vanity!

“The Return” from this is the pleasure when seeing one's neighbour edified and the sincere personal thanks received.

Perhaps it can be equally explained like this

It is reassuring to know that if we have that strong bond/connection with Yahweh, then Satan knows he is wasting his time and so he (through his religious cohorts) will move away (Matt.4v10-11) to someone more compliant.

James 4v8 og (you) {make near}/approach/{drawn close}/{be neigh} to the God [Yahweh],

James 4v8 og also (He will) {make near}/approach/{drawn close}/{be neigh} {to yourselves},

James 4v8 og (you) cleanse/clean/purge/purify (the) {hollowness for grasping}/hands, (the) sinful/sinners/offenders,

James 4v8 og also (you) {make clean}/sanctify/{purify (self)} (the) hearts/{seats of motivation},

James 4v8 og (the [persons]) {two/double breathing/life/soul/(conscious existence)}/{split mind/loyalties}.

James 4v8 You {make near}/approach/{draw close} to the God (Yahweh),
also He (Yahweh) will {make near}/approach/{draw close} {to yourselves},
you cleanse/purify your hands, the sinners/offenders,
also you {make clean}/purify your hearts/{seats of motivation},
the people (of) {two life/souled}/{spilt mind/loyalties}.

You (*assiduously aiming to become TCs by precisely imitating JC*) draw close to The God (Yahweh)
(By having *The Mind to do so*) - [1] by learning His Word, [2] assaying it and then [3] operating with fidelity [= gain "Real Faith"])
also He (Yahweh) will draw close to yourselves (Yahweh will [1] guide us through His Word and [2] operate in the environment around us).
You cleanse your hands (= purify your works), sinners/offenders (to Yahweh's Requirement),
also you purify your hearts (= seats of motivation) (to gain "The Knowledge" of God's Word to accurately direct our zeal/driver/motivation)
the split minded people (*presently these brethren are yoked both to [1] Yahweh's Methodology and [2] worldly methodology*).

Likewise in the previous verse, James uses the absolute pointer to instruct us that **if** we draw near to Yahweh (by precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle) **then** Yahweh will draw near to us, to give us the required support to edify our neighbour and the inner strength to keep battling through the hurdles presented by worldly focused religious leaders opposing our activity.
Thus just as it states in the earlier verses by the words "drawing close" - it means being driven by the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits that drove JC to (1) sacrifice his life in his spiritual ministry work and (2) to become the physical offering to Yahweh on our behalf - "The Ransom Sacrifice" - being "The Undeserved Gift" given on our behalf to give us a "2 part existence/life" (please see glossary).
Thus, by imbuing "The Word of God" to reform our spirit/personality/desires/traits to become Christlike, then we will be cleansing our "hands" (being the allegoric works/labours given in "the ministry work") also our hearts/{seats of motivation} shall become impassioned to do this ministry work, because we will then understand what we must be doing to be fulfilling Yahweh's Desire.

Therefore, James tells us -

If we do not become Christlike in our ministry/lifestyle **then** we are not becoming close to Yahweh - and consequently we are {two souled}/{of split mind/loyalties}, because we state one thing ("believe in JC") and do something else (by "not imitating JC", by choosing to follow worldly methodology and thus demonstrably "not believing in JC") - please see JC's teaching on this at Matt.21v28-32.

All this is true - it is what The Bible teaches us - but it is all at total variance to what is said and done in worldly Christian circles!

Thus, the last part of the verse speaks by warning about people who are motivated by [intrinsically phileo/attractively loving] The World, while in parallel be stating they "believe in JCg" that is countered by their lack of "works" (commensurate with their "belief in JC") within their life!

Where It is what is in The Mind that drives The Body (for both methodologies, and for the TC, then we go back through the righteous circle again)!

55th Comment - Now some very hard teaching from James to The Brethren (Christians, and equally applicable today)!

56th Comment - Realise your misery (now), also you moan (about life), also sob (like spoilt children)!

57th Comment - Let the laughter of your gratification (of self-indulgence) to be {turned across} into grief (of repentance)

58th Comment - Let the cheerfulness/joy (in the 1st part of our life by taking from The World) to be {turned across} into demureness/contriteness (in the 2nd part of our life by learning how to live according to Yahweh's Methodology).

100th Reasoning - James is teaching by contrast of the prospective change in human behaviour from between the 1st part of our life to the repentance that must occur in the 2nd part of our life if we choose to be successful for eternal life.

Ideally the change from 1st to 2nd part of our spiritual life occurs in the 1st part of our physical life to become a TC - and that is why James is speaking as he is - to try and get these immature brethren to become mature Christians (TCs).

Exactly the same applies to us today, if we have any interest in fulfilling Yahweh's Desire to become future Sons of God!

58th Instruction - Become humiliated/humbled in the midst of Yahweh, then He will elevate/exult {specifically yourselves} into ideally a future "Son/[Daughter] of God" (noting upon resurrection we are neuters).

101st Reasoning - James is instructing The Brethren (Christians) to change their spirit/personality/desires/traits to become humble/contrite by becoming "The Least" in society now (Luke.13v30), so that in The Millennium Yahweh can elevate/exult them into the position of Sonship as "The Most" to rule over The Inheritance (The World) alongside JCg. This applies throughout society, but especially to Christian leaders in their various positions throughout The Gospel Age!

Prophecy - repeat - "The specific god" will oppose the haughty/proud/arrogant individuals being "The First/Most" (in society) and shall not receive positions of power in The Millennium - they shall become "The Last/Least" in society.

Prophecy - repeat "The Specific God" will give gifts/favours/benefits to the TCs (The Least in society) to assist them in their ministry work and then elevate/exult them into positions of power (as The Most = Sons of God) in The Millennium.

James 4v9 og (You) {be wretched}/{realise one's own misery}/{be afflicted} also (you) grieve/mourn/wail,

James 4v9 og also (you) sob/{wail aloud}/lament/weep,

James 4v9 og the {laughter (as a mark of gratification)} {of yourselves} into/unto (the) grief/mourning/sorrow

James 4v9 og (let he/she/it be) {to turn across}/transmuted/turned/corrupted/pervverted/converted

James 4v9 og also the cheerfulness/{calm delight}/gladness/joy into/unto

James 4v9 og (the) {downcast (in look)}/demureness/sadness/heaviness/dejection.

James 4v9 You {be wretched}/{realise your misery}/{be afflicted},

also you grieve/mourn, also you sob/{wail aloud}/lament,

the {laughter of gratification} let it be {turned across}/transmuted/converted into the grief/mourning/sorrow,

also the cheerfulness/gladness/joy into the demureness/heaviness/dejection.

You realise your misery (that you are two souled, pulled by "The Worldly Attractions" upon which to self-indulge)

also you grieve, also you weep (by not receiving what you want)

(However, let this transmute unto "repentance", thereby recognising your foolishness, and redirect your thoughts accordingly and hence -)

let the laughter of (self) gratification be converted into grief (see commentary)

also the gladness into sadness (see commentary)

Now for some very hard teaching from James that appears to be contradictory - but it is not, when we understand how JC has given each one of us a "2 part life/existence" so those people unable to become TCs - have the opportunity to improve in The Millennium.

Therefore, James is saying -

Realise your wretched state, you people! (You cannot become future “Sons of God” while still self-indulging within The World)
You grieve/mourn over life (by not having what you want, upon which to self-indulge),
you sob/wail (like spoilt children not getting their own way [to fulfil animalistic/carnal desires]),
let your present laughter of gratification (when you gain the upper hand over your neighbour)
be converted into grief/sorrow (when you realise this was wrong, more likely in the 2nd part of your physical life),
also the cheerfulness/joy into demureness/dejection (when you repent, more likely in the 2nd part of your physical life).

Ideally by imbuing “The Word of God” within us now during the 1st part of our physical life, so we might enter the 2nd part of our spiritual life early (during the 1st part of our physical life) to become a Christian (during The Gospel Age), then ideally, we shall acknowledge our wickedness, principally to our self (rather than be fabricating excuses [similarly Matt. 7v3-5, Luke. 6v41-42]).

If we are sincere/genuine in our repentance and humility,

Then Yahweh will look upon our sincerity and respond positively to assist us in our ministry work, as he did with Saul/Paul (1Tim. 1v11-16).

Ideally making the conversion now in the 1st part of our physical life, then we could fully repent and consequently aim through “{occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds” to become a TC (by purifying the 2nd part of our spiritual life). It could be left until the 2nd part of our physical life, and thus we weep and wail (Matt. 8v12, 13v42, 22v13, Luke. 13v28, please see my local commentaries) because of “The Realisation”, we have missed the most wonderful/marvellous prize of becoming a future “Son of God” that would then have been lost for an eternity. This superlative of Sonship is only a “once in an eternity opportunity”, only given to TCs to become “The Bride of Christ” comprising of only 144000 people elected out of The Christian Nation during The Gospel Age, Matt. 20v16, 22v14, etc.

James 4v10 og (You be) depressed/humiliated/abased/{brought low}/humbled (self)

James 4v10 og {in the face of}/before/midst/{in the sight of} of the lord/master [Yahweh via JCg],

James 4v10 og also (He will) {to elevate}/exalt/{lift up} {specifically yourselves}.

James 4v10 **You be humiliated/{brought low}/humbled {in the face/sight of}/midst of the Lord/Master,**
also He (Yahweh) will elevate/exalt/{lift up} {specifically yourselves}.

You be humbled in the sight/midst of the Lord/Master (Yahweh) (being of His Special/Greater [1st] Judgement only made upon Christians)
also He (Yahweh) will elevate specifically yourselves (brethren aiming to be TCs, at “The 1st Resurrection” to become future “Sons of God”).

After shaking his readers, then in exhortation, James states -

Be humbled/contrite now in the 1st part of our physical life (and thus aim to become a TC by precisely imitating JC) in the presence/sight of Yahweh’s “Special/Greater (1st) Judgement” (only made upon “Christians”) and He will be exulting/elevating/lifting you with glory at “The 1st Resurrection” (JCg’s 1st 2nd C) as Spiritual Priests (Rev. 1v6) then to be over/above resurrected fleshly humans.

Paul tells us this at 2Tim. 4v6-8 and Peter at 1Pet. 5v4 where Paul/Peter have done the very best they could as 5+ stewards, having returned a 5+ improvement on what was given back to Yahweh – towards which we should similarly be aiming – to become like these apostles! Paul and Peter (1Cor. 4v16, 11v1, Gal. 4v12, etc.), together with some 143998 other people copying these pillars of “1st Century Christianity” (as Paul said of Peter James and John – Gal. 2v9) taken out of The Gospel Age shall partake in “The 1st Resurrection” (Rev. 20v6) being blessed over the rest of Mankind, and shall rule as “The Heirs” over “The Resurrected World” (“The Inheritance”) for 1000 years as they teach “Righteousness” (having “been given responsibility over greater things” Luke. 19v16-19).

Please remove the first sentence of Rev. 20v5 – it is a copyist’s edition (as I explain in my some 17,000 word commentary against it) – it is not present in earlier manuscripts – and the contextual substance reads more coherently with this errant sentence removed (added during the 4th century to give credence to the errant myth of a resurrection to “immediate life or death” (please see my commentaries of Rev. 20v12-15) – this is just a lie and is not righteous – therefore it is not sourced by “The Righteous Yahweh” (but sourced by “the unrighteous Satan” to oppose Yahweh’s “Righteous Plan for Human Salvation” - all as thoroughly explained on “FutureLife.Org”).

59th Instruction – Christians must not speak hurtfully (stirring trouble) of one another (nor either of neighbours).

102nd Reasoning – A Christian speaking hurtfully of their brother and judging them - is slandering The Law (of JC found at Mark. 12v30-31); and if we judge The Law (of JC) then we become a judge and not the doer of The Law.

103rd Reasoning – (1) “The Law (of JC)” becomes “The Standard” upon which we are to be judged (by Yahweh). This Standard must be operating within us by a reformed spirit/personality/desires/traits - but if we are hypocritical to “The Standard” in our words and/or deeds, then we are slandering/{speaking hurtfully} “The Standard” in front of our neighbour to whom, we should be teaching (be deed/example) how to abide by “The Standard”!

104th Reasoning – (2) By slandering “The Law (of JC)” then we have made a judgement upon its worthiness in our life. Because we have made a judgement upon this law (that should be operating within us – but has been personally rejected) then we have become a judge of “The Law”, of which Yahweh has instituted to be judging us! Thus, as James states, we have become a judge and not a doer – by rejecting it!

105th Reasoning – (3) By judging “The Law (of JC)” we presume ourselves to be competent as a judge. This requires to be highly educated and qualified in The Law to gain “The Authority to Judge”, Sadly humans are not qualified in “The Law of JC” in particular the leaders of The World, especially the most hypocritical, being, “Leaders of Religion”.

60th Instruction – Yahweh is The One Lawgiver (not us)!

61st Instruction – Yahweh is The One able/capable to deliver/{make whole}, also able to destroy/annihilate!

59th Comment – So “Christian” - Who are you to be judging another person?

21st Good News – Yahweh is “The One” Who is able/capable to deliver/{make whole} through JC as The Intercessor becoming “The Means” (God’s Word in Ministry + Ransom Sacrifice) to enable Yahweh to righteously make us whole.

38th Warning – Yahweh is “The One” Who can choose to ignore us and thereby not resurrect us (thus, annihilate us)!

James 4v11 og Not (you) {be a traducer}/{to slander}/{speak against (evil/hurtful of)}

James 4v11 og (of the) {one another}/mutual/together, (the) brothers/{The Brethren}.

James 4v11 og The (person) {being a traducer}/slandering/{speaking against (evil/hurtful of)} (of the) brother,

James 4v11 og also (the) {judiciously/mentally deciding}/{to be trying}/concluding/judging the brother (of the) him

James 4v11 og (he/she) is {being a traducer}/slandering/{speaking against (evil/hurtful of)}

James 4v11 og (of the) {to parcel out}/{prescriptive usage}/regulation/principle/law,

James 4v11 og also (he/she) {judiciously/mentally decides}/tries/concludes/judges

James 4v11 og (the) {to parcel out}/{prescriptive usage}/regulation/principle/law;

James 4v11 og if and (the) {to parcel out}/{prescriptive usage}/regulation/principle/law

James 4v11 og (you) {judiciously/mentally decide}/{to try}/{conclude/judge,
 James 4v11 og no/not/none {thou art}/art/be (the) performer/poet/doer/player/worker
 James 4v11 og (of the) {to parcel out}/{prescriptive usage}/regulation/principle/law but (the) judge/adjudicator/tribunal.
 James 4v11 Brothers/(sisters), not you {be a traducer}/slanderer/{speak hurtfully against} of the {one another}/together.
 The person {being a traducer}/slanderer/{speaking hurtfully against} the brother/(sister)
 also {be trying}/judging his/(her) (spiritual) brother/(sister)
 (then) he/she is {being a traducer}/slanderer/{speaking hurtfully against} of the Law;
 and if the Law you try/judge (then) {you are} not the performer/doer of the Law, but the judge.

Brothers/(sisters), not you slander/{speak hurtfully against} one another.
 The person slandering the brother/(sister) (is) also judging his/(her) (spiritual) brother/(sister)
 (then) he/she is slandering/{speak hurtfully against} the Law (of JC – see Mark.12v30-31);
 and if the Law (of JC) you judge (then) you are not the doer of the Law, but the judge.
 (Inasmuch we as spiritual children, are in no position to judge, - only Entities “Qualified in The Law” (Yahweh and JCg) judge correctly.)

James gives solid instruction, The Brethren are not to be speaking hurtfully against each other – but rather, we are to be edifying and supporting each other.

Nether are we to be judging our spiritual brethren/sisters in what they are doing – inasmuch how worthily they are fulfilling Yahweh's Desire to be precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle.

A couple of examples

Perhaps questioning how many hours our brother/sister might be putting into the serving of Yahweh, because he/she is not as good as me when considering how many hours I put into the ministry imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle!

Not realising maybe, the greater workload the person might be having at home in nurturing/supporting their own family.

Likewise, we should never be judging any specific individual outside “1st Century Christianity”, presuming they should be “written-off” as being excluded from receiving “The Word of God” – else this shows “partiality” to someone who might become a future brother/sister (sadly a prevalent attitude in many worldly Christian groupings when seeing their judgements made with insufficient knowledge).

Because in Yahweh's judgement we “brothers/sisters” are all equal in status to “The Law” – but ideally, we, in a selfless manner, are to be treating the other person more greatly than ourselves within “The Law” (John.13v4-16).

Let us now understand what John is teaching us -

A Christian speaking hurtfully of their brother/sister and judging them - is slandering “The Law” (of JC found at Mark.12v30-31); and if we judge “The Law” (of JC) then we become a judge and not the doer of “The Law”.

Let us reason through this -

(1) The Law (of JC) becomes “The Golden/Kingly Standard” upon which we are to be judged (by Yahweh).

This “Golden/Kingly Standard” must be operating within us by a reformed spirit/personality/desires/traits - but if we are hypocritical to “The Golden/Kingly Standard” in our words and/or deeds, then we are slandering/{speak hurtfully of} “The Golden/Kingly Standard” in front of our neighbour to whom, we are supposed to be teaching.

(2) By slandering “The Law” (of JC) then we have made a judgement upon its worthiness in our life. Because we have made a judgement upon this law (that should be operating within us – but has been demonstrably, personally rejected) then we have become a judge of “The Law” that Yahweh has instituted to be judging us! Consequently, as James states, we have assumed ourselves to be a judge of “The Golden/Kingly Standard” (of whom JC we should imitating), and thus not a doer – by rejecting “The Required Golden/Kingly Standard”!

We must prove ourselves respectful of The Law (as certified by Yahweh in “The 1st Resurrection”) before we have the personal authority to become a judge of “The Resurrected World” by personal example to The Law (John.5v22-30, Matt.19v28, 1Cor.6v1-3, etc.).

We should realise “a judge” must firstly become suitably qualified in “The Law” to become “a judge of The Law” rather than a charlatan pretending to be a judge having only scant knowledge of “The Law”! Yahweh and JCg are suitable judges/enablers of The Law, but by contrast, humans (especially worldly “Professional Leaders of Religion”) have demonstrably shown themselves to be charlatan judges of “JC's Law”. This is why we are told; we should not personally judge over these spiritual matters – but freely give God's Word impartially.

Now for clarification over two Judgement phases made by Yahweh and then JCg (see all my commentaries to John chapter 5 and elsewhere) -

JC does not judge now, but had come to save (us from what is our Death) to give us a “2nd part life” (thereby making our immediate “Death” a “1st Death” likened to “Asleep” John.11v11-15), and yet it is Yahweh Who is judging us “Christians” now (during the 1st part of our physical life) for our worthiness to become future “Sons of God” through JC giving “The Invitation” by both word and deed. However, it is JCg and the 144000 future “Sons of God” who will personally judge “The Resurrected World” of The Millennium (John.5v22-30, Matt.19v28, 1Cor.6v1-3, etc.) for “their children” as “The Late Adopters”, being “The (3rd) Remnant of Israel returning to The Lord” (Isa.10v20-22) under “The 3rd Heaven” (3rd Epoch of Authority over “Israel” – see my commentaries at 2Cor.12v1-3).

This “subtlety” is presently wholly unknown to our worldly Christian leaders/scholars - but is absolutely apparent if we take care to read and then understand The Bible (noting Matt.13v11)! This is specifically the primary thing of “1st Century Christianity” of which they should be teaching to become “The Firm Foundation of Real Faith”. I encourage their correspondence, enabling me to have more material to publicly expose on this website, as I scrutinise it and answer their comments “word by word, and line by line” – noting the conditions of acceptance given off the home page. Perhaps it should be asked

What is “my authority” on this subject?

I have consumed more than 50,000 hours personally scrutinising solely The Bible, principally “The New Testament” for my spiritual edification, outside my secular occupation for my physical existence (thus I am not a “professional” religious leader – noting Matt.6v24), and by consequence now thoroughly understand all aspects of it (without being torn between two masters). It now becomes my personal responsibility and duty to wholly explain God's Word to The World at “The Close of The Gospel Age” (Matt.24v14) - else I stand condemned by Yahweh for remaining silent. I must freely give this information to The World for absolutely “no charge” as taught by JC (Matt.10v8, to be broadcast, Matt.5v15, Mark.4v21, Luke.11v39, of something so valuable to us, Matt.13v44-46).

James 4v12 og One/Singularly (it/he) is the lawgiver/legislator [and judge = CA and thus ignore],

James 4v12 og the (one [Yahweh]) able/possible/capable [middle voice]

James 4v12 og (to) deliver/{to save}/protect/heal/{make whole}/preserve

James 4v12 og also (to) lose/perish/destroy/annihilate/[= The 2nd Death];

James 4v12 og thou/you who/which/what/{wherefore/by}/whether {thou art}/art/be,

James 4v12 og who/which/that {judiciously/mentally decides}/tries/concludes/judges

James 4v12 og the other/different/altered (person)?

James 4v12 One/Singular (Yahweh) is the Lawgiver,

The One (Yahweh) able/capable to deliver/save/{make whole}, also to lose/perish/destroy/annihilate!

Who {are you}, who tries/judges the other/altered (person)?

One/Singular (Yahweh) is The Lawgiver ([1] Yahweh is “The Source”, [2] JC is “His Mouthpiece” - as “The Word of God”), The One (Yahweh) able to deliver (“make new” our minds built upon Yahweh’s Methodology, taught to us via JC by both word and deed) also to lose/annihilate (Yahweh chooses [1] to resurrect most of us, or [2] not to resurrect charlatan Christian leaders)! Who are you (“Christians”) who judge the other (person)? (What authority do Christians have to judge their brother/sister/neighbour?)

James is teaching us, Yahweh is “The Source” of all {intrinsically good}/ideal/best things bestowed upon/within The Universe.

Yahweh sets “The Standard” appropriate for The Epoch (1st and 2nd Covenants) to enable His “Plan for Human Salvation” to be logically and righteously executed throughout Time.

Yahweh being “The Source of Righteousness/Equability/Justice” shall provide “The Means” by both word and deed to provide Salvation

Yahweh’s Name means “I make become who/what I choose to become” is able to bring about a resurrection (= awakening/rousing).

Yahweh can legitimately (because He is “Righteousness” itself) shall remove those people, who over a 2 part life, are not prepared to reform their errant lifestyle based upon a flawed mindset driven not by agapao/{edifying love}, but by contrast, preferring the errant philosophy/methodology of self-indulgence (to the hurt of our neighbour) originally sourced by Satan.

Moreover because Mankind’s initial representatives Adam/Eve preferred Satan’s (supposed) “Right to rule our mind” (Gen.3v1-10) then Yahweh was righteously forced to allow Mankind to see the resultant of this decision to fester throughout society for over the last 6000 years to experience the pain and suffering of faulty decision making! Always knowing Yahweh has His “Most Righteous Plan for Human Salvation” working in parallel to The Present World – operating through His “Early Adopters” so that He can then gain “The Late Adopters” (being most of us) in The Millennium.

Therefore -

If Yahweh is All of This –

Then who are you – mere mortal man of flawed reasoning (Jer.10v23), and thus incapable of judging someone like you!

Note It must be clearly understood, JC was Yahweh’s Spokesperson (as “The Word of God”) who as “The Intercessor/Mediator” (Gal.3v20, 1Tim.2v5, Heb.8v6) gave to his flawed creation (us, humans) “The Means to bridge The Gap” between Yahweh and ourselves. Where it is Yahweh sourcing all {intrinsically good/ideal} things into His/The Universe. Then it is our personal “responsibility”, when having all this knowledge, whether we freely choose (1) to imbue/inculcate it within our lifestyle/deportment or (2) to reject it.

The choice is ours alone for salvation into The Eternity (within a perfected environment that is to be so absolutely and completely different to what we presently have today).

JC made “The Change” from it being “annihilation” as “The Result of The Choice forced upon us by our ancestors (Adam/Eve)”.

JC has now made it a “personal choice” – for each one of us over a “2 part life” (see glossary).

Is this not “True Righteousness”?!

Furthermore,

How does it compare with what our “Professional Leaders of “Religion” preach to us, when compared with the most culpable – being worldly (and worse, charlatan) Christian leaders?

They have taken upon themselves “The Responsibility” to teach God’s Word – but by contrast, they teach anything else other than God’s Word, being mostly “Man’s Word” (Gal.1v10-12)! – As all my audits of their thoroughly useless sermons publicly expose!

60th Comment – James gives an example on a person’s competence in “judging abilities” regarding themselves:-

61st Comment – Today or tomorrow we personally travel into a town and then trade for a year in expectancy to gain.

62nd Comment – You do not personally understand what will occur tomorrow that might affect your life!

106th Reasoning – James gives an example of our inability to correctly judge our own affairs – so what makes us competent to judge in other peoples’ affairs? For we might go to a prospective city to trade for profit, – but is it the best city for our type of business? Furthermore, we might be placing ourselves in danger, where we may lose our life!

62nd Instruction – Our life is merely like mist that appears for a short while and then it just vanishes away.

55th Allegory – mist = our life that is transient and of little effect on the environment over time.

63rd Instruction – Instead of confidently pleasing “The Self” in our judgements, rather, we must be considering what “Yahweh would desire” in how we managed and organised our life – so we might fulfil His Desire in our future work.

107th Reasoning – Therefore by analogy if we fulfilled Yahweh’s Desire by moving to a new city as did Paul during his ministry work, then Yahweh would organise The Environment to ensure the TC was effective/profitable in that area.

64th Instruction – Thus: We organise our life based upon: “If the Lord Desires” – dominates our planning, then Yahweh is desirous to work with us to fulfil our ideals – that are equally His Ideals (John.14v20, 17v21-26).

James 4v13 og (You) {To lead}/{Come on}/{Go to} [imperative] now/presently/immediately

James 4v13 og the (persons) stating/exclaiming:

James 4v13 og (the) {this day/night}/presently/now/hitherto,

James 4v13 og or/than/either/rather (the) {fresh breeze of new day}/{next day}/tomorrow

James 4v13 og (we will) traverse/travel/depart/journey/go [middle voice] into/unto

James 4v13 og {this or that (one)}/{the and the same}/{these or those} the {town large/or with walls}/city,

James 4v13 og also (we will) do/make/produce/yield/perform/provide/practice there/thither (the) year

James 4v13 og one/singularly, also (we will) {to travel in (the country as a pedlar)}/{to trade}/{buy/sell merchandise},

James 4v13 og also (we will) gain/win/profit.

James 4v13 You {come on} now/immediately the people stating/exclaiming:

{This day}/Presently or {next day}/tomorrow we will personally travel/journey into/unto {this or that} town/city,

also we will do/make/yield there one year,

also we will trade/{buy/sell merchandise},

also we will gain/win/profit.

You (must quickly) come on now (and reason upon what I am about to say),

(Let us suppose) the people exclaiming:-

Today or tomorrow, we will personally travel unto this or that town,

also we will do/produce/practice there (for) one year (we will stay in any particular city for a year and set up a business)

also we will trade, also we will gain/profit (from our secular work).

James then extends his theme of “judging” based upon man’s incompetence -

If we consider we can make profit/gain by trading for a year in a promising location

We do this ourselves – espying “market opportunities” to make gain from out of The World (the primary driver of which is ultimately used to indulge “The Animalistic/Carnal Self” for the gratification of “The Immediacy” sourced by The World).

However, let us recall what The Bible states regarding this type of activity

“This is vanity” – having confidence in what The World can deliver for us is mere emptiness (Eccl.5v9-11, Luke.12v16-21, etc.) that will ultimately, “pass away” – just as we read in the next verse.

James 4v14 og Who/Which no/not/none

James 4v14 og (you) {to put the mind upon}/comprehend/{acquainted with}/understand [middle voice] the

James 4v14 og of the {fresh breeze of new day}/{next day}/tomorrow

James 4v14 og {characterising of type}/{what sort of}/{what manner of} For the life/existence {of yourselves}?

James 4v14 og (the) mist/vapour For (it [life]) is, for the (one [life]) toward/nearness/{accession to}

James 4v14 og (the) {puny (in anything)}/short/little/small/{a while}/briefly

James 4v14 og (the) {causes to appear}/{be visible}/lightens/shows/enlightens [middle voice],

James 4v14 og thereafter/{after that}/then also

James 4v14 og (the) {renders unapparent}/{consumes (as to becloud)}/{disappears (to be destroyed)}/{vanishes away}

James 4v14 you who not personally comprehend/{acquainted with}/understand of the {next day}/tomorrow

For {characterising of type}/{what sort/type/manner of} your life/existence?

For it (life) is as the mist/vapour, for the life towards/near personally lightens/shows/appears the briefly/{a while}/puny, thereafter/then also (it [life]) {renders unapparent}/disappears/{vanishes away}.

For you who not personally comprehend what manner of your next day’s life/existence (shall be)?

(Meaning, you humans have no knowledge of “what is around the corner” that can suddenly affect your life!)

For it (our life) is as the mist, for “life” personally shows briefly, (a “conscious existence” = “soul”, exists for only a short while)

then also (it [our “life” = “conscious existence/soul”]) vanishes away (in death [of which JC has made “asleep” for us]).

Then James answers his proposition -

You are not understanding of what might occur tomorrow (Luke.12v18-19) – for what type/character/sort is your life?

Because your time here during the 1st part of your physical life is just like mist, shows itself for a short while and then just vanishes away!

James is specifically making this point

Do not aim for physical/fleshly gratification to be feeding the 1st part of your spiritual life (being “worldly methodology”).

(At the loss of feeding your mind upon “The Word of God” that will set you well for The Millennium.)

Why?

Because this philosophy drags society down – by any specific individual “Indulging the Self”! Being what we see throughout history!

Most importantly, we must change our methodology to be feeding the spiritual body, being the “synapse construction mapping” of our mind Yahweh retains as “The Heavenly Treasure” (see commentary at James.2v26) that shall be used upon our awakening/rousing (= physical resurrection).

It is this spirit/personality/desires/traits that forms our character being the type/sort of lifestyle that we lead! - Is it Christlike?

This type of mindset that is shaped/moulded by the imbuing of “The Knowledge” available from The Environment (of whatever) – moreover, it is by understanding what is either “good” or “bad” to our neighbour (of whosoever), and then making “The Decision” ultimately displays “wisdom” driven by our mind either “heavenly” or “worldly”!

“The Drive” from James is this -

If we imbue “The Knowledge” sourced by Yahweh to rewire our “synapse construction mapping” now, during the 1st part of our physical life, to enter the 2nd part of our spiritual life early and personally drive ourselves (because we have “Real Faith” displayed) to be precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle (for absolutely no worldly return)

Then we may/perhaps just be considered worthy by Yahweh to become one of His personal “Sons of God” who shall have guaranteed everlasting life in a heavenly/spiritual/celestial body.

This is actually the major part of “The Real Gospel” of “1st Century Christianity” – but is never taught correctly by our worldly Christian leaders because they just do not believe it (else surely they would correctly teach it – if they were trying to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire!) – All of which, through his cohorts (2Cor.11v13-15 presently in power as The Leaders operating according to worldly methodology having successfully climbed within this world [according to its methodology] – sourced by Satan) precisely fulfils “Satan’s Desire”. Why?

Because it delays his accountability (Rev.20v1-3, 10) the longer Yahweh must righteously wait for His “Prophesied Trigger Threshold” of 144000 TCs to occur (Rev.14v1-4, etc.)!

Please see “Satan’s Desire” in my glossary, so we all might become thoroughly knowledgeable, and thus personally gain protection from what is occurring on this planet today.

Finally, we must understand (based upon what James’ teaching) our present existence is merely like a flash of light from an electric bulb filament exposed to oxygen – when compared with what period of “life” is possible if we precisely imitate JC over our 2 part life! It must be clearly understood the approximate 13.7-billion-year existence of The Universe is but “nothing” when compared to what “Everlasting” truly means!

However, this is possible (because we can trust The Source having been proven by millennia of fulfilled prophecy) – so why not aim now to start imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle so that perhaps we may have a bonus of becoming a future “Son of God” for a guaranteed everlasting existence!

James 4v15 og (in contrast/substitution/correspondence)/For/instead of the (to) state/exclaim {specifically yourselves}:

James 4v15 og If/Whether the lord/master (he) determines/{delights in}/desires/{be pleased}/wills,

James 4v15 og also (we will) live/exist also (we will) do/make/produce/yield/perform/provide/practice

James 4v15 og that/this/there/here or/than/either/rather {that one}.

James 4v15 {For (in contrast)}/Instead {specifically yourselves} (should) to state/exclaim:-

If/Whether the Lord determines/desires/{be pleased},

also we will live/exist also we will do/make/yield that/this or {that one}.

For in contrast (to v13) specifically yourselves (should) state:

“If the Lord desires” - we will live/exist, also we will do/make this or that one (thing we propose to do).

([1] We study to discover Yahweh’s Desire, [2] and being motivated, [3] we fulfil – because we know what is His Desire, 1John.5v14-15!)

Then James concludes with this verse

Instead, you should be saying

“If the Lord should be Willing, and then we live, we also shall be doing this or that”.

Thus, what we plan to do, should be based upon what would Yahweh Desire us to be doing (Matt.24v14, copying JC, Mark.1v38).

Consequently, in total deference, we are to acknowledge the fragility of the 1st part of our life’s existence to The Lord, and from that fundamental understanding, we are to motivate our life to be living as He wants for us, – for everything we do is through the acceptance of

The Lord/Master to be totally ruling our minds (being Yahweh's Methodology [to edify our neighbour to our own hurt] controlling our physical body, thereby delivering agape/{charity love} to our neighbour)!

The reason why the Lord allows the present worldly scenario (of prevailing worldly methodology) to occur – is because

We are to learn what life is like while we are presently away from The Lord during the 1st part of our life (both physical and spiritual).

This is the sole reason for the 1st part of our physical life -

Is to personally know The Consequences of "Sin" by our personal choice in the decisions we make to live away from The Lord".

Therefore logically,

1. Yahweh remains completely away from us while we are ignorant of His Desire (being virtually all humans, except "The Early Adopters"). This is true irrespective of what our worldly Christian leaders fraudulently preach to us.
2. If we choose to come towards Yahweh by truly learning how to fulfil His Desire through "The Word of God" (JC [Rev.19v13] as The Intercessor [1Tim.2v5, Heb.8v6]) of which we rigorously assay and then practise with fidelity what we have tested to be perfect, then we have gained "Real Faith" and thus Yahweh shall draw near to us, because we have firstly drawn near to Him (but not through our millions of worldly Christian Leaders). We then, and only then, become "The Early Adopters" of His Methodology truly working within us (Luke.17v21), and I repeat - This is true irrespective of what our worldly Christian leaders fraudulently preach to us.
3. For everyone else - they have The Millennium within which to practise (2) above, within the 2nd part of their life to ideally, then become "The Late Adopters" of Yahweh's Methodology - to then yield a perfected society in The Millennium, and I repeat - This is true irrespective of what our worldly Christian leaders fraudulently preach to us.

At present we live in **the smaller picture**, thereby to gain experience of sin's consequence – ready for **the bigger picture** being "The Millennium" and of the following "Eternity" - knowing those people remaining will live in complete deference to Yahweh – thereby each individual personally acknowledging Yahweh's "Right to Rule" our minds leading to a "perfected society" – homogeneous with that operating throughout The Universe (rather than presently being a pariah planet held in quarantine. This is why SETI is an utter waste of time, whose proponents refuse to accept "The Greatest Form of Intelligent Life" has fully interacted with us of "The Third Kind" and we refuse to positively respond – how so very bizarre! Yahweh has total power to resurrect and clear rubbish away (metaphorically burnt in "Gehenna" – see commentary at James.3v6) but sadly (because we are so "stiff-necked"), - we need to personally experience "the evil" first (during the 1st part of our physical life) so we can make a valid/educated choice (in the 2nd part of our physical life) regarding our future.

We must realise, Yahweh cannot in His perfection be seen to "bend the rules", by other watching entities (of The Universe) witnessing certain individuals of one creation being allowed to live against Yahweh consistently "sinning" (as we presently do in the 1st part of our life).

That is why Yahweh operated through His Son JC as "The Righteous Route" so He is legitimately able to give that 2nd and last opportunity (in the midst of other entities of The Universe) because it is only those people desiring "To believe", demonstrated through works to live through His Son (and our creator) JC who will succeed through into The Culmination after The Millennium.

This is true irrespective of what our worldly Christian leaders fraudulently preach to us.

It might be pertinent to include a quotation from The Old Testament.

Exactly as "The Wisest Human" (Solomon) also concluded at the end of his life -

Eccl.12v13-14 Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter

Fear Yahweh and keep His commandments - for this is the whole duty of Man (being "us" as "individuals").

39th Warning – It is hurtful/harmful to be boasting/vaunting/rejoicing in our assurances/arrogances.

108th Reasoning – The confidence in "The Self" of humans preferring worldly methodology shall impose themselves upon their neighbour so they might self-indulge to their neighbour's expense. This is obviously hurtful to our neighbour in the short-term (1st part of our physical life), but it is hurtful to "us" in the long term (2nd part of our physical life) unless personal reform is made manifest within our 2 part (spiritual + physical) life.

40th Warning – Importantly, people knowing "The Word of God" and what is expected of them through understanding God's Word, but they do not produce "{occupational efforts}/works/doings/labours/deeds" commensurate to this knowledge, then they sin! They are "Missing the Mark" of what Yahweh expects from them!

109th Reasoning – Quite simply the person becomes a hypocrite, when he/she knows what Yahweh Desires in the mind but fulfils what The World's desires by his/her actions! Thus, their spirit/personality/desires/traits becomes two souled (1v6-8) and not useful to Yahweh because they slander what Yahweh represents, and thus personally become a "devil"!

110th Reasoning – Clearly James can only be speaking of Christians (he is absolutely not speaking to non-Christians) and specifically to those Christian leaders climbing higher up within society with apparently more Biblical knowledge, then more is expected of them in their accurate espousing of God's Word and their judgement shall be greater (3v1).

41st Warning – James is giving these verses by warning because he knew, worldly Christian leaders would not be accurately espousing God's Word by both word and deed – hence the continuous warnings! The apostles could already see it starting to occur (a few examples, 1Cor.4v6-8, Gal.1v6-7, 3v1, 1John.2v18-19). It must be clearly understood, The Bible is not speaking of non-Christians – because they do not feature in The Goal of fulfilling Yahweh's Desire – they have The Millennium. "The New Testament" is teaching "The New (2nd) Covenant" and how it imposes upon Christians being "The Invitation by JC to achieve Sonship" as did he – leading The Way to "The Most Holy Place"!

James 4v16 og now/present/immediate And (you) boast/vaunt/glory/joy/rejoice [middle voice]

James 4v16 og in to the [= within] [plural] {self-confidence/assurances}/arrogances {of yourselves},

James 4v16 og (the) all (the) {matters of glorying/boasting/rejoicing} {truly this}/{of this sort}/like/{such one}

James 4v16 og (the) hurtful/evil/wicked/harmful/malicious/grievous/lewd (it) is.

James 4v16 And now/presently you personally boast/vaunt/rejoice within your {self-confidences/assurances}/arrogances, all matters of boasting/glorying/rejoicing {truly this}/{such like} is hurtful/wicked/harmful/grievous.

And now you personally boast/vaunt within your arrogance (thinking we are correct [but a decision only based on errant "knowledge"] (but) all such-like matters of boasting is hurtful/wicked (because it leads to "self-justification of action", witness "Religion" through all time)

Paul expressed the same warning to the Corinthian "Christians" thinking likewise, and he had to bring them to a halt very sharply at 1Cor.4v8-10!

James continues to The Brethren who clearly consider themselves as "good Christians" (as I am sure "we" consider ourselves likewise today) -

And you boast/vaunt/rejoice about your personal exploits now and in the future within your self-confidence but having no real respect to The Lord/Master (in what He truly desires for Mankind as a whole – being of "Its Righteous Long-term Salvation").

It is this I see all the time, egged-on by the worldly Christian leaders – stating to their congregations "We are together here as children of God!"

Presumptuously presuming Yahweh has adopted them already as future “Sons of God” (where I am rationally called to consider JC speaking to the Pharisees at John.8v38-59)!

This presumption is incredible (noting what JC states at Matt.20v23, conveniently ignored by our “Professional Leaders of Religion”, or perhaps they think they are “The Almighty God” with apparent dispensation to make these fraudulent claims)!

How much inflated ego do these members have – when they are singing their empty praises to Yahweh?!

Moreover, these leaders (see next verse in context) continue “God is blessing us in what we do!”

After which, then many of those members – including perhaps the priests (as we read of lately) who then go out of “**the church**” (as a building) and perform the most disgusting things during their “{occupational effort}/works/labours”! This is why I do not use “**The Ecclesia**” – because they were never part of “the ecclesia” (of Yahweh) in the first instance!

I do not say this to just criticise – but as an awakening call – James is speaking to **YOU!** - Do not dismiss this as being written about other people! It must be clearly understood, these brethren were no different to US, they thought and reasoned in precisely the same Gaussian distribution as do we, calling ourselves “Christians”!

Then James continues -

All such matters of boasting/glorifying/rejoicing is hurtful/wicked/harmful to be believing that you are outside/beyond The Lord’s realm of influence! – This is precisely how Satan operates – lawless, being a law unto himself (noting what JC said about this Matt.7v20-22).

How is it hurtful/wicked/harmful?

Because it is again, pure self-indulgence (worldly methodology sourced by Satan) and thus does not provide an opening within our mind to be improving ourselves – because we personally deem ourselves to be “supposedly perfect” already!

There is no humility or contriteness in this type of mindset (see Matt.3v7-8, 9v11-12)!

Thus, we become arrogant and self-assured as not to consider either (1) the error in ourselves or (2) to be forgiving to our neighbour – because we assume we are “supposedly correct” and everyone else is wrong (including Yahweh – as we now witness by “Christian theologians” disregarding what some of The Apostles stated in their letters)! Or fraudulently state (without any evidence) the epistles were not written by The Apostles!

We thus become rejected (having no desire to improve ourselves to be imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle [to personally solve “The Mystery of God”]), and the “Professional Leaders of Religion” promoting such rubbish by twisting Yahweh’s perfect **Personal** Word (for their self-indulgent gain) automatically become “an abomination” to what Yahweh represents, whereupon Yahweh shall be most Vengeful against these utter deviants to what He truly represents and desires to yield within society through His righteous method!

Please see JC’s teaching on this at Matt.7v3-5, Luke.6v41-42.

James 4v17 og (to the [person]) knowing/understanding/{being aware}/seeing/perceiving Therefore/Then

James 4v17 og (the) beautiful/virtuous/good/valuable/worthy (to) do/make/produce/yield/perform/provide/practise;

James 4v17 og also not (to the [= in/with/by/on]) doing/making/producing/yielding/performing/providing/practising

James 4v17 og (to the) sin/fault/offense (to the) him (it) is.

James 4v17 Therefore/Then to the person

knowing/understanding/perceiving the virtuous/valuable/worthy to do/produce/yield/practise, (when knowing what is required ...) also it is to him the sin/fault/offense not to the doing/making/producing/yielding/practising. (And ignores, is thus a hypocrite!)

Therefore, the person knowing/understanding the virtuous/valuable/worthy things to do/yield/practise

(If we know what is required to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire then)

also it is the sin/fault/offense to him/(her) by not doing/yielding/practising.

(It is sinful for us not to be doing what we know Yahweh Desires to be fulfilled within us as individuals)

There is no excuse here for us!

If we do not know/understand what is Yahweh’s Desire, then it becomes our responsibility to discover by searching (Matt.7v7-8) for what it is! Yahweh is searching for His “Early Adopters” who are personally desirous to (1) discover and then (2) do His Desire (see JC’s parables).

During the 1st part of our physical life Yahweh is only interested in “The Tools” for the next stage of His “Righteous Plan for Human Salvation!”

All the above is precisely true – irrespective of what our spiritual blind worldly Christian leaders will state to the contrary!

James tells us within this verse -

If these people know what is required to be done, but they do not practice what they know – then they sin!

Furthermore, if they enjoy repeatedly doing what is known to be sinful, then this is iniquity!

“Iniquity” is the “worst form of sin” (being the 2nd half of 1John.5v16) because it is opposing Yahweh’s HS (Mark.3v28-29, Matt.12v31-32) and without serious repentance from the perpetrator then he/she will face “The 2nd Death” of annihilation.

It is for this reason why people refuse to accept The Bible as practised within their lifestyle and why many are thus termed “hypocrites”!

They refuse to consider themselves accountable to Yahweh.

They prefer what The World can deliver for “The Immediacy” to satisfy an animalistic/carnal mind (just like Esau, Gen.25v32, 34)!

That is precisely why “Professional” religious leaders cannot be “objective” because they are subject to their paymasters (Matt.6v24). It is only lay-preachers who are not “professionals”, moreover receive absolutely nothing from The World (except persecution) who “can be considered” as being wholly motivated to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire - because what else can be their driver? Please can a reader tell me by the email route provided?

That is why atheists are not condemned to “The 2nd Death” of annihilation during the 1st part of their life – because quite simply, they are not hypocrites, they are very faithful to what they know, understand and believe!

Obviously during The Millennium, the resurrected atheists will need to personally reform to become like JC their saviour, else they too (along with all other people) shall be subject to “The 2nd Death” of annihilation – but the conditions within The Millennium will be conducive for personal reform.

In conclusion we can see the specific application of this verse to the earlier verse of James.3v1. “Those people knowing what is required but refuse to practice what they know” then it is considered as a “severe sin”. The Lord will return severe vengeance against those charlatan Christian leaders who attack His Personal Word for their own worldly gain by twisting the meaning of it to the weaker flock/children and thus lead them astray in the “Grooming exercise” by these “spiritual paedophiles” (Luke.17v2, Matt.18v6, etc.) thereby sequestering “What belongs to God”.

63rd Comment – James continues in his observations of those Christians rich, both (1) materially and (2) in God’s Word!

Comment – repeat - As usual in The Bible, James here is speaking at two levels (physical/spiritual) about those persons rich materially (physically), and/or, with God’s Word (spiritually) in the position to aid people without (at both levels).

Warning – repeat – Humans only have a 2 part life (2 part physical, 2 part spiritual) so kindly made equitably possible by JC’s ministry (spiritual covering) and ransom sacrifice (physical covering). Do not become a charlatan Christian leader rich with God’s Word else us shall face annihilation as did Judas Iscariot – there is no 3rd opportunity!

Prophecy – repeat - Humans rich with (1) material things or (2) The Word of God but is used to self-indulge, then these things will be taken away from them (1) upon resurrection – to be like everyone, else (2) worldly Christians shall have it taken away from them (Luke.16v1-12, 19v24-26, etc.), and the charlatan (iniquitous) Christians shall be annihilated.

Warning – repeat - By allegory James teaches us how those prominent religious leaders rich with God's Word will:-

1. Oppress The Brethren aiming to become TCs to stop them from accurately teaching God's Word.
2. Take The Brethren aiming to become TCs to courts/tribunals use whatever laws they can to stop the teaching.

And this has occurred from James' day, throughout the following years of The Gospel Age, until today.

Allegory – repeat - Wealthy = Rich in “The Word of God” (Pharisees then, Christian leaders now).

65th Instruction – Thus, the people abounding in wealth should be using it to further Yahweh's Desire to edify The World so that the members of Mankind know why/how they should be fulfilling Yahweh's Desire (it is absolutely not by wholly worthless religious customs pandemic today)!

This wealth can be either material, or God's Word – where both forms can be used to edify our neighbour.

42nd Warning – But those people abounding in “wealth” who are using it to “self-indulge” shall be sobbing/howling (Matt.8v12, etc.), when upon their resurrection, realising they missed the opportunity of becoming a future Son of God!

56th Allegory – Things to supervene = The “levelling of society” that shall occur in The Millennium.

11th Prophecy – Sadly, there will be millions of humans being rich in whatever, misappropriating this wealth to self-indulge rather than investing it in society (Luke.19v16-19) shall weep at their loss – possible Sonship to Yahweh.

12th Prophecy – The present riches supporting an indulgent lifestyle during the 1st part of our physical life shall be brought to as naught in the 2nd part of our physical life in The Millennium.

57th Allegory – clothing = personality/lifestyle.

58th Allegory – moth eaten = present personality/lifestyle of the 1st part of our life – to be removed and ideally replaced with a new personality driven by “The Word of God” acting upon our spirits/personality/desires/traits accurately taught by the 144000 future Sons of God operating alongside JCg.

22nd Good News – The present system of worldly methodology will be brought to naught – replaced by Yahweh's Word.

23rd Good News – Billions of people will reform their lifestyle during this last opportunity in The Millennium.

43rd Warning – The commodities of gold/silver will corrode, and this will be the witness their misapplication!

111th Reasoning – Christians are being taught of “the waste of opportunity” that these things could have been brought to use in fulfilling Yahweh's Desire - will become the witness to condemn those millions (perhaps billions) of people who wasted/misapplied their opportunity (both materially and spiritually) in the 1st part of their physical life.

44th Warning – The commodities of gold/silver witnessing against people who hoarded it shall eat at their carnal minds

112th Reasoning – James is speaking of The Millennium when these wealthy (in whatever) people are to be resurrected and taught “Righteousness”. These individuals (in the 2nd part of the spiritual life) shall look back to the wasted time, where they could have created the correct “heavenly treasure” to become the Sons of God. who will then be ruling over them! This knowledge of wastefulness will powerfully eat into their animalistic minds – ideally leading to repentance.

64th Comment – And knowing this – as the apostles have explained, you (Christians) keep amassing worldly treasure to the end of your days – and “you” still are not using it in a manner to fulfil Yahweh's Desire (to edify your neighbour). Be amassing spiritual treasure by growing your mind upon “The Word of God” so you may be successful Son of God.

65th Comment – Behold! The hire/wages of the teachers/labourers collecting in your territory, who scream/shriek because they have been deprived/cheated by “you” and “Yahweh of Armies” has heard them!

Comment – repeat - As usual in The Bible, James here is speaking at two levels (physical/spiritual) about those people rich materially (physically), and/or, with God's Word (spiritually) in the position to aid people without (at both levels). The physical level is as explained – but there is equally the spiritual level as the allegories now show:-

59th Allegory – hire/wages = physical assistance.

60th Allegory – teachers/workers = TCs and those Brethren (Christians) assiduously aiming to become TCs.

61st Allegory – reap = bringing forth the next generation of TCs through God's Word correctly applied.

62nd Allegory – “Your” = pointer to worldly (and worse charlatan) Christian leaders (controlling region sectors).

63rd Allegory – Fields (plants) = non-Christians and immature Christians.

64th Allegory – defrauded = given no recognition but abuse.

65th Allegory – screams/shrieks = TCs and those Brethren (Christians) diligently aiming to become TCs beseeching Yahweh for assistance through His HS to operate within themselves and The Environment to ease their affliction.

45th Warning – This 2nd level (operating spiritually) is a much more serious offence than the obvious physical 1st level.

66th Comment – Lord of Armies = Yahweh in charge of His powerful angels – where JC as a Son of God could call upon 12 legions of angels (about 65000 angels) Matt.26v53, where one angel could slaughter 185,000 men (2Kings.19v35).

Comment – repeat - James continues in his observations of those Christians rich both materially and in God's Word!

67th Comment – You worldly Brethren (Christian leaders) {indulge in luxury} over the province {living in pleasure} motivated to be pampering yourself as in “the day of slaughter”.

113th Reasoning – “Motivated to be pampering The Self” just means (as a minimum), if there comes a decision to be made whether to aid our wellbeing first or our neighbour – the neighbour is made to take second place.

66th Allegory – day of slaughter = The Millennium will kill this “self-indulgence to the hurt of our neighbour”.

13th Prophecy – “The Day” of slaughter will be required upon our present worldly methodology if we desire to be successful in “The Day” of “The Millennium”.

114th Reasoning – James is deliberately spinning “day of the slaughter” around on itself. Obviously, the pun being self-indulgence expressed on a Jewish feast day has been turned around, where their/(our) indulgence must be sacrificed in The Millennium.

46th Warning – Do not self-indulge at the expense of our neighbour else it will be mentally most painful to bring about the required personal reform of the spirit/personality/desires/traits in The Millennium.

68th Comment – You worldly Brethren (Christian leaders) condemn, you murder the equitable/innocent person and yet he/she (the hurt person) does not resist/oppose you (likewise Yahweh waits for all people to fully expose themselves).

115th Reasoning – We all have seen the above throughout The Gospel Age, including today, within and between nations with worldly Christian leaders (doubters should consult The Internet, and these examples are only the exposed people)! It must be understood, Yahweh is not judging the visible works – but rather The Mind of the individual Christian for worthiness unto Sonship ready to herald-in “The Next Day” of The Millennium when He has achieved His 144000 Sons.

116th Reasoning – Why does Yahweh not oppose these hurtful and errant individuals?

Because He has all power to ensure “Righteousness” is ultimately shown to have occurred, by allowing these individuals metaphorically “enough rope to hang themselves” through their displayed actions (of not being worthy of Sonship), of which He will make clear to The World as we are told in Luke.12v1-3 during The Millennium.

James 5v1 og (You) {To lead}/{Come on/now}/{Go to} [imperative] now/presently/immediately

James 5v1 og the (persons) wealthy/{abounding with}/rich, (you) lament/sob/{wail aloud}/weep,

James 5v1 og (the) howling/hullabaloo/shrieking over/upon/concerning

James 5v1 og to the wretchedness/calamities/miseries {of yourselves}

James 5v1 og to the ([= in/with/by/on] things) {coming in upon (to influence)}/supervene/arrival/influence [plural].

James 5v1 {Come on} now/immediately (imperative) the people wealthy/{abounding with}, the sobbing/{wailing aloud}/weeping, the howling/hullabaloo/shrieking upon/concerning your wretchedness/calamity/misery to the things {coming in to influence}/{to supervise}.

Come on (as an exhortation) now (you) the wealthy people (with [1] worldly material things, and most importantly [2] God's Word), you sob/weep, (because of the misapplication of “wealth” [of 1 and 2 above] has not yielded Yahweh's Favour) the howling/shrieking concerning your wretchedness/misery (intense regret upon realisation that “the wealth” was effectively wasted) to the things coming in to influence. (Upon our resurrection having missed “Sonship” and beginning a huge learning program for some people).

James gives pertinent a warning to The Brethren (it must be understood James is not speaking to non-Christians) -

Come now, you rich persons lament/weep, the howling/crying over your wretchedness/miseries that is to be coming upon you.

As I stated – James is only speaking about “Christians”.

The Epistle is not written to non-Christians, but only to those members of The Ecclesia – being those people who are intimately associated with this letter! And thus, it is being written equally for “us” claiming to be “Christians” – living today!

Furthermore, he is speaking at two levels, the physical and spiritual, – where the latter is naturally, entirely ignored by our worldly Christian leaders!

Being “wealthy” is given by James at two levels -

1. People putting their trust in their “wealth” (that can be anything The World can deliver upon which to indulge –glory/power/prestige/etc.) and make these riches their god (and thus “Christians” are serving two masters – Matt.6v24, Luke.16v13).
2. People “wealthy” in the knowledge of “The Word of God” (Christians) but are not personally fulfilling Yahweh's Desire (James.3v1, 4v17, etc. – all in context).

While worldly Christian leaders would naturally promote (1), actually the context tells us, James is really speaking about (2), likewise so was JC giving two examples in Luke. chapt.16v1-8 as a “gentle shake-up” for worldly Christian leaders, and then Luke.16v19-31 is given as a “very serious warning” to the charlatan Christian leaders.

And now continuing the explanation -

“Coming in to influence you” means what will occur in the future within the 2nd part of these individuals' physical life, when they realise what they (as originally declared “Christians”) have missed – having forfeited the right to become Priests (Rev.1v6, etc.) in heavenly/spiritual/celestial bodies. Because these individuals are presently hypocritically putting their trust in their false god (being whatever they truly “worship” [to include “The Mobile Phone”] – see glossary and my most important commentary to Rev.13v11) during the 1st part of their physical life. The 1st part of their physical life was so splendid (by example Luke.16v19), but then in the 2nd part of their physical life (within The Millennium), they are to learn what it is like to become the servant rather than be the master (exactly as JC forewarns so many times where “The First/Most” [in the 1st part of their life] shall become “The Last/Least” [in the 2nd part of our life]).

This will be applicable to all of us to be taking The Same Level in the 2nd part of our physical life.

However, this will be particularly hard for people having never experienced what “humility” is like (when having previously taken “The First/Most”) to be moving down to the common level in society, and many people will fail to reform because they refuse to humble themselves in the midst of their new masters – the 144000 former TCs (who will then be “Sons of God” with infinite authority/capability at their “finger-tips”) who were persecuted for only precisely imitating JC in the 1st part of their physical life.

However, for people presently poor and been “kicked around” in this present world during the 1st part of their physical life, and then to be moved up to the common level to experience The Same Level of a good life for all people in the 2nd part of their physical life – then this will be as “joy” – a “holiday”!

Consequently, we reason -

It is the differentials now in the 1st part of our physical life being removed so that all people become equal in the 2nd part of their life within The Millennium that will cause the stress in those people who took “the best” The World could offer in the 1st part of their physical life. This is what the Bible tells us as being “The Crisis” (from “Krisis” Strong's™ = 2920 = “Judgement”) “Day” (precisely as Peter tells us of 1000 years – 2Pet.3v8, Ps.90v4) = The “Day” of “Judgement/Crisis” for all of us who are resurrected in “The General Resurrection” into The Millennium to reform the 2nd part of our physical life. It is “A Crisis” because we must make The Correct Decision for Salvation!

The above explains at the 1st level (see above) for “standard Christians” and non-Christians with regard to their self-indulgences fulfilled by the present evil worldly system operating under the universal “worldly methodology”.

However, at the 2nd level there is by far the greater extension applied to those people already “wealthy” with “The Word of God”, who then use “The Knowledge” of “The Word of God” to indulge themselves upon it in a worldly sense, at the detriment of their neighbour; – rather than to edify their neighbour so they too might know and understand why/how to actively fulfil Yahweh's Desire themselves!

Let me explain

As JC tells us many times – especially in Matthew starting at 8v12, where he teaches us, there shall be “gnashing of teeth” that can only be for those specific people who knew but lost what was thought they could receive (The Prize was in the palm of their hand, and it was tossed away without a care during the 1st part of their physical life)!

However, “materially wealthy” atheists by contrast will be only too pleased they received a resurrection and an opportunity for everlasting life (provided they reform during their training period within The Millennium in the 2nd part of their physical life) - because they never expected it – but only annihilation!

By extension let us now also reason upon JC's comment about Chorazin (village just outside JC's headquarters at Capernaum) compared with Sidon and Tyre (Matt.11v21, Luke.10v13) said by allegory as a specific warning for us of “The Christian Nation” during The Gospel Age.

Let us ask this rhetorical question -

What is different in “The Methodology” for a Christian during The Gospel Age (now) and The Millennium (of the future epoch “Israel”)?
Absolutely nothing!

That is the specific point!

Being the point of JC’s warning – and that given here by James.

Therefore, for an atheist – or the people living in Sidon and Tyre having “The Methodology” (of “The Word of God”) given to them in The Millennium (during the 2nd part of their physical life), they could well jump at the new opportunity presented to fully imbue this knowledge and become wholly reformed to successfully gain everlasting life during the 2nd part of their physical life!

But what of worldly Christians of The Gospel Age who rejected God’s Word? –

Being of its power to reform the mind to imitate JC (by contrast with 2Tim.3v5, Titus.1v16)!

Quite obviously there could be a real possibility where they would reject “The Word of God” (by not imitating JC) again during the 2nd part of their physical life (because What has changed in “The Word of God” between now and in The Millennium? Nothing!) – and thus face “The 2nd Death” of annihilation!

It all makes for very sobering reading and contemplation!

Obviously, none of this will be taught by our worldly Christian leaders – because they have absolutely no worldly interest in doing so (at both levels, being (1) “The Immediacy” of worldly mutual return for the animalistic/carnal mind, and (2) they do not really believe what The Bible teaches (as explained by “FutureLife.Org”, else they would teach it themselves)! Consequently, by remaining silent on this, then they do not truly “love” (agapao) their flock, and thus become like the robbers, stealing members of JC’s flock away from the TC’s guiding principles (John.10v1-5) freely given for no worldly return!

This yields for even more sobering reading!

James 5v2 og The wealth/possessions/abundance/riches {of yourselves}
James 5v2 og (it has) putrefied/{entirely rotted}/corrupted/perished,
James 5v2 og also the {dress (inner or outer)}/apparels/cloaks/clothes/garments/raiment/robes/vestures {of yourselves}
James 5v2 og (the) {moth-eaten} [plural] (it has) {become to be}.
James 5v2 Your wealth/abundance/riches it has putrefied/{entirely rotted}, (this only realised in the 2nd part of our life)
also your {dress (as our presentation)}/clothes/robes have {become to be} {moth-eaten}. (Our true personality becomes exposed)

Your wealth/abundance has putrefied (“has no value” in “the greater scheme of things” being of our Salvation, and that of our neighbour)
also your clothes (character/personality as viewed by our associates)
have become to be moth-eaten (yielding a worthless character).

(A mind focussing upon the self-indulgence that “wealth” can bring – has the wrong character to be edifying one’s neighbour)

James’ general comment to both the people materially rich, and people rich with “The Word of God” (yet not using it to gain profit for Yahweh), where most individuals of both groupings preferring what The World can deliver will personally lose out what is on offer, rather than to be personally imitating JC for “The Kingdom of God” to be operating within their minds (Luke.17v21) to make possible “The Reality” of The Millennium!

These riches (either physical or spiritual [as “The Word of God”]) can be misapplied and thus become personally worthless.

These specific people as “leaders” prefer to operate upon a methodology delivering worldly comforts to “please the worldly (fleshly) mind”, rather than have a methodology that edifies their neighbour to the giver’s own hurt! Therefore, James warns against “upon what” these individuals entrust, being the things sourced by The World that shall certainly pass-away as though the moth had entered their “treasured persona” and destroyed what they represent. It must be understood in prophecy “clothing” always (without exception) means “deportment/character/lifestyle” being how people see us – being how we metaphorically “dress ourselves” to The World for public gaze.

Thus, upon whatever people rely on when their minds are driven by worldly methodology, becomes the treasure that is lost at their “The 1st Death”. But we are constantly being exhorted by JC and the apostles to build up “treasure in the heavens” (plural heavens always means under Yahweh’s Authority) that is our “synapse construction mapping” used by Yahweh to be placed within our new physical bodies (either perfected DNA or incorruptible heavenly/celestial), which is precisely why Paul speaks as he does in 1Cor.15v35-55.

Quite simply To build up favourable “heavenly treasure” is done by us individually precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle.

It is in this manner we personally solve “The Mystery of God” – as I carefully explain elsewhere.

James 5v3 og The gold {of yourselves} also the {(from) shining (metal)}/silver (it has) {rust down}/corroded/cankered
James 5v3 og also the {to go/send}/{rust (emitted from metals)}/{venom (from snakes)} {of them} into/unto
James 5v3 og (the) {what is evidential}/evidence/{to be testified} {to yourselves} {shall be}/{come to pass},
James 5v3 og also (it will) {to eat} [middle voice] the [plural] flesh/{carnal minded} {of yourselves}
James 5v3 og {in that manner}/likewise/as (the) lightning/power/energy/fire.
James 5v3 og (You) amassed/reserved/{laid-up treasure}/{kept in store}/hoarded
James 5v3 og in (to the [= within]) farthest/final/{ends of}/lowest/uttermost/last (to the) days/{periods of time}.
James 5v3 Your gold also the silver it has {rusted down}/corroded/cankered, (only realised in the 2nd part of our life)
also the rust/corrosion of them (the value of gold and silver commodities [presently owned] becomes worthless in 2nd part of our life)
{shall be} {what is evidential}/{to be testified} to yourselves (when inculcating God’s Word, the uselessness of these things is realised)
also it will personally eat your flesh/{carnal minds} (ideally “the evidence” will work on the present animalistic minds for “reform”)
{in that manner}/as lightning/energy/power/fire. (Ideally the Power of The Word of God shall cause internal reform of The Mind)
You amass/{lay up treasure}/hoard within the final/{end of}/last days/{periods of time} (during your present existence).
(= James fervent instruction: You are to amass “Heavenly Treasure” being to “Purify The Mind upon The Word of God!”)

Your gold, also the silver has corroded (“misapplied wealth” has no worth - to bring about “The Salvation of Mankind”)
also the corrosion of them (being what the gold and silver represented within your mind [only recognised in the 2nd part of our life])
shall be what is evidential to yourselves (realising this “misapplied wealth” - has no value in “The Fulfilment of Yahweh’s Righteous Plan”)
also (this evidence) will eat your fleshly/animalistic minds (ideally eat away worldly methodology, replacing it with Yahweh’s Methodology)
in that manner as energy/fire. (God’s Word can reform a humble/contrite and hearkening mind.)

(Rather than a condemnation, read this next line as an exhortation [because in prophecy, “fire” always means “refining”])

You (brethren) lay up treasure (ideally in the heavens) within the last days (during our respective judgement periods)

My 3rd revision addition -

This verse always seems to be translated entirely negatively - as judgemental (being a practice that James opposed in the previous chapter)!

I would much rather spin the translation around to accurately understand what is behind James’ writings – being “1st Century Christianity” never taught today (and hence the negative mistranslation we see in our worldly bibles given by translators having no knowledge of Yahweh’s Plan).

What is in James’ mind?

1. He thoroughly understands “1st Century Christianity” and already he has explained it in his previous teachings “by word of mouth”.
Therefore he is only giving instruction and warning to underwrite what the recipients of this letter already know.

2. With this understanding of a “2 part life” being fundamental “1st Century Christian Teaching” that is already known by the recipients of this epistle (having been taught by word of mouth when originally set-up), then he is building upon this knowledge in what is both a warning and exhortation of this verse.
3. James warns of what riches (both physical and spiritual) misapplied shall yield to the perpetrators operating to worldly methodology. Ultimately the perpetrators will realise misapplied riches are worthless, – the crux is “When”!
“When”, during their “2 part life” will either yield (1) Sonship to Yahweh, (2) sonship to JCg, and (3) if never, then it is annihilation.
4. What type of treasure do we layup? (1) Is it misapplied riches or (2) God's Word growing our mind for 3.(1) and 3.(2) above?
5. James' exhortation is this - We must take “The Knowledge” and then do something positive with it to make gain for Yahweh!
 (“Gain for Yahweh” is repeatedly, “The next generation oof TCs” until Yahweh has “His Prophesied Trigger Threshold” (Rev.14v1-4) to initiate The 1st Resurrection, so then 3.5 years later, The Millennium can start so Yahweh may subsequently draw out “The Late Adopters”!)

I now leave my earlier revisions for The Reader to imbue -

James continues with his warning -

By inference

Do not continue as though this is your only life!

This is merely the 1st part of our life, JC has given us all a “2 part life” (1John.2v2), and thus start living as though it is a “2 part life” and start planning for The Future! You as “Christians” have entered the 2nd part of your spiritual life early while still in the 1st part of your physical life and now start “living”, - not as The World does where the individuals stock-pile worldly treasure to the end of their present existence, but rather build “the heavenly treasure” ready for the 2nd part of our physical life that can last for an eternity!

It must be clearly understood, present material wealth has absolutely no meaning in the 2nd part of our physical life because it shall be equally shared out amongst all people and appropriately used - rather than hoarded away by just a few individuals to inflate the price (of commodities)!

It is this present selfish worldly mentality that consumes the individual as does a fire (in its refining) to leave nothing, but the ash of the former individual, if that individual has not built something of spiritual worth within his/her mind (1Cor.3v13-16).

So, what does all this mean?

It just means this.

“The Synapse Construction Mapping” shall be retained by Yahweh, consequently if the spirit/personality/desires/traits of this individual has self-indulged upon The World during the 1st part of his/her physical life, then it is not a promising start upon their resurrection!

They have so very much further to “spiritually travel” to reach “consummation of Character” to be perfected during The Millennium to become Christlike! Effectively they are starting further down the ladder and must proportionately climb higher up to reach success!

Therefore, if this person has self-indulged by living under worldly methodology, then his/her mindset (spirit/personality/desires/traits) has effectively become “burnt out” as with their existence at “The 2nd Death” of annihilation if reform was not forthcoming during their last opportunity (within The Millennium).

Hence JC's teaching at Matt.7v12-15 that is only speaking of “Christians” – please see my local commentaries.

Thus, James' exhortative warning to The Christians having God's Word “To Reform” - because (unlike non-Christians) while we have the wonderful opportunity to become a future “Son of God”, we also have the opportunity to become wholly complacent and negative to the fulfilling of Yahweh's Desire, hence the reason why the term “Israel” is used for the grouping of people having “The Word of God”. Recalling the general warning given above by JC to Chorazin was a warning to them, then likewise it is a warning for us who have access to what JC teaches us and do not become changed by it, – then it is potentially dire for us in The Millennium! –

Because What is different in The Methodology given to us by JC's ministry now and then, in The Future?

That is precisely why works are so important for a TC now, it equally (1) demonstrates and (2) condemns those people having done nothing with their opportunities (being the difference between the 10, 5 and 1 minas stewards, Matt.25v15-24, Luke.19v16-22, Heb.11v7).

By extension it can be further reasoned (and it will be painful to break-out of what is proposed below) of what shall occur to some people -

Those Christians having done no appropriate works in the 1st part of their physical life (being not commensurate with “The Knowledge”), when they had that opportunity of which material wealth brings, will look back in pain at what they lost – both the pleasure of the 1st part of their physical life and pain of missing what the TCs will have received in The Millennium (to become future “Sons of God”) in the 2nd part of their life.

So, unless these individuals reform their thinking to that of “Righteousness” (and they could, if they so desired), then they will keep brooding over this in their mind – because they do not have the correct inclination to become “Righteous”. By brooding over this, then it will be like something that keeps eating away at their newly resurrected fleshly body only because of the poisoned 1st part of their physical life through what the wealth gave them.

It all depends upon our “heart condition” (the seat of motivation) – it is upon this of which our future is ultimately all about!

Thus, it is so much better to start early during our existence - now!

Learn to tame and instruct our heart (our zeal and passion) now – so it goes easier for us in the 2nd part of our life – our last opportunity to learn “Righteousness” ready to face the final onslaught from Satan when he is released at the end of The Millennium (Rev.20v7-12) for 3.5 years that becomes the final assay for Mankind when it has been instructed by the 144000 TCs (as “Sons of God”) on how to correctly imbue “The Word of God” that shall lead to “Righteousness” throughout all of society. This final assay of Mankind shall precisely replicate what JC did during his ministry period where he had to remain perfect – for his salvation against The Law of Moses!

Those people passing this final assay truly have been covered by JC both by ransom sacrifice and by ministry (enabling them to pass The Assay)! Where “The Law of Moses” shall still be retained – but covered by JC's fulfilment of it (Matt.5v17-18).

Can the reader fully understand the wonderfully circular and righteous nature of Yahweh's “Most Righteous Plan for Human Salvation”?

Sadly, this exegesis is never taught by those worldly (and worse charlatan) Christian leaders who fraudulently “claim to know” – because quite simply for the last 1700+ years or so, up to 2007 CE when this website became live to preach this knowledge to The World - they just did/do not understand it!

Else quite simply, they should have been teaching it or stand even more condemned for remaining silent (Luke.16v19-31).

All further explained later in my commentaries and translation of Johns' Revelations comprising of some 770,000 words.

James 5v4 og Behold/Lo/Look/See!

James 5v4 og The {pay for services}/hire/rewards/wages of the toilers/teachers/labourers/workers

James 5v4 og of the (persons) (having) collected/reaped/{mowed/cut down}

James 5v4 og the {empty (expanse)}/{room (around)}/{(space of) territory}/{coasts/counties/fields/grounds/lands/regions

James 5v4 og {of yourselves},

James 5v4 og the (person) (being) deprived/despoiled/defrauded/destitute/cheated/robbed

James 5v4 og off/away/separated/from {of yourselves} (he/she) screams/shouts/shrieks/exclaims/entreats,

James 5v4 og also the {calling outs (for aid, etc)}/outcries of the (persons) (having been) harvested/reaped into/unto

James 5v4 og the ears (of the) lord/master (of the) armies/sabaoth/military/Hosts

James 5v4 og (they have) entered/{arose into}/{went in}.

James 5v4 Behold/Look! (Please see commentary)

The {pay for services}/hire/rewards/wages of the toilers/teachers/labourers/workers,
the persons having collected/reaped your territory/fields/land/region,
the person being deprived/defrauded/cheated off/from (= by) of yourselves,

he/she screams/shouts/shrieks/exclaims/entreats,
also the {callings out}/outcries/pleadings of the persons having been harvested/reaped
they have entered/{went in} unto the ears of the Lord of the Armies/Military/Hosts.

Behold! The pay for services of the toilers (being what is righteously returned – for “valued work” fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire)
The people having collected/reaped your territory (The TCs working in The Vineyard presently “owned” by “The Worldly Leaders”)
The person screams/shouts (when) being deprived/cheated by you (TCs being persecuted by the wealthy “Leaders of Religion”),
also the {calling out}/pleading of the people having been harvested (the previous generations of TCs having been martyred)
(all this distress) has entered into the ears of The Lord (Yahweh) of Armies (support staff/commissionaires/policemen = “celestial entities”)

James is not writing to the Heathen!

This letter is directly sent to The Brethren (Christians) for them to read!

Therefore,

What do we read?

He is condemning the wealthy (both materially and spiritually) people specifically calling themselves “Christians”!

How is this different today?

Quite simply, – It is not!

This is a call to “ourselves” – during The Gospel Age up to and including today!

We (calling ourselves “Christians”) all have our part in bringing to fruition Yahweh’s “Most Righteous Plan for Human Salvation” (this does not include indulging ourselves to keep an animalistic mind [worldly methodology of the 1st part of our spiritual life] that craves for “The Immediacy”)!
Yahweh is specifically searching for workers (people who do something and just not vainly “believe” in the sense of Judas [John.6v64] putting worldly things first [for example “money” – John.12v6]). Yahweh is seeking proven people behaving as true slaves to fulfil The Master’s Desire (noting Luke.17v7-9, never taught by our worldly Christian leaders – for obvious reasons), being Yahweh’s Desire (Matt.9v37-38) that is to precisely imitate JC’s and the apostles’ ministry/lifestyle (for absolutely no worldly return). This is the analogy that James is drawing upon here.

How does this work?

James is stating by analogy there are faithful workers out in The Fields (the TCs and the brethren actively aiming to become TCs) and they are not being assisted by people with the resources to help them. They are being cheated, defrauded and scream for help – just as William Tyndale (and those people like him throughout The Gospel Age) might have done to “The Christian Religious Authorities” of the day then (an interesting parallel is JC’s comment at Luke.11v47-48, John.16v1-4) that has been heard by Yahweh (Luke.11v49-50 all in context).

As this website “FutureLife.Org” screams out to The World – these suffering individuals are “The Early Adopters”, being “The 1st and 2nd Remnants of the 1st and 2nd Epoch Israel’s having returned to The Lord” (Yahweh) and there is yet to be “The 3rd Epoch of Israel”, “The Resurrected World”, out of which during the 1000 years “The 3rd Remnant of The 3rd Epoch Israel shall return to The Lord” (Isa.10v20-22). This shall occur under the guidance of the first two “Remnants” that have already demonstrably successfully “returned to The Lord” at “The 1st Resurrection”. It is just so righteously obvious - and precisely what The Bible tells us – but absolutely not what our worldly (and worse, charlatan) Christian leaders tell us (for their own personal self-indulgent worldly return, – and then we return again to the contents of this verse)!

Moreover, in context we read in the next verse the following -

James 5v5 og (you) {indulged in luxury}/{lived in pleasure} over/upon/concerning
James 5v5 og of the Earth/land/province/country/region
James 5v5 og also (you) {indulging in luxury}/{being voluptuous/wanton}/{living in pleasure},
James 5v5 og (you) {to stiffened/fattened}/{cherished (with food)}/pampered/reared/{brought up}
James 5v5 og the hearts/{seats of motivation} {of yourselves}
James 5v5 og {in that manner}/likewise/as in (the) day/{period of time} (of the) butchery/sacrifice/slaughter.
James 5v5 You {indulge in luxury}/{live in pleasure} over/upon the Earth/land/province
also {indulging in luxury}/{being voluptuous/wanton}/{living in pleasure},
yourselves fatten/{cherish with food}/pamper your hearts/{seats of motivation}
{in that manner}/likewise/as in the day of the butchery/sacrifice/slaughter.

You live in pleasure upon The Earth (You have “The Wealth” [1] Material - for the fleshly body and [2] God’s Word - to satisfy your mind)
(As compared with deprived people both nationally and internationally [refugees, sex slaves, starving people, the list is almost endless])
also living in (relative) pleasure (both of the above [1 and 2] yields the 1st part of your life operating according to “worldly methodology”),
you pamper your hearts/{seats of motivation} (the zeal/desire/fervour is for “The Self”, to the exclusion of what Yahweh truly Desires)
(You therefore have no interest in bringing forth The Millennium [to make 144000 TCs occur] by imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle)
in that manner as in the day of the slaughter. (And your “life” continues like this – until it is cut short, to force a “step change”!)

All the time James is speaking to those people calling themselves “Christians”.

I repeat what I stated in James.2v18, 20, 4v16, Paul similarly said this to The Corinthians at 1Cor.4v8-10 – beware when having “The Knowledge”!

Quite simply, non-Christians would not be reading these epistles, because these epistles are only addressed to the congregational members!

Thus, James is writing at both levels using the obvious physical level to illuminate the spiritual level to his readers.

Clearly, he is writing to get the spiritual side correct (by using the physical examples), and then once the spiritual reasoning is sorted out within our recipient minds, then the physical level will become addressed and resolved (to Yahweh’s satisfaction).

As I often say, recipients can understand physical allegories of which they can use as the building blocks to begin their spiritual reform.

If a TC spoke at a spiritual level – it would be unintelligible to people thinking at a worldly level, they would instantly “switch off”!

It is ideally agapao (edifying love) operating within The Mind that yields agape (charity love) operating in our body members to our neighbour.

It is the spiritual side that drives the mind to then deliver the physical righteous works within The Environment, “we cannot put the cart before the horse”!

Sadly, all this obvious understanding is lost amongst those worldly Christian leaders who state -

“God loves you but hates your works!”

This is utter bunkum!

And those Christian leaders/theologians stating this should be (and shall be in The Millennium) wholly condemned!

Let me explain -

Our “works” define (or “are driven by”) our “thoughts” – and our thoughts define (or “are driven by”) our spirit/personality/desires/traits, and it is our spirit/personality/desires/traits that is formed by (or “caused to form”) our “synapse construction mapping” of which Yahweh retains as “heavenly treasure” (Matt.6v19-20, Luke.12v33) that precisely defines “US” as “OURSELVES”!

Furthermore, Paul tells us, “We will receive according to our works” (Rom.2v6, similarly Gal.6v7).

Therefore, James is telling his readers

Look at yourselves!

What are you doing with God’s Word that we (apostles) have taught you (noting what Paul stated at Gal.1v6-8, 3v1, etc.)!

You are behaving as though nothing has changed (in your lives)!

You must get yourselves out of worldly methodology and into Yahweh's Methodology!

Do not be two-minded (taking us back to the beginning of this epistle James.1v6-8)!

You live in relative luxury for self-gratification, and then squander, waste the world's resources, and take from others, to feed personal desires!

You feed your hearts/seats of motivation as in the day of slaughter fuelling self-gratification of personal desires on the backs of other people.

James clearly mixing his examples, to add strength/potency to his argument – feed yourself now at the expense of others, but remember, by final extension, you also as the fatted cow (living sumptuously) will be slaughtered if you continue with that habit in the 2nd and final part of your life when resurrected in The Millennium.

What is different now – when we carefully analyse and scrutinised beneath “the painted façade” of our “Professional Leaders of Religion” – being represented here?

It must be understood, The Apostles were driving forward for “The New Leaders” – to become “The New Spiritual Israel Heirs” to rule over “The New Fleshly Israel of The Resurrected World” in The Millennium – all as we are taught in “1st Century Christianity” – but yet has never been taught for the last 1700+ years!

The Good News (of The Real Gospel) is for all this now being succinctly taught at “The Close of The Gospel Age” (Matt.24v14) – being when Yahweh shall instruct JCG to move-in and collect his future bride of 144000 individuals (Rev.14v1-4, 19v6-9, 1Thes.4v13-18, Matt.24v40-44, 1Cor.15v50-55, etc.) to be educated in “The Rulership for The Millennium”, and then 3.5 years later, to physically return with infinite authority/power/capability (sourced/sanctioned by Yahweh) to remove all authority from all world leaders over a period of 45 days (Rev.19v16-21, Dan.12v11-12, starting with The Members of The Security Council of the UN) and install The Millennium (Rev.20v1-7). Amen!

James 5v6 og (you) {adjudged against}/{pronounced guilty}/condemned,

James 5v6 og (you) murdered/killed/slayed the (person) equitable/innocent/righteous,

James 5v6 og no/not/none (he/she) {ranges oneself against}/resists/opposes/adverse [middle voice] {to yourselves}.

James 5v6 **You convicted/{pronounced guilty}/condemned,
you murder/slay the equitable/innocent/righteous person,
not he/she (the righteous person) personally resists/opposes to yourselves.**

You convict/condemn (non-Christians, and other people whom you presume Yahweh does “not like” supposedly going straight to “Hell”) you murder the equitable/righteous person (as witnessed to what occurred to William Tyndale, and maybe some 143999 people like him) (and) not he/she (the righteous person) personally opposes yourselves (and by extension, “He” = Yahweh allows this to occur – Rom.1v16-32) (James uses the oppressive physical wealth to be an allegory of a spiritual warning of what could occur at “The Spiritual Level”)

James now concludes this section by fiercely stating -

You religiously judge other people according to “the law” – your law (being not “Yahweh's Law” as given through JC's ministry), and you murder and slay innocent/equitable (to Yahweh's Laws) people (TCs e.g. perhaps William Tyndale) who fulfil Yahweh's desire.

Then we return to what JC was speaking of to “The Religious Authorities” (the Pharisees) in his day (Luke.11v47-50, etc.) and of JC's prophecies given at John.16v1-4 of what is to occur to people who truly fulfil Yahweh's Desire (2Tim.3v11-13) noting the same mindset of person/religious leader} behaved beforehand (Matt.23v37, Luke.13v34), and to JC (John.11v47-53)!

The precise parallels are absolutely astounding!

This occurs every generation, generation after generation. – The same type of person climbs to these respective places in The World!

But should it really be like this?

Let us consider this now.

The Christian leaders were to become “The New Religious Authorities” to “supposedly run with” Yahweh's Word during The Gospel Age, and here in this epistle, James is trying to bring them around to consider precisely what they are doing with their lives – by using what analogies he can draw upon! He is warning them about having this “New Knowledge”, and thus do not become like “The Leaders of Religion” before them!

Do not use this “Knowledge” to “Control People” to their hurt and for your worldly gain! And has this warning been heeded throughout the ages?

Do we hear our worldly Christian leaders writing like this to their congregations?

No!

Why not?

Because nothing has changed – the statistical Gaussian distribution at any time throughout history will not be any different!

Human groupings are no different throughout time when the next generation come in, precisely the same slots in “The Religious Edifice” are filled by precisely the same minded people! Why should it be any different? – They all have the one/same reasoning minds and there is the full spectrum of reasoning within any grouping, and consequently they will all take their respective positions within “Religion”. The only difference will be what The Environment brings upon the individuals within the grouping – this is called “Knowledge” (irrespective if it is accurate or not).

Thus “The Religion” (of professed “Knowledge”) can be anything (perhaps a religion based upon “Fairies at the Bottom of your Garden”), but the humans of this grouping will take their relative positions within this specific grouping and make their pronouncements according to what they desire from The World within this grouping.

But the difference with True Christianity (“1st Century Christianity”) having been truly imbued within the individual – that Paul calls “The Mighty Power” of “The Word of God” that changed his mind from that of a serial murder to become a martyr – makes “True Christianity” so vastly different to any worldly religion, being where “worldly religions” produce a pyramid hierarchy that enables its members to milk those people underneath! Where it is the people at the bottom of the pyramid who “get their hands dirty at the coal face” or become “the cannon fodder” in other religions!

This precisely why our worldly Christian leaders do not speak to their congregations in the same manner as did the apostles.

Let us consider the hierarchy taught within “1st Century Christianity” -

“1st Century Christianity” was (1) Yahweh, (2) JCG, (3) The Elders and then (4) The Brethren (being taught to become Elders).

That is “The Structure”! Nothing else! Now compare the above with what occurs within “Religion”!

The apostles truly agapao/{edifying loved} their congregations and were personally driven to bring them around to fulfil Yahweh's Desire.

However, throughout The Gospel Age, worldly (and worse charlatan) Christian leaders (irrespective of what they hypocritically say or perform) demonstrably do not agapao/{edifying love} their congregations to precisely instruct them why/how to personally fulfil Yahweh's Desire by precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle (that shall yield the 144000 TCs) but rather retain them like cattle so they might be milked!

These religious leaders have absolutely no intention of bringing them up to “The Golden/Kingly Standard” desirous by Yahweh – to become future Sons of God operating with a mindset of utter humility and contriteness – to be precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle through personal “{occupational effort}/works/labour” learning to gain “Ownership, Accountability and Responsibility” with “The Word of God”.

Why?

Because they do not want to do it themselves – and likewise the vast majority of their devotees, bringing forth “the bread and butter” to their leaders! This is exactly what JC said at Matt.23v13.

Furthermore, specifically why Yahweh can only achieve 144000 TCs out of some 3 billion Christians of The Gospel Age!

Noting what JC taught us at Matt.20v16 and Matt.22v14 – please see all my cited local commentaries!

Then James states -

He, as the righteous person, has not resisted you (while he/she receives this persecution from you [spiritually] wealthy people).

And by extension -

He (Yahweh) has not resisted you (leaders with God's Word but misapplied for personal worldly gain).

Why?

Is it because Yahweh agrees with what these worldly religious leaders are doing?

Absolutely not!

Because as Paul tells us in Rom. 1v20-32, Yahweh is allowing these leaders (without excuse v20) to fully and freely express their internal desires that become “captured on record” and are to be played back in The Millennium (Luke 12v2-3) to show everyone (in The Millennium) why these specific individuals have been rejected (Luke 16v1-8, 20v16) from a position of “Sonship” – because they behaved as the 1 talent steward (Luke 19v20-22)! Presently (during The Gospel Age) Yahweh is still selecting/electing out by validation individuals who are worthy (spiritual martyrs) to become part of the 144000 TCs as “The 2nd Remnant of 2nd Epoch Israel that returns to The Lord” (maybe William Tyndale will be part of this grouping)!

66th Instruction – The Brethren (Christians) aiming to become TCs must be {patiently enduring}/longsuffering until the presence/parousia of the lord/master (being “The Word of God” controlling The Mind of a contrite slave).

67th Allegory – Parousia = Presence and Coming – being different states of relationship a TC has with JCg over time. “The Presence” is Spiritual within The Body of a 144000 TCs commanded by “The Word of God” operating inside a TC but when JCg physically collects his future “wife” at “The 1st Resurrection” then, “The Coming” is Physical.

All this is unknown to our worldly Christian leaders/theologians/scholars – because they “choose not believe” it!

117th Reasoning – As TCs have JCg’s presence/parousia within them, then they shall be resurrected alongside JCg in The Millennium as the proven adoring wife (144000 TCs) to her proven agapao/{edifying loving} husband (JCg).

118th Reasoning – TCs will have JC’s spiritual parousia (presence) within them that becomes The Physical Coming at the 1st 2nd C of JCg that for the TCs appears to be an instant later in consciousness – even though physically – for example with William Tyndale it might be some 500 years later, or The Apostle James some 2000 years later.

119th Reasoning – James explains it will not be easy for those people trying to imitate JC in their life, because while they are trying to live with “The Kingdom of God” operating in them (by having JCg’s presence/parousia within them, Luke 17v21), they must live in a present physical world that is pulling upon them to renege upon their future aspirations.

69th Comment – We are to look at the farmer who waits for the most valuable fruit (TCs) from The Land.

68th Allegory – farmer = Yahweh working through JCg who brought-in “The 2nd Covenant” to The World that becomes the TCs throughout their respective generations throughout The Gospel Age of some 2000 years.

69th Allegory – land = The World of Mankind.

70th Allegory – valuable fruit = The human individuals who ultimately reform to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire (over 3 Epochs).

71st Allegory – waits = The period of The Gospel Age that moves into and then through The Millennium (see later).

70th Comment – The farmer being patient before receiving the precious fruit after the early shower and the late shower.

72nd Allegory – shower = “The Word of God” (as “The Knowledge”) being given to The World.

73rd Allegory – early shower = “The Word of God” given during The Gospel Age to yield “The Firstfruits” = TCs, to become “The Early Adopters” of Yahweh’s Methodology controlling their mind.

74th Allegory – late shower = “The Word of God” given during The Millennium to yield “The Main Harvest” = reformed people to become “The Late Adopters” of Yahweh’s Methodology - assayed at the end of The Millennium.

75th Allegory – wish/suppose = Shows the decision is placed upon us, do we personally wish to imitate JC for salvation? It has the implication of a “lottery” – just as did “The Scapegoat” represent (see glossary).

120th Reasoning – James tells us to be like Yahweh and JCg, Both are patiently waiting for those people desirous to successfully reform from the 1st part of their spiritual life to the 2nd part of their spiritual life. If this occurs during The Gospel Age, then we become part of the 144000 future “Sons of God” in heavenly/celestial bodies (as is JCg). If we wait until The Millennium (the 2nd part of our physical life) then we become “Sons of JCg” (and of JCg’s wife being the 144000 TCs) existing in perfected DNA fleshly bodies (but always potentially subject to “The 2nd Death”).

71st Comment – James concludes again: “Specifically you” brethren aiming to become TCs be {steadfast set}/resolute in your hearts/{seats of motivation} to continually imitate JCg by patiently waiting and imitating his ministry/lifestyle.

76th Allegory – draws near = The 1st 2nd C of JCg (see glossary) to collect “The Firstfruits” (144000 TCs).

121st Reasoning – “draws near” is always relative especially to a conscious existence. This operates at two levels.

1. A “Christian” can only affect Yahweh’s “Special/Greater (1st) Judgement” for Sonship while conscious! This can only occur during the 1st part of our physical life, – and when we pass into “The 1st Death” then we have no more opportunity to affect the outcome from Yahweh’s Judgement. Thus, the apostles urge us Brethren (Christians) to start precisely imitating JC while we have the {conscious opportunity} to affect “The Outcome”.
2. When a TC finally dies at “The 1st Death” and is utterly unconscious (contrary to what our worldly Christian leaders errantly teach) then time in death passes in an instant (as “asleep”) until our “awakening/rousing” that becomes our resurrection into either a heavenly body or a fleshly body (1Cor. 15v35-55, Gal. 6v7-8).

72nd Comment – That is exactly why James uses presence/parousia again here to conclude for the exhorted brethren to become TCs so they might be part of this future scenario! Likewise, for us – there are still a few remaining places!

14th Prophecy – There are to be two sets of showers – “The Early Shower” of God’s Word to deliver the 144000 TCs in the 1st (fruit) harvest, then “The Late shower” of God’s Word during The Millennium to deliver those people of “The Resurrected World” who desire to reform unto a lifestyle that imitates JC for everlasting life.

15th Prophecy – “The specific god” = JCg shall come to collect his Bride as determined by “The Matchmaker Yahweh”. The Bride will be those people who imbued “The Word of God” to have JC’s presence/parousia operating inside them – who as “The Wise virgins” (Matt. 25v1-12) will be ready at his early coming (as a thief in the night – 1Thes. 5v1-2).

James 5v7 og (you be) {long spirited}/forbearing/{patiently enduring}/{be long-suffering} Therefore/Then

James 5v7 og (the) brothers/{The Brethren} until/{up to}/while

James 5v7 og of the parousia/{presence (through a TC during The Gospel Age)}/{coming (to a TC at the 1st 2nd C of JCg)}

James 5v7 og of the lord/master.
 James 5v7 og Behold/Lo/Look/See, the {land worker}/farmer/husbandman
 James 5v7 og (he/she) {accepts from (a source)}/awaits/expects/{looks for}/tarries
 James 5v7 og the {more/most valuable/precious/honoured/beloved} fruit of the Earth/land/province/country/region
 James 5v7 og (the being) {long spirited}/forbearing/{patiently enduring}/{be long-suffering} over/upon/concerning
 James 5v7 og {to him/it} until/{up to}/while wish/suppose (it) {gets hold of}/grasp/{takes up/away}/has/received
 James 5v7 og (the) rain/{shower (water)} (the) dawning/{autumnal (showering, the 1st of the rainy season)}/early
 James 5v7 og also (the) later/{vernal (showering)}/latter.
 James 5v7 Therefore/Then brothers,

you be {long spirited}/forbearing/{patiently enduring}/{be long-suffering}
 until/{up to} of the parousia/{presence (within TCs through the Gospel Age)}/{coming (to a TC at the 1st 2nd C)} of the lord (JCg).
 Behold/look the {land worker}/farmer he/she awaits/expects/{looks for}
 the {most valuable/precious/honoured} fruit of the Earth/land/province,
 the being {long spirited}/forbearing/{patiently enduring upon/concerning it (thing [land delivering fruitage])
 until/{up to} wish/suppose it {gets hold of}/grasps/{takes up}/receive the dawning/early also the later/latter rain/shower.

(After my [James'] allegoric warning to you [of its two levels] - being where not to go)

Therefore brothers/sisters (aim to be like me [James], imitate JC's ministry/lifestyle)

you be patiently enduring (because people will ignore this warning, 1John.2v18-19, and shall turn upon you, John.16v1-4, 2Tim.3v11-13, etc.)

until the **parousia** (Strong's™ = 3952 see next line)

(presence = JC as God's Word spiritually changing us to be a TC. => coming = JCg physically collecting the TCs at "The 1st Resurrection")
 of the master/lord (JC as "The Word of God" wholly controlling our mind - so we are truly a faithful slave - Luke.17v7-10).

Behold the land worker awaits/expects (the faithful vineyard worker = the 144000 TCs throughout The Gospel Age)

(The mature TCs germinating the next generation of TCs progressively throughout The Gospel Age for "The Expectation" ...)

the most valuable/precious/honoured fruit of the Earth ("The Firstfruits" of 144000 TCs ready for "The 1st Resurrection")

being patiently enduring concerning it ("The Expectation of The Land" to ideally deliver the 144000 TCs for "The 1st Resurrection" [Rev.20v6])

until suppose (the land [being "The World of people"])

it (fruit) gets hold of the early (for The Firstfruits [The Early Adopters] reforming away from "worldly methodology")

("The Early" is required first [as The World's future Teachers] to then yield "The Late" [to become the reformed recipients].)

("The Early" stoically gain God's Word under Satan's local heaven. "The Late" readily gain God's Word under Yahweh's heaven via JCg.)

also the late (for "The Main Harvest" occurring in The Millennium from out of "The Resurrected World")

rain (Knowledge of God's Word given by "a reliable source" [certainly not worldly Christian leaders nor the NIV bible]).

(Note All the above allegories used by James are consistently used throughout The Bible to decipher Bible prophecy)

After the previous verse being both -

1. A physical warning (as viewed by The World) of what will occur to the brethren/sisters while imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle.
2. A spiritual warning (as viewed by Yahweh) if they do not imitate JC (but use God's Word for their own ends).

Where the physical is given as a warning of what not to do at the spiritual then -

After James has prepared The Brethren (Christians) in his two-layer warning, he then returns - just as do the other apostles - to be exhorting them to become Christlike and thus be patient in humility, having a contrite heart/{seat of motivation} to be fulfilling Yahweh's Desire to edify our neighbour to understand why/how they too can become Christlike.

James is giving encouragement to The Brethren to learn and be personally motivated to become TCs, at which point as TCs (real saints as defined by Yahweh [not our "manmade saints" created by representatives of "Religion"]), they would feel and understand JC's Presence (as does James an Apostle/TC feels) and thus not be worried about the worldly sourced personal attacks. This is because TCs would now understand why this must occur and can live through it with the stoic strength of "The Word of God" operating within them (as JC's parousia/presence) yielding the HS (noting the correct composite definition as given by "FutureLife.Org") within and around them. This shall occur during the 1st part of the TC's physical life (while purifying the 2nd part of their spiritual life) and only a TC can see this (parousia/coming) during the 1st part of his/her physical life.

That is specifically why JCg said when he left this planet - "I must go now so the comforter (HS) may come".

Why?

Because JC as "The Word of God" becomes imbued within receptive/compliant individuals and this internal reform yields Yahweh's HS within certain members of his creation and in doing so made his presence felt!

As I carefully explain elsewhere, JC's 3.5 year ministry was like a whirlwind for the 12 disciples - they just could not understand it.

Why should they - they had JC physically with them! He was "The Front Man" - he took all the blows from the "Professional Leaders of Religion" and gave thumping sledgehammer blows by return (Matt.22v46, because JC thoroughly knew/understood The Tanakh, "God's Word part 1")!

The disciples felt safe and secure - JC was there with them! But when he physically left (Acts.1v9-11) then it all changed! Over the next ten days they had to draw deeply upon what they learnt, based upon "The Ministry of JC's teaching (God's Word part 2)" being stage (1) to gain "Real Faith". They had to stand on their own two feet, to rigorously/thoroughly assay/prove/test within themselves what "The Word of God" really meant in their life, being stage (2) to gain "Real faith"; and then to personally act with fidelity upon The Assurance gained by thoroughly assaying "The Proven Accurate Knowledge" that becomes the final stage (3) to gain "Real Faith".

This they did over the ten days after JC's ascension at Acts.1v8-11, and before their teaching at Acts.2v1+ during "The Feast of Pentecost/Ingathering".

It was through this required three-stage process, and afterwards, then they gained the "HS".

There is no short cut to gain "Real Faith" to then personally, achieve the "HS".

Having the HS is absolutely not the frivolous hype as given by charlatan Christian leaders - who shall have much to answer if resurrected!

We can see the four types of "Christian" (I often combine groups 1 and 2 to only make three groupings) -

1st TCs imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle (as only determined by Yahweh).

2nd Brethren diligently learning to be TCs by gaining Real Faith and shall achieve "Sonship" (as only determined by Yahweh).

3rd Worldly Christians living as the worldly people - having (blind) belief/faith, because they have no commensurate works, having not put in the effort to gain "Real Faith" (being taught they supposedly "have no need" to put in the effort - by their entirely delinquent "Professional Leaders of Religion", Luke.12v46-48).

4th "Professional Leaders of Religion" producing their schism of "Worldly Christianity" while detested by Yahweh, they shall be resurrected - because of possible reform, by contrast, the very worst are "charlatan Christians leaders" beloved by millions of devotees, these leaders are an abomination to Yahweh and like Judas Iscariot, they shall never be resurrected.

The leaders of (3) and (4) regularly state, "no works required" is naturally a false understanding promoted by these worldly Christian leaders to give support to Satan's ideal regime - so the accurate knowledge of Yahweh's Real Desire to bring about "The Righteous Salvation of Mankind" is not to be spread to potentially new TCs!

We are now not condemned by works to get us into the 2nd part of our life, but positive works exactly imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle elevate us into a position of "Sonship". This very simple sentence is unintelligible to our worldly Christian leaders - and understandably so!

The understanding within the above paragraphs self-support, and also supported throughout The Biblical scriptures.

Now James gives a simile as to why we equally are to be waiting patiently (as is Yahweh and JCg if we are of the one/same HS [= spirit/personality/desires/traits that is pure/innocent/separate from this world of sin] to make Yahweh's Desire manifest within The Environment, John.14v20, 17v21-26)) -

Behold the farmer, (Yahweh via His Son JCg - of his body as the TCs [1Cor.12v12-22])

is waiting for the precious fruit (successful humans = [1] "Early Adopters" and then [2] "Late adopters" from out of "The Resurrected World")

of the land (out of this world)

and (Yahweh) being patient (because Yahweh having ultimate power then everything shall occur when Yahweh desires it),

until the land (delivering the fruitage = perfected humans over their 2 part life)

will receive the early and late showers (of God's Word - for harvest time to collect the Fruits from this [1] "The Firstfruits" = 144000 TCs, and then [2] "The Main Harvest").

This simile requires careful consideration - there is so much allegory buried within this text that needs to be clearly explained.

The Land = The World = Mankind generally.

The Fruit = Humans who successfully reform from the 1st part of their spiritual life unto the 2nd part of their spiritual life.

Showers of water = "The Word of God" being given to The World.

Early (showers) = "The Word of God" given during The Gospel Age.

Late (showers) = "The Word of God" given during The Millennium as the 1000 year teaching program upon "The Resurrected World".

The Early Harvest = "The Firstfruits" harvest of the 144000 TCs (collected by JCg at the 1st 2nd C [1Thes.4v13-18, Matt.24v40-44, etc.]).

The Late Harvest = "The General Harvest" out of "The Resurrected World" made at the end of The Millennium (Matt.13v30-40).

Please let me go through to explain how these allegories are interconnected.

"The showers" typify not only the time - **summer** growth leading to the **autumn** out of which comes the harvest, but also when things are occurring after showers of God's Word upon the Earth.

In the Bible these allegories mean,

"Light" means "God's Word of Truth" to see our path without falling afoul, and to expose deviancy/hypocrisy.

"(clean) Water" means "(God's Word of) knowledge" to provide life when applied within our life to yield "The Wisdom of God".

"Bread" represents the body of Christ (JC's lifestyle) that we imitate (by digesting) to gain by our deportment "life".

The fruit are The Results from God's Word being accepted and imbued by humans. So, one event would be just after the 1st and early shower to collect the "**Firstfruits of the harvest**", being the TCs at the JCg's 1st 2nd C (1Thes.4v13-18, Matt.24v40-44) - they quickly ripened to God's Word.

JC uses several illustrations to speak of a twofold harvest occurring throughout The Gospel Age and the subsequent Millennium (an example John.4v35).

Therefore after "The 1st Harvest" (Rev.20v6), there would be then "The 2nd Opportunity" to bring forth the late shower, where the rest of humanity are resurrected in "The General Resurrection" into The Millennium are to have their 2nd shower of God's Word from the TC's now as Kings/Priests (2Tim.4v6-8, 1Pet.5v4, Rev.1v6) to teach "Righteousness".

The 2nd shower of God's Word now produces "**The General Harvest**" of ripened fruit from the people resurrected within The Millennium, being of The Judgement made by JCg and the 144000 TCs (John.5v22-30, Matt.19v28, 1Cor.6v1-3) at the end of The Millennium upon the now educated population.

The unripe fruit and the weeds are not spoken of here because there is no harvest for them and no future for them - they become annihilated (Matt.13v24-30, Rev.14v18-20, 20v12-15, etc., signified by the consuming effect of the fire of annihilation in JC's parables, and the epistles).

Note James' careful use of "wish/suppose" (often lost in worldly inept bible translations) telling us it is a personal decision as to whether we choose to be part of the 1st or 2nd showers growth. Therefore, giving the indication for us "humans" looking-on the proceedings, it appears as a lottery as to who will become TCs (for guaranteed salvation), or as reformed resurrected humans for salvation or the people rejecting JC over their 2 part existence and thus become annihilated (because we are not like Yahweh - 1Sam.16v7).

This was shown by allegory all the way back to "The 1st Covenant" being an allegoric picture of "The 2nd Covenant" where Yahweh instituted "The Scapegoat" at Yom Kippur (The Day of Atonement) - please see "scapegoat" in glossary, as usual in these matters it is not what our "supposedly eminent" (in worldly mythology) religious scholars tell us!

This is all true irrespective of what our worldly Christian leaders might state to the contrary - we must learn to just ignore them, when they depart from preaching directly what The Bible tells us - because most of what they state to us is just plainly wrong! - But how do we know unless we personally thoroughly imbue The Bible contents ourselves and thus become competent auditors of their fruitage?

James 5v8 og (You be) {long spirited}/forbearing/{patiently enduring}/{be long-suffering} also

James 5v8 og {specifically yourselves} (you) {set fast}/{turn resolutely}/establish/{steadfastly set}

James 5v8 og the hearts/{seats of motivation} {of yourselves},

James 5v8 og because the parousia/{presence (through a TC during The Gospel Age)}/{coming (to a TC at the 1st 2nd C of JCg)}

James 5v8 og of the lord/master (it is) {made near}/approaches/{drawn close}/{be neigh}.

James 5v8 {Specifically yourselves} (the brethren aiming to become TCs)

also you be {long spirited}/forbearing/{patiently enduring}/{be long-suffering}, (do not be enticed into worldly affairs)

you {set fast}/{turn resolutely}/establish/{steadfastly set} your hearts/{seats of motivation}, (persistently imitate JC's deportment)

because the parousia/{presence (within TCs through the Gospel Age)}/{coming (to a TC at the 1st 2nd C)}

of the lord/master (JCg)

is {made near}/approaches/{draws close}/{be neigh}. (relative to The Gospel Age [of about 2000 years] a human lifetime is short)

Specifically yourselves (the brethren actively aiming to be TCs)

also you be patiently enduring (the persecutions sourced from "Professional Leaders of Religion" while you exactly copy JC's ministry/lifestyle)

you {turn resolutely}/{steadfastly set} your hearts (persistently imitate JC deportment [by wholly rejecting "worldly methodology"]),

because the **parousia** (Strong'sTM = 3952 see next line)

(presence = JC as God's Word spiritually changing us to be a TC, => coming = JCg physically collecting the TCs at "The 1st Resurrection")

of the lord/master (JCg as "The Word of God" wholly controlling our mind [TCs being the slave to their master as defined at Luke.17v7-10])

is coming near ([1] spiritually by wholly inculcating God's Word, [2] relatively when dead/asleep, "The 1st Resurrection" is like an instant later).

We have read what James explained in the previous verse as to the reasons why Yahweh and JCg are "patiently waiting" -

They are waiting for all these three things to occur (that shall come together at the same time - about mid-21st Century CE) -

1. Yahweh requires His prophesied full quota of 144000 TCs to validate themselves worthy by works (Rev.14v1-4, etc.).

2. The World needs to be filled into The Eternity (when "The Resultant" people do not behave in a self-indulgent manner).

3. Sadly, there are many people vainly believing "Give mankind enough time to sort itself out" (while still under Satan's Methodology of self-indulgence). This fallacy needs to be proven faulty, Mankind cannot "sort it out" - and thus The World as "we know it" must implode to demonstrate the error of their worldly wisdom/doctrine! Quite simply The World shall not be worth living, with pollution, cybercrime, big state, lack of pure resources, infrastructure collapsing (due to climate change - caused by Man), 6th Mass Extinction, mass human oppression.

Consequently, it must be shown to all dissenters -

We need Yahweh's Methodology instructing us "To mutually edify our neighbour", to survive as a species into the eternity!
(This shall come into force during The Millennium).

An interesting question -

But why should these things all come together at the same time?

Because, Yahweh in His Omnipotence knew precisely when all these numbers would come together, and all together at the same time.

This was known even before we, as a human species was created, Yahweh had decided upon and finalised the numbers with the time periods before they occurred and gave it all to us in thousands of prophecy as I very carefully explain throughout this website (for example see "Yahweh's Plan as given in Genesis" for some of these allegoric prophecies).

Why should He do this?

To ultimately show His "Absolute Unquestionable Omnipotence/Omniscience" in "The Culmination" to give all people who pass through successfully into the eternity "The Peace and Security of Mind" to be knowing Yahweh -

(1) had, (2) has and (3) will have absolutely all things under perfect control.

This is contrary to the nonsense we are told by our worldly Christian leaders - and I quote "God took a chance upon us"!

All part of the plethora of utter rubbish soundbites they source! Just ignore what they state, is the best policy for our long-term growth and security!

Having been told Yahweh and JCg are patiently waiting for the three requirements to be fulfilled - then if we are of the one/same spirit/personality/desire/traits, then we too should be waiting, and thus not to be interfering within The World and its machinations - particularly worldly politics. Worldly politics is an absolute anathema to all TCs who desire to keep themselves pure/unblemished away from the methodology practised by political and religious leaders! However, they are most active in The Canvassing for The Millennium and make possible the 144000 TCs required first to rule over "The Resurrected World".

TCs must be demonstrably absolutely neutral in all worldly matters, - except if we perchance upon a person who can be physically helped by us - then we are instructed to help them (for an example of many, the classic being at Luke.10v30-37).

Reiterating, TCs must be exceedingly active in promoting The Millennium and "Yahweh's New World Order" in a sensible and sane reasoned manner through carefully explained exegesis based upon "The Whole Content" as given within The Bible. They must absolutely not behave in a ridiculous manner ("speaking gibberish", "rolling around in the dust" claiming to "be slain in the spirit", or "pretending to be doing miracles") that brings shame upon God's Name/Character/Authority in the minds of sane/reasoning people assessing what these foolish people do (1Cor.14v23 for example - is always conveniently ignored, by these practitioners, equally ignoring the warning given at Rev.22v18-19).

If we truly, precisely imitate JC's ministry/lifestyle (please read my "How to spot a Charlatan Christian Leader" dissertation) then we are truly fulfilling Yahweh's Desire and adding to that number of 144000 to bring that Millennial "Day" (Rev.20v7, Ps.90v4, 2Pet.3v8) ever closer.

Where, JCg is "The Lord of the (Great) Sabbath Day" and Lord of lords (Mark.2v27-28, Rev.19v16, enclosed between John.19v31, 20v1).

Now finally, the part worldly Christian leaders/theologians and scholars completely muddle up (as is much else of which they preach)!

"JC's presence/parousia/coming"

They seem not to understand what that word means!

Please let me explain it for them - so they may then start accurately teaching The World what "parousia" really means and why the apostles used this word in their writings (else they stand accused in The Millennium for remaining silent - not having the excuse to then say "We did not know!")!

1. "JC" is "The Word of God" (Rev.19v13) - hopefully our scholars will not disagree, else perhaps they should start representing Islam!
2. There are over ten Greek words that variously mean "to come", but only one Greek word "Parousia" (Strong'sTM = 3952) that also means "presence" (and has the connotation to "come"). - This would suggest "presence" is the attribute the scribes are putting out to us in their writings! Would our scholars rebel against this limited inductive reasoning?
3. The whole thrust of The Gospels and Epistles is to become a future "Son of God", made so by "The Adopting Father (Yahweh)". Hopefully our scholars will not disagree with that statement - else perhaps they should start reading The New Testament again (if some ever have)!
4. To achieve (3) then we are personally exhorted "To imitate me as I imitate JC" (1Cor.4v16, 11v1, etc.), and we are to be producing much fruit (Matt.13v23, John.15v16, etc.) through "occupational efforts/works/labours" (by precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle). Do our scholars acknowledge these citations exist?
5. We are also told in the Gospels/Epistles, we will be persecuted in our endeavours to be imitating JC (John.15v17-21, 16v1-4, etc.), noting of JC's predictive observation at Matt.13v21.

Have our scholars performed a Rev.22v19 on all these citations?

By now it must be obvious the last two items would preclude most people to be fulfilling Yahweh's Desire to become future "Sons of God" - thus very few people will make "The Grade" to personally achieve "The Goal" - just as JC told us

Many are called (The Christian Nation), but few are chosen (144000 over the 2000 or so year period) Matt.20v16, 22v14.

Further supported by JC's illustration at Matt.7v12-15 - please read all my local cited commentaries.

So how do we put all this information together?

It is these very few people having imbued/inculcated "The Word of God" (by equivalence, JC), and then also go on to make a complete lifestyle change, to effectively have the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits as JC, just as JC had of his Father Yahweh (John.14v20, 17v21-26). Thus, the World (to include worldly Christians) cannot (metaphorically) see/understood JC because they have not fully imbued "The Word of God" (to thoroughly know and then practice what they know to yield "Real Faith"). However, TCs have imbued JC as "The Word of God" having consumed him, Matt.26v26, John.6v54-56, being representative of The Israelites eating The Lamb on The Great Sabbath Day (allegoric of "The 3rd Epoch of Israel" [Resurrected World] eating God's Word in The Millennium) within their very being/existence. These TCs are "living a ministry and lifestyle" that precisely imitates JC - as though JC is working within them under the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits because their "synapse construction mapping" has been wholly reconfigured (as the new spiritual Creature/Creation, 2Cor.5v17, Gal.6v15) by the compliant/harkening individual to "The Word of God".

Thus, these specific individuals are now fulfilling items (4) and (5) and by consequence fulfil Yahweh's Desire, therefore, achieving (3).

However, we are not yet finished in our exegesis.

These TCs have JC's presence/parousia operating within them without swerving (James.1v6-8), being whole souled/minded fulfilling Yahweh's Desire through carefully reasoned ministry that brings "Wholesome Respect", rather than "Embarrassed Mirth", from non-Christians.

However, the TC having JC's presence (parousia) within him or herself, shall ultimately die and thus lose their consciousness ("The 1st Death").

But in the very next instance upon "awakening/arousing" perhaps 1900, or 1500, or 1000, or 500 or 50 years later at JCg's physical coming (parousia) as we are told at 1Thes.4v13-18, Matt.24v40-44, that also becomes "The 1st Resurrection" (for the dead TCs) and those people partaking within this occasion are blessed (Rev.20v6) as future "Sons of God".

Now we can see why JC and the apostles use this word in this specific context - to show the spiritual and physical link of what has and will occur! Hopefully this understanding might be broadcast to The World by those people with the "self-claimed responsibility" to do it - now it has been clearly explained to them - because they now have no excuse - else remain doubly culpable to Yahweh!

Finally, James uses the wording "close at hand" even though for James it could almost be a full 2000 years before his resurrection shall occur - because time (for the individual) "flies by" as "an instant", when we are dead! But these individuals always knowing (while alive) Yahweh will never forget His future Sons of God - and He will "awaken/rouse" (resurrect) them at JCg's 1st 2nd C so they might become JC's future bride ready to herald in The Millennium - when "The Real Work" starts over "The Resurrected World" (Luke.19v16-19)!

67th Instruction - The Brethren (Christians) must not be murmuring/groaning against one another.

47th Warning – Else we shall be condemned in the same manner as we have judged our Brothers (Christians).

Reasoning – repeat - (1) “The Law (of JC)” becomes “The Standard” upon which we are to be judged (by Yahweh). This Standard must be operating within us by a reformed spirit/personality/desires/traits - but **if** we are hypocritical to “The Standard” in our words and/or deeds, **then** we are slandering/{speaking hurtfully} “The Standard” in front of our neighbour to whom, we should be teaching (be deed/example) how to abide by “The Standard”!

122nd Reasoning – We must understand The Judge, Yahweh, is constantly assessing our (Christians’) performance during The Gospel Age to be electing out His 144000 future “Sons of God” based upon the one/same standard as laid down by His premier Son of God (JCg).

77th Allegory – door = Acceptance to Yahweh’s Rest/Abode (Heb. Chpt.3 to 4) = to become a future “Son of God”.

16th Prophecy – Yahweh becomes The Judge over The Gospel Age and He will make “The Decision” who (out of the 3 billion or so Christians over some 2000 years) is worthy to become the 144000 Sons of God ready for The Millennium.

Note: This is written with human hindsight. Yahweh with foresight already knows who they are and waits for validation.

James 5v9 og Not (you) sigh/{having grief}/murmur/groan down/accordingly/intensely/against (to)

James 5v9 og {one another}/mutual/together, (the) brothers/{The Brethren},

James 5v9 og that not (you may/should be) {judged against}/sentenced/condemned.

James 5v9 og Behold/Lo/Look/See, the judge/adjudicator/tribunal fore/{in front of}/prior/before

James 5v9 og of the door/portal/entrance/gate (he) {stands staunch}/establishes/{holds up}/appoints/abides.

James 5v9 Not you murmur/groan against {one another}/together, the brothers/(sisters),

that not you may/should be convicted/sentence/condemned.

Behold/Look The Judge (Yahweh) He {stands staunch}/establishes {in front of}/before the door/portal/entrance.

Not you (brethren aiming to be TCs)

murmur against one another, (spiritual) brothers (and sisters),

that not you might be convicted/condemned (against “The Standard” set by “The Word of God”, personified by JC’s ministry/lifestyle)

Behold - The Judge (Yahweh) stands staunch in front of the door (for a TC’s acceptance to become a future “Son of God”)

(Yahweh makes “The Special/Greater [1st] Judgement” upon “Christians”, a decision that can go “1 of 3” ways)

After the rousing verse of v8, James continues along the same theme of Yahweh’s “Special/Greater (1st) Judgement” that is made upon Christians during The Gospel Age for future “Sonship”. We remember James’ personally searching teaching given at 4v11-12 to support what we read here. James did not want the same type of dissension occurring, as we daily witness today within, and between, some 37000+ worldly Christian schisms upon whom Yahweh has long closed His eyes and ears. We are **not** instructed to convict/sentence/condemn our brothers/sisters, but we are instructed to admonish them if they depart from precisely operating according to The Scriptures (1Tim.5v20, etc.). Moreover, if they refuse to reform according to what The Bible precisely teaches us (without it having been passed through Rev.22v18-19), then we are instructed to dismiss them out of the congregation, so they do not infect the rest of the congregational members with their dissident/unruly/rebellious behaviour (1Tim.1v19-20, etc.) Therefore, by understanding this helps to protect us from the conviction/sentencing/condemnation that is constantly occurring to us by Yahweh to see if we are making “The Grade of future Sonship” (being the door to “Yahweh’s Rest”/Priesthood [Heb. chapt. 3+4]) – being the reason for James’ earlier lead-in verse.

Repeating what I stated in the previous verse

The door is very near-by, because it will appear to open unto “Sonship” instantaneously after our death (that can occur at any time), though in reality we may have been “asleep” for tens/hundreds/thousand years – but the point is this, when we are dead, we cannot improve our treasure position in heaven – thus this early judgement (for kingship/priesthood only) is near because we must achieve this standard now in the present 1st part of our life. We cannot predict our death at any point of time in the future - it could be tomorrow or 20 years from now – but do not leave it – thus of James’ urgency – do something now about it - to feel the “presence” of JC now within our life wholly controlling our mind.

Precisely as The Bible tells us,

“The harvest is large (of its two epochs), but the workers are few” (Matt.9v37-38, again the use of workers doing work).

This “presence” will be shown by the fruit of the HS (Gal.5v22-24) radiating out from ourselves and acting upon other people motivating them to aim to become TCs, like yourselves thereby becoming “The Physical Fruit” of our charity labours (Matt.7v16-21, 13v23, etc.).

This “presence” is **not** some esoteric drunken feeling some worldly Christians manifest (because certainly the apostles did **not** behave like this, else they would have written about it in their epistles) – beware – test/audit all things in our life against what The Bible specifically teaches!

If it is not stated in The Bible to be done - then we must **not** do it!

It is likely to be worldly sourced and then take us away from what we should be doing!

But again How do we know unless we personally read a good quality Bible (that should be pre-1950 CE translation)?

Certainly, do **not** rely on what “Professional Leaders of Religion” preach because they desire to preach “what delivers their bread and butter”! Noting the common maxim, “The person paying the piper, calls the tune!” (1Tim.4v3-4).

73rd Comment – After a written lashing into The Brethren (Christians) James now encourages them through exhortation to be taking an example from those illustrious people recorded in the Tanakh who truly fulfilled Yahweh’s Desire.

68th Instruction – Those brethren aiming to become TCs must be looking to the examples of {bad affliction}/{harmful suffering} and of {long suffering}/patience displayed by the prophets speaking in The Name/Character/Authority of God

123rd Reasoning – After directing The Brethren away from worldly methodology in the earlier verses, James now warns of what will occur to people operating under Yahweh’s Methodology within this present worldly system, Because if they are ideally to become Yahweh’s spokespersons, then they must look to Yahweh’s earlier spokespersons of “The 1st Epoch Israel” who suffered through affliction (killed by what “Jerusalem” represented [Luke.13v34] = the religious leaders).

69th Instruction – Just as The Prophets spoke in Yahweh’s Name/Character/Authority, likewise, so are The Brethren (Christians) aiming to become TCs. Sadly, very few Christians can speak in Yahweh’s Name/Character/Authority demonstrably being less than 144000 over the last some 2000 years because JCg’s 1st 2nd C has **not** yet occurred.

74th Comment – The prophets who remained resilient/stoic (during persecution by “Professional Leaders of Religion”) were deemed to be blessed/beautiful/{esteemed fortunate} in Yahweh’s Judgement.

70th Instruction – For example, we listened to Job’s account, and he persevered until the end where Yahweh showed Himself to be compassionate and merciful – likewise Yahweh will reward our perseverance imitating JC’s ministry.

124th Reasoning – Just as JC taught us in John's Gospel chpt.14-17, it is only the people proven to be the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits as JC persevering to The End as The First of the Firstfruits to receive Sonship, shall themselves receive Sonship. Going full circle that is why TCs, like The Prophets, shall be called blessed/fortunate!

James 5v10 og (The) {exhibit (for imitation or warning)}/{specimen/adumbration/example/pattern (to copy/warn)}
James 5v10 og (you) {get hold of}/grasp/{take up/away}/have/receive
James 5v10 og of the {bad affliction}/{harmful suffering} (the) brothers/{The Brethren} {of me}/I/me/mine/my,
James 5v10 og also of the {long-suffering}/patience/fortitude/forbearance/stoicism,
James 5v10 og the prophets/{inspired teachers}/foretellers who/which/that
James 5v10 og (they) spoke/uttered/said to the [= in/with/by/on] name/character/authority (of the) lord/master.
James 5v10 My brothers/(sisters),
you {get hold of}/grasp/{take up}/receive the {exhibit to imitate}/example/pattern of the {bad affliction}/{harmful suffering},
also of the forbearance/{long-suffering}/patience,
that the prophets/foretellers they spoke/uttered in the name/character/authority of the lord/master.

My brothers (actively aiming to become TCs)

you get hold of an exhibit to imitate of the bad affliction (meaning, "you must expect persecution from Professional Leaders of Religion")
also of the long suffering (that Yahweh's true representatives will suffer for only precisely imitating JC's ministry/lifestyle),
that the prophets spoke in the Name/Character/Authority of The Lord/Master (Yahweh)
(The Prophets, like JC, spoke "The Word of God" and thus look to Yahweh as their Lord/Master controlling their mind/life)

James continues his exhortation to The Brethren ("Christians") -

Take upon yourselves the example/pattern of the of {bad affliction}/{harmful suffering}, also the {long suffering}/patience of the prophets who spoke in The Lord's Name/Character/Authority when they gave "The Word of God part 1" as contained within The Tanakh.

The Prophets gave "God's Word part 1" for JC to righteously fulfil/answer as "God's Word part 2".

Quite naturally The Prophets and following TCs having a common identity will both be persecuted by "Professional Leaders of Religion"!

After directing The Brethren away from worldly methodology in the earlier verses, James now warns them of what will occur to people operating under Yahweh's Methodology within this present worldly system, because they too are ideally to become Yahweh's spokespersons, then likewise, they must look to Yahweh's earlier spokespersons (prophets) of "The 1st Epoch Israel" who suffered through affliction.

And to whom did JC attribute this suffering of the prophets?

It was (worldly) Jerusalem representing "The Head of Religious Authority" planning their execution (Matt.23v37, Luke.13v34), and likewise in The Gospel Age the leaders within the three Abrahamic faiths (Judaism, Christianity, Islam - chronological order only, because by far "The Worst" is "Christianity" - hence "The Great Harlot" in Rev. chapter 17/19v2) that have come through Jerusalem have equally been responsible for (most of) the persecution and deaths of the TCs throughout the last some 2000 years.

This is precisely why James gave this exhortation – just as did JC (John.16v1-4, etc.) to keep the TCs motivated in their perseverance to remain completely faithful/stoic/steadfast in fulfilling Yahweh's Desire through this hateful opposition – arising only for teaching "The Absolute Truth" by both word and deportment! These TCs become a Public Comparison against which "Professional Leaders of Religion" can be publicly judged and the resultant is not good for religious leaders (as JC [imitated by TCs] was likewise publicly judged, Mark.1v22, noting John.15v18-21).

Yahweh is seeking out these very specific individuals who are "exhibiting this patience and steadfastness through opposition" because their integrity of character clearly demonstrates their faith as being "The Real Faith, furthermore it produces a refinement of their/our inner character – contemplation – selflessness – absolute trust in Yahweh – worthy for Sonship. Note these works are not proving to Yahweh that they are worthy – because Yahweh already knew these individuals are of the correct spiritual material - before they were even born, – but rather "The Resurrected World" requires "The Demonstrable Physical Evidence" to know these 144000 TCs are "entirely worthy To Rule" over The Millennium!

Again, it is important to note the two other aspects of "Name", being both "Character" and "Authority".

I thoroughly cover this in many other places – but it is just worth mentioning that many, many people come in God's Name or JC's Name, but very, very few demonstrate His (or JC's) Character – and most certainly do not have Yahweh's (or JC's) Authority to represent Him, because they have no authority over their subject matter (The Word of God)! However, many charlatan Christian leaders pretend to have His HS when they "feign their miracles" to excite their adoring crowds for the personal fame/glory/income/leverage/etc. of which this abominable practice generates!

Interestingly -

Do your worldly Christian leaders cite this verse in their sermons regarding "The Ministry Work" that we should be personally doing?

Or do they imply within their preaching -

You congregational members suffer because of "the class in society" within which you are born – or that bad (secular) things come to you, because you belong to our group – or that, The Bible tells us, we are to suffer because we call ourselves "Christians"?

Utter Bunkum!

This is a highly deceptive ploy used by charlatan Christian leaders (as did Jim Jones) to "spin the truth" into a lie!

This is absolutely not what The Bible teaches us!

The Bible does not teach us - "Christian persecution" occurs because we call ourselves "Christians"!

If the facts within The World are carefully analysed worldly "Christian persecution" comes from any of the following -

1. Practised Christian customs (but we are told not to have customs – except Nissan 14).
2. "Us and them" approach (but we are told not to be partisan).
3. Involvement with politics (but we are told not to meddle in other people's affairs, nor partake with insurrection).
4. Breaking secular law (but are told to always respect secular authority – whoever or whatever is in power [even despots]).
5. Not having agapao to our fellow neighbour (but we are told we must edify our neighbour as ourselves).
6. Etc.

But does a "Christian's persecution" come from what The Bible instructs of us -

A. We are to precisely imitate JC's ministry/lifestyle.

There is no other instruction - I have no need to add "B" or "C" in the listing (for a TC).

How many (worldly) Christians are solely persecuted by that one instruction? – Virtually none!

Except 144000 TCs out of some 3 billion Christians taken over the approximate 2000 year Gospel Age by solely "Religious Authorities"!

Can the reader see where I am going with this?

We realise, if the individual Christian is only being persecuted from (A) above and not from (1) to (6) above, then from where is this "Christian persecution" coming?

It can only be sourced by "Professional Leaders of Religion" having their hypocrisy exposed - because from where else is The Driver for this persecution?

Exposed "Hypocrisy" is a powerful driver to keep things hidden in "darkness" by the perpetrators!

Whistle-blowers are always persecuted by The Leaders having hypocrisy exposed (hence, by example Luke.12v1).

Especially for publicly acclaimed people having their dirty washing publicly exposed (particularly by a contrasting TC's deportment).

That is why John.11v47-53 occurred, specifically the comment at v48, and why JC and apostles called these people of “The Darkness” because “they wish to have their private life hidden from public scrutiny/examination”.

Now turn this reasoning back to our charlatan Christian leaders spinning a web of fabricated lies as to why people are persecuted “being of our group” (rather than to be refraining of doing [1] to [6] above) so these leaders can milk their deluded devotees on the back of “The Word of God”, without the correct instruction to be really doing what Yahweh truly desires – being that of (A) above (hence Matt.3v17, 17v5, as stated 1Cor.11v1, 1Pet.2v21)!

Can the reader understand this righteous logic - and specifically why Yahweh finds this “spinning of The Truth” an utter detestation?

Quite simply -

Their preaching does not further Yahweh’s “Plan for Human Salvation” – He needs His 144000 TCs to increment forward His Plan. These religious leaders are “servants” creaming off what should be directed to Yahweh – both spiritually and physically (Luke.16v1-8)! No personal reform is occurring within the hapless congregational members, nor the leaders (2Tim.3v5, Titus.1v16). Furthermore, the leader is endorsing “bad behaviour” because supposedly “God loves us” irrespective of what we do! (An utter LIE). And **the worst** – these religious leaders make Yahweh look ridiculous in an educated, sane, reasoning mind of an outside observer!

So, I must ask -

Can the reader begin to see through the wholly misleading propaganda and pretence within which these religious leaders operate?

All I can state is Beware!

When we personally put in the effort to gain many, many thousands of hours of personal study of The New Testament, then we gain a 6th sense that enables us to view through the public image and painted facade, to become positioned to recognise The Scammers, Rogue Traders and Spiritual Paedophiles operating behind their so very crafted image! JC very kindly gave us “The Tool” to peel back this “crafted public image” and look behind to see what these “worldly beloved leaders” are really like inside (being their real motivator [of serving themselves]), and this tool is given at Matt.7v16-19, please see my local commentaries.

James 5v11 og Behold/Lo/Look/See,

James 5v11 og (we) {to beautify}/{pronounce/esteem fortunate}/{call blessed}/{count happy} the (persons)

James 5v11 og (the) remaining/undergoing/resilient/bearing/{having fortitude/patience}/enduring;

James 5v11 og the patience/endurance/consistency/{patient continuance}

James 5v11 og [of] Job (you) heard/listened/understood/responded,

James 5v11 og also the {set out to/for point/goal/limit}/termination/end/finality (of the) lord/master

James 5v11 og (you) know/understand/{be aware}/see/perceive,

James 5v11 og because (the) {extremely compassionate}/{very pitiful} (he) is the lord/master

James 5v11 og also (the) compassionate/merciful/{tender mercy}/pitying.

James 5v11 Behold/Look /pitying

we beautify/{esteem fortunate}/{call blessed} the people remaining/resilient/enduring.

You heard/understood/responded the patience/endurance (of) Job,

also you know/understand/perceive the {set out to goal}/end/culmination of the Lord/Master,

because the Lord/Master he is {very pitiful} also compassionate/merciful.

Behold! (Understand this!)

We beautify/{call blessed} the people (prophets/TCs) remaining/enduring (through the afflictions that “Religion” orchestrates).

You heard of Job's patience (through his trial with Satan [please read the book of Job] likewise fathering “Religion” to oppose Yahweh),

also you know/understand The Culmination of the Lord/Master (our worldly Christian leaders have not the faintest idea what it is!)

because the Lord/Master is most pitiful also compassionate (Yahweh has no pleasure in annihilating any person, Eze.33vv11, 2Pet.3v9).

Then James uses some of these blessed individuals as examples for us to imitate, just as did Paul in Hebrews chapter 11.

James states -

We call these people supremely blessed who endured patiently, because you have heard of the example of Job, also you know of “The Lord’s Goal” and The Lord is most pitiful and compassionate (towards those specific people fulfilling His Desire).

“The Goal” for The Brethren (Christians) is to be fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire that shall yield (1) “Sonship to Yahweh”, so that when Yahweh has the 144000 validated TCs then He can (2) bring forth The Millennium. There is nothing else on “Yahweh’s Agenda” regarding Mankind!

With all the collective millions upon millions of man-hour sermons performed annually, then let me ask this simple question -

How many people have been taught what presently is Yahweh’s Desire for humans?

Do they know?

Why do they not know?

What have our worldly Christian leaders been teaching their congregations for the last 1700+ years?

Quite clearly it is The Blind leading the blind and they both fall into the ditch (Matt.15v14, Luke.6v39)!

While for me, – it is “blinding obvious” – being precisely what The Bible so very clearly tells us!

That is why it is my responsibility to tell The World – freely for no worldly return – else Yahweh will hold be culpable for remaining silent.

Who else is going to do this unless I personally take the load - to make this “Knowledge” known Worldwide (Matt.24v14)?

Please see “The Goal” that is clearly explained in glossary and within a dissertation of the same name on this website “FutureLife.Org”.

Please also see “Yahweh’s Desire” and by contrast, also “Satan’s Desire” in the glossary.

Also see my later dissertations “Yahweh’s Plan as given in Genesis” and also “What is “1st Century Christianity?”.

And to those humans who are actively working to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire, then He will ensure “The Wolf” is kept away from The Door.

We know those people actively driven from within to please Yahweh have an inner confidence based upon “Real Faith” (= accurate knowledge + assurance + fidelity) because they have tested/assayed/proven “The Knowledge” and personally verified it to be accurate, to then gain assurance upon it, thereby becoming confident to operate with fidelity upon what is known.

These individuals become happy from being driven within, knowing they have the surety of Yahweh working with them because they are working to the very best, they are able – either as 5 or even 10 minas weighted stewards (bearing the weight of “Responsibility”) to give the best possible profit (of new TCs) to their master upon his return (Luke.19v12-24 [at “The 1st Resurrection”, 1Thes.4v13-18, 1Cor.15v50-55, etc.]!)

It becomes this symbiotic relationship between the TCs and JCg (as “The Word of God”) operating through Yahweh’s HS to further promote Yahweh’s glory through more, new people becoming TCs, generation after generation until “144000” is achieved.

Noting the composite definition of “HS” as explained on this website, and not as erroneously taught by “Professional Leaders of Religion”, who either compartmentalise aspects within their mind to become a disjointed mess, or just do not believe any of what they fraudulently claim as being “The (supposed) Word of God”!

James uses the example of Job because Yahweh rewarded Job greatly after righteously demonstrating his patient endurance (Job.42v12-17).

That is specifically why James is using this example of Job, because the TCs will likewise be greatly rewarded as future “Sons of God” with “New Families” under their care (after the onslaught by Satan of 6000 years, terminated at the end of The Gospel Age [when Yahweh has 144000 TCs]).

71st Instruction – Most importantly, we are not to swear (or use unnecessary expletive words) upon/regarding anything

72nd Instruction – A “No” must mean: No; and “Yes” to mean: Yes. There must be no swerving between what we say and what we do (as is Yahweh, James.1v17), we must present ourselves as a bastion of steadfastness.

125th Reasoning – We are to be known for our honesty in everything we do – so it becomes a true reflection of “Yahweh’s spirit/personality/desires/traits that is pure/innocent/{separate from this world of sin}” (“HS”), else we are “hypocrites” and therefore “unfit to rule” by example over “The Resurrected World” in The Millennium.

73rd Instruction – By being utterly truthful and concise in our speech, then we will not lead people into “confusion”, but to “The Truth of clarity” (expressed as “light”) so we might deport ourselves correctly (by not tripping up in “the darkness” of worldly methodology) and thus not receive a negative judgement by Yahweh for future “Sonship”.

126th Reasoning – This creates a mindset that fulfils Yahweh’s Desire - being correctly controlled by The Individual away from following the present errant worldly methodology (dressed-up as being acceptable – by those people of The World)!

48th Warning – If we are deceptive and twist The Truth just to “get the better over someone” to include gaining a worldly return in absolutely anything we do, then we have distorted our reasoning to rationalise this behaviour as to be acceptable – and thus turned ourselves away from Yahweh, having fallen away from “The Golden/Kingly Standard” for future “Sonship” as laid down by JC (John.14v5-16) and thus, we would be rejected for “comparative Sonship”.

James 5v12 og fore/{in front of}/prior/before (of the) all (things) And,

James 5v12 og (the) brothers/{The Brethren} {of me}/I/me/mine/my, not (you) {to swear}/{take/declare an oath},

James 5v12 og {not too/even}/neither the heaven/sky,

James 5v12 og {not too/even}/neither the Earth/land/province/country/region,

James 5v12 og {not too/even}/neither (the) else/different/more/other {some/any/certain thing}

James 5v12 og (the) {a fence}/limit/{(sacred) restraint}/oath;

James 5v12 og {let him/it be} and {of yourselves} the Yes, [be] Yes, also the No, [be] No;

James 5v12 og that not under/through/inferior/below/by (the) {decision (either for or against)}/tribunal/justice/judgement

James 5v12 og (you) alighting/{gently fall down}.

James 5v12 And prior/before of the all things, my brothers/(sisters),
not you swear/{take an oath},
neither (to) the heaven/sky, neither (to) the Earth/land/province,
neither the oath (to) the anything else/different/other;
and {let it be} your Yes (be) Yes, also No (be) No;
that not through/by tribunal/justice/judgement you {gently fall down}.

And before all things my brothers/(sisters), (The most important thing for you to hold in mind)

not you take an oath, (Why? Because TCs have no need, [1] their word is their bond, and [2] they never tell lies)

neither (to/by) the heaven/sky, neither (to/by) the Earth, neither the oath (to/by) anything else;

(A person only makes oaths because generally he/she is of fickle character and untrustworthy, – these are not characteristics of a TC)

and let it be your: Yes be Yes, also, No be No; (meaning, Only say “yes” and stay with it, or only say “no” and stay with it)

that not by judgement you fall down. (When falsehood is discovered either [1] by our neighbours and [2] certainly by Yahweh.)

(Our character and witnessed competence are destroyed if we make mistakes in our “yes” and of our “no”.)

We are being both instructed and then warned of consequences.

A person internally driven for “The Absolute Truth” will produce a TC having no requirement to swear (or use unnecessary expletive words) by any higher entity to add verity (or strength) to what is stated – because this TC would already be known by their neighbours for speaking ONLY “The Absolute Truth”.

A TC only operates upon “The Absolute Truth” according to “Prime Standards” (to be as close to the original source material as possible), thoroughly distrusting “secondary standards” (that have been invariably subject to human distortion (hence “secondary” of Rev.22v18-19 – sadly as equally are our flawed worldly translated/interpreted bibles in key doctrinal places especially modern translations after about 1950 CE).

Likewise, those people actively aiming to become TCs operating upon a mindset that operates upon the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits as that driving JC will ensure their “Yes” means “Yes”; and their “No” means “No” – for they see no other reason to operate any differently – why should they act “out of (reformed) character”?

JC laid down “The Golden/Kingly Standard” and it is to this standard, we as “Christians” are to be judged in Yahweh’s Special/Greater (1st) Judgement made during The Gospel Age for a comparative result as JCg received, being that of “Sonship”.

That is precisely why Yahweh can only find 144000 TCs in some 2000 years out of some 3 billion people (“Christians”).

Thus, TCs behaving in this impeccable manner, demonstrably show to The World, “The Kingdom of God” (based upon “The Word of God”) is operating within the mind of the TC (Luke.17v21) that adds further credence within those people carefully observing that perhaps they too should start imbuing “The Word of God” – because it means so much to the TC to behave in this righteous manner.

However, as I have stated earlier, Yahweh is also carefully monitoring and assessing what is occurring, already knowing these specific individuals are of worthy material to be in the position of being justifiably respected by “The Resurrected World” in The Millennium as future “Sons of God”.

Clearly a person earns respect through both their words and in their actions. This must come naturally (inherently “spirit/personality/desires/traits separate to the present world of sin” = the “HS”) to those future leaders over “The Resurrected World” who are to be given “positions of responsibility” by Yahweh, to be organising (by teaching “Righteousness” to) “The Resurrected World” in The Millennium.

This becomes “The Prize” (Sonship to Yahweh) of which Paul speaks within his allegory of “The Race abiding by The Rules” (2Tim.2v5).

Precisely as JC taught us at Matt.20v1-12 being the same wage (of Sonship) for putting in “the Work” within the vineyard.

74th Instruction – A person should “pray with a vow” if they {undergo hardship}/{suffer trouble}.

127th Reasoning – The hardship/trouble spoken of here is the resultant of the ministry work (James is not speaking of unwise decisions based upon worldly methodology) and thus, this TC is asking for Yahweh to assist within the environment to (1) empower the recipient or to (2) reduce the persecution (1Cor.10v13) – of which Yahweh will do because he/she is fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire in accurately teaching/promoting “The Word of God” to The World.

75th Instruction – A person should {celebrate with music}/sing if they are cheerful/merry.

128th Reasoning – Notice the implication here (based upon the weighting of frequency as given in The Bible) that when a person is happy – they should sing – just as King David would have done with all those given psalms. However, there is

a time to sing, and a time to learn, and a time to worship Yahweh (**not** in words - **but in lifestyle/deportment**) – and this should not be confused (or balance misplaced) as seen within most **worldly** Christian congregations.

James 5v13 og (he/she) {to undergo hardship}/{be afflicted}/{endure affliction}/{suffer trouble}

James 5v13 og {some/any/certain person} in {to [= within] yourselves}?

James 5v13 og (let him/her) {toward supplicate}/{pray with a vow} [for a mutual result].

James 5v13 og (he/she) {cheered up}/{be cheerful}/{more cheerfully}/{be merry} {some/any/certain person}?

James 5v13 og (let him/her) {rub or touch the surface}/{celebrate with music}/sing.

James 5v13 (Is) {some/any/certain person} he/she {undergoing hardship}/{being afflicted}/{suffering trouble} within yourselves?

Let him/her {toward supplicate}/{pray with a vow for a mutual result}.

(Is) {some/any/certain person} he/she cheerful/merry?

Let him/her {celebrate with music}/sing.

(Is) some person he/she undergoing hardship within yourselves?

Let him/her pray with a vow (for a mutual result)

(Being mutual for all three parties, [1] person making the prayer, [2] recipient, [3] most importantly is Yahweh in agreement to make it occur?)

(Is) some person he/she cheerful?

Let him/her celebrate with music (to spread joy around the ecclesia – when something good has occurred to further Yahweh's Plan).

Over the last twenty or so verses James has covered the whole gamut of topics and charges - almost in a scatter-gun approach, during which, he expresses his sincere concern for them – covering all possible areas that could cause future personal failure to reach Yahweh's Goal of personal Sonship – but intermingled with exhortation – precisely as did Paul in his epistle to the Galatians.

But now towards the end of his epistle James now befriends and pulls them together because they must learn “to work together” – James knowing they are to face tremendous tribulation, externally sourced by hypocritical people defending their worldly lusts, and will need the mutual comfort and support from within the grouping to firmly bind themselves together, and so carry them successfully into the future fulfilling Yahweh's Desire.

This is just what we have read here.

If someone is {undergoing hardship}/{suffering trouble} then he/she should {pray with a vow} for relief.

So, what does this really mean?

Does it mean we “irrationally invite hardship/trouble in a secular manner” and then expect Yahweh to “get us out of trouble” by us praying?

(Noting that even “earnest praying” is **not** acceptable to Yahweh (Matt.6v7) – if our mind is wrong [not motivated to fulfil His Desire])

Absolutely no!

We must put this verse and understanding into the holistic context of God's Word.

1. The person must be trying to imitate JC's ministry/lifestyle – then Yahweh will only be too pleased to reciprocate (else He will **not**).
2. If the person was imitating JC then they would **not** be in secular trouble – being law abiding and utterly neutral in all worldly affairs.
3. Equally from (2) they would **not** be burdening themselves with worldly debt or drugs (of whatever), or needlessly upsetting people!

(As JC said [and is often ignored], “prove yourselves cautious as snakes and innocent as doves” Matt.10v16.)

Thus, we ask again -

So why would they be in hardship and affliction?

Quite simply - Because they **were** imitating JC!

Their ministry and lifestyle (imitating JC) would be disturbing the various leaders around them by exposing their “hypocrisy”.

The variously exposed leaders would then launch attacks to remove “the thorn in their side” – rather like The Pharisees (John.11v47-53), The Sadducees seeing their powerbase diminish (Acts.5v17-18) arrested the new apostles. However, Peter “{undergoing hardship}/{suffering trouble}”, would have prayed, and as we read (Acts.5v19) Yahweh released them to teach “The Word of God” (Acts.5v20) and Peter fulfilled what Yahweh asked – to teach in the temple (Acts.5v21). Noting previously what connection Peter had with JC (as God's Word), forsaken everything, Matt.19v27. Peter was thus miraculously released (Acts.5v23-24).

So we read here by example, apostles precisely imitating JC were undergoing hardships and they “prayed with a vow”.

Yahweh thus responded to relieve them from their hardship that occurred while **fulfilling** Yahweh's Desire.

These apostles were **not** fulfilling worldly desires, but they were fulfilling own desire - that was one/same as Yahweh's Desire!

Then they continued with The Ministry to “**Fulfil the Vow**” they had made, being to continue fulfilling Yahweh's Desire.

We are to do likewise.

Yahweh will intervene **only** to those people specifically fulfilling His Desire (to bring forth The Millennium by gaining 144000 TCs)!

He will **not** respond to those people who are **not** specifically fulfilling His Desire.

This is true, irrespective of what our errant, deceptive “Professional Religious Leaders” might state to the contrary!

I could extend this section to the size of a book closely reasoning through the various arguments to support what I pragmatically state and to thoroughly discredit what is fraudulently told in “the name” of “God” by our errant and thus obviously **worldly** Christian leaders!

Now James encourages the infectious spread of merriment/cheerfulness throughout the **true** Christian grouping (The Ecclesia) by the use of singing – but nowhere does The Bible teach us to chant (to mean “repeat the same thing again and again”) – as done in **many** **worldly** Christian groupings, noting what JC teaches us at Matt.6v7.

Furthermore, many **worldly** Christian groupings sing (modern) songs that have a “catchy tune” but utterly worthless/foolish words of which I would **never** desire to sing to Yahweh. The Bible gives us useful examples in the content of what our songs **should** be like – please see The Psalms (within which there are **not** **mindless** repetitions, as by contrast within the many charismatic songs to fester self-indulgence within emotion)!

The use of songs from Psalms teach/recall/appraise the wonderful attributes of Yahweh and give Him **rational** praise with sensible/respectful words and thus unite the true Christian grouping to further Yahweh's Desire. This is in direct contrast to be furthering the congregation's own [worldly] desire of emotional self-indulgence for “The Immediacy”, delighted to become intoxicated, and then subject to “the rogue suggestion” of their religious leaders/paedophiles).

Finally, consideration should be given to the weighting of “frequency of a subject” as given in The Bible in what it teaches us - together with the stated seriousness of the subject matter. From these two indicators combined, becomes a guide to how we should use the subject matter in our own behaviour.

Sadly, all this righteous logic is thrown out of the window by most Christian sects when we analyse their “presumptuous worship” wholly alien to what “The Apostles” both taught and did!

We see the emotional fervour given to singing (for a “self-indulgent good time”) and the time used in this activity as compared with other activities specified as given in The Bible and it is completely disproportionate! Therefore, **if** we are to be **completely** fulfilling Yahweh's Desire then we are to proportionate our life according to the weighting given in The Bible – else surely Yahweh would ensure a different ratio within His Word to fulfil His Desire! We should not presumptuously reassess God's Word and spit it out after passing God's Word through The Feelgood Mincer of Rev.22v18-19! But **unless** we personally read The Bible daily – then we will **not** know – except what we are taught **in error** by The **Charlatan** Christian leaders, who do **not** really agapao/{edifying love} us (to edify us to fulfil Yahweh's Desire) but rather eros/{self-indulgently love} what they can extract out of us to verify their position over us – being “the worldly rewards” that come to a **worldly** driven leader!

I really cannot say it much clearer than that!

If the reader chooses to disagree then he/she (if resurrected) can take-up the matter with The Apostles in The Millennium!

76th Instruction – The feeble/weak/impotent person should call “The Elders of The Ecclesia” so they might supplicate/{pray earnestly} regarding that person and anoint him/her in oil in the name/character/authority of Yahweh.

129th Reasoning – This person is feeling weak/depressed through mental pressures (or perhaps physical sickness) then by having The Elders come and pray for that person, together with the anointing in Yahweh’s name/character/authority, will give mental relief and inspire them to become well. Naturally The Elders will not just do this but will also assist in daily affairs and bring other brethren/sisters in daily help – all this will aid recovery (see next verse in context).

77th Instruction – James continues: The {prayer with a vow} of Real Faith/{accurate knowledge/assurance/fidelity} will deliver/{make whole} the wearied person, and Yahweh will awaken/rouse that person.

78th Instruction – James continues: The {prayer with a vow} of Real Faith/{accurate knowledge/assurance/fidelity} will release the forgiven person from their sin/fault/offense.

130th Reasoning – Notice this is a {prayer made with a vow} operating in real faith. There is much in this verse wholly ignored by most Christian leaders in their teaching! Firstly “with a vow” is not even in most bibles! Not a good start! Moreover, when people do not understand what “Real Faith” means “accurate knowledge, assurance, fidelity” (only because of the useless efforts of our worldly Christian leaders) then we start to understand what James is teaching us.

“There must be commitment with all parties involved to make this work based upon accurate knowledge.”

49th Warning – Weak prayers with no commitment by all involved parties will not solve anything! Yahweh will also not “awaken/rouse” the person – nor will their sins be forgiven (to be enabling election unto Sonship to Yahweh).

Instruction – repeat - Real Faith = {accurate knowledge+ assurance + fidelity} where solid assurance is built upon tested/assayed knowledge proven to be accurate, then finally, if we are desirous to operate with fidelity to what is accurately known – then we have “Real Faith” (of “1st Century Christianity”) demonstrated to The World.

All of which generates competence and authority of our subject matter to be Yahweh’s Spiritual Soldier!

Warning – repeat – “Leaders of Religion” only preach unquestioning “blind faith” - else be classed a heretic!

Reasoning – repeat - Because Real Faith = {accurate knowledge+ assurance + fidelity} then Yahweh accepts as worthy those individuals who patiently endure the unrighteous affliction because the mindset cleaves to Yahweh’s standards and thus become suitable material for the much greater responsibility in The Millennium – to teach “Righteousness”.

Instruction – repeat - Real Faith “{co-operates}/{works together}” with “{occupational effort}/{works/labours}”.

Good News – repeat - Because the mindset cleaves to Yahweh’s Standards (God’s Word accurately imbued) then our “synapse construction mapping” becomes the perfected Heavenly Treasure lacking nothing in fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire

James 5v14 og (he/she) {being feeble/weak/impotent/diseased} {some/any persons} in {to [= within] yourselves}?

James 5v14 og (let him/her) {call toward oneself}/summon/invite/{call (for/to/unto)} [middle voice]

James 5v14 og the {(comparative of) older}/{Elders (of the ecclesia)}

James 5v14 og of the {calling out}/congregation/ecclesia/assembly/church,

James 5v14 og also (let them) {toward supplicate}/{pray with a vow} [for a mutual result] over/upon/concerning (the) him,

James 5v14 og (the having) {oiled (with perfume)}/anointed (the) him (to the [= in/with/by/on]) {olive oil}/oil

James 5v14 og in to the [= within] name/character/authority of the lord/master.

James 5v14 (Is) {some/any/certain person} he/she be feeble/weak/impotent within yourselves?

Let him/her personally summon/invite/call the Elders of the {calling out}/ecclesia/congregation,

also let them {toward supplicate}/{pray with a vow for a mutual result} upon/concerning the him/(her),

anointing the him/(her) with oil within the name/character/authority of the Lord/Master.

(Is) some person he/she be feeble within yourselves?

Let him/her personally call The Elders of the ecclesia/{calling out},

also let them (Elders) pray with a vow (for a mutual result) concerning him/(her),

(Noting the mutual result is for [1] the recipient made by [2] Elders to fulfil [3] Yahweh’s Desire – that is to continue The Ministry.)

anointing him/(her) with oil within the name/character/authority of the Lord/Master

James knowing, we (assiduously aiming to become TCs) will inevitably be subject to feebleness/weakness/impotency (in all its various guises from depression of the mind, through to general weakness, and also to the physical sickness of the body). Therefore, because we are at times weak and feel incapable, we are to invite other like-minded people to become our support should we become mentally or physically weak.

Not only will these seniors within The Ecclesia arrange physical assistance from within the congregation to help this individual, but moreover they are instructed to “pray with a vow” to Yahweh for whatever assistance He deems most appropriate for the best outcome resulting out of that situation (whatever it might be). Noting this will not be worthless prayers of vanity – but rather these elders would be supporting these prayers with a vow (see next verse) – to be giving whatever practical aid possible to edify their weaker members of The Congregation.

“The Anointing” with perfumed oil will give mental reinforcement during and after the event to assist in recovery. It is a well-known fact within the medical community, a positive outlook on life (especially in this instance having a strong Faith, ideally consisting of True Christianity within a like-minded community) gives assistance in both mental and fleshly recovery.

James 5v15 og Also the {a wish (expressed as) a petition (to God or in) votive (obligation)}/{prayer/vow}

James 5v15 og of the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}

James 5v15 og (he/it will) deliver/{to save}/protect/heal/{make whole}/preserve

James 5v15 og the (person) (being) toiled/tired/faint/stricken/{be wearied}

James 5v15 og also (he/it will) {collect the senses}/awaken/rouse/resuscitate (the) him the lord/master [Yahweh],

James 5v15 og {and if}/even/yet/{at the least}/though (the) sins/faults/offences (he/[she]) might/may/can/should/be

James 5v15 og (the having) done/made/produced/yielded/performed/provided/practised,

James 5v15 og (it will be) {to send}/{go forth}/forgiven/{laid aside}/leave/{yielded up} (to the [= in/with/by/on]) him.

James 5v15 Also the {wish as a petition with votive obligation}/{prayer with a vow}

of the faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity}

it will deliver/save/{make whole} the person being tired/faltering/wearied
also the Lord/Master He will awaken/rouse the him/(her),
{and if}/though the person he/she might/may the having done/performed/practised the sins/faults/offences,
it will be forgiven/{laid aside} to/in/with the him/(her).

Also the prayer with a vow of the *(real)* faith (= *accurate* knowledge + assurance + fidelity, yielded by “1st Century Christianity”)
it will deliver/{make whole} the tired/faltering person (see commentary)
also the Lord/Master will awaken/rouse him/(her),
and though the person may have done/performed the sins/faults/offences,
it will be forgiven in him/(her).

Humans pushing themselves to the limit in their ministerial service to The Lord while in their present physical fleshly frame will become tired/wearied, just as was JC in one mentioned account, where after an arduous several days ministry work he was asleep in the bottom of a boat during the middle of a storm (Matt.8v24, Mark.4v38, Luke.8v23) and had to be physically awakened by his disciples in fear of their lives from the boat sinking! Likewise, Paul tells us, he must keep pushing his physical body forward to a defined goal in the ministry work while he was so weary (1Cor.9v27). An aside This is not a quote to support the errant doctrine of masochism promoted by some exceedingly deviant Christian sects – we must get out of these errant schisms/sects and then stay very far away from them – these leaders are fulfilling Satan’s desire to oppose/{be adversarial} the fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire (that is firstly to gain 144000 TCs as “The Prophesied Trigger Threshold” to start The Millennium)! James is teaching us of The Elders giving {a petition with votive obligation}/{prayer with a vow} of faith/{knowledge/assurance/fidelity} will deliver/{make whole} the tired/wearied person, and thus The Lord will awaken/rouse/resuscitate this person back to full health. All this must be understood in the context of the ministry work and a lifestyle that supports this (albeit in the 1st, 2nd or 3rd person) to the best we are able with the secular (work) constraints and family commitments we might have. Furthermore, notice what the original Greek tells us.

It is not as given in standard worldly bible translations as just merely a “prayer”, but rather the word means “{prayer with a vow}” (for a mutual result) inasmuch we must physically commit ourselves to enable the outcome to occur.

Three parties are involved, (1) The Recipient, (2) The Person making the request, (3) Yahweh able to aid the other two parties, beyond what they could both do for themselves. Where both (1) and (2) work together under (3) Yahweh’s Omnipotent Assistance.

This is not as we are taught through both word and deed by our worldly Christian leaders

To merely say “a few cheap words in prayer” and then promptly forget about the subject matter – because we have “done our bit” to make sure “God is aware of the situation(!)”, and now it is over to “You” “God” to “do the work” (compare with James.2v14-18).

By contrast, we are expected by Yahweh to act as the physical body of Christ (1Cor.12v12-22) and perform the work ourselves, - but He will supply “His Desire that is pure/innocent/blameless/{separate from this world of sin} to be made manifest within The Environment” (“HS”) expressed in Yahweh’s Capability to work within and alongside us for guidance and assistance. Clearly if as a member of “The Body of Christ” “we go on strike” and refuse to put in effort, then we shall be cut-off from “The Body of Christ” (and not be attaining the HS, by not having “The Word of God” operating within us) just as JC and Paul tell us (John.15v1-6, Rom.11v15-25). James also teaches us,

If sin/fault/offence had been practised, moreover, the perpetrator later truly repented then the sinner will be forgiven through {prayer with votive vow} to physically aid the sinner not to sin/fault/offend again in the future.

Does this occur in worldly Christian communities?

Absolutely not! There is no continuous close support structure to ensure sinners do not re-offend – often now, they are just ignored because as we are errantly told “God loves you” with the inference, we can do what we like without the required internal reform! Or perhaps, conversely some potential recipients will personally refuse the help because “I do not want your interference”, you are attacking my “human rights”, and in the last few years, sinners are actively encouraged to re-offend by religious leaders stating it is quite acceptable to do things The Bible specifically teaches us not to practice - noting Paul’s teaching at Rom.1v20-32.

What a disastrous situation – that is starting to build, now “coming to a head”! Precisely as The Bible stated it would in numerous places as being “The Signs of The Gospel Age” coming to its end (for example, 2Tim.3v1-7, perhaps thinking of Acts.20v29)! I will bring all this together in my electronic “Concordance of Topics” - to give the reader quick access to all the seemingly “million and one” things our worldly Christian leaders do not teach us, but all shall be accurately taught without humbug in The Millennium by 144000 proven faithful stewards!

A 4th Revision Addition.

I often watch the Late Joshua Daniel’s 30-minute sermons on Sunday, and on 29th Aug. 2021, I was so pleased to hear him denounce the fraudulent spin given by our millions of worldly Christian leaders regarding what The Bible states at Rom.4v7 and 1John.1v7 regarding JC covering our sin.

Joshua Daniel firmly stated to a man (giving this quote to excuse his activity), “You must first uncover your sins (before you can be covered by JC)! When we uncover our sins by genuine remorse and repentance, followed by recompense, then and only then, can our sins be covered by JC’s actions. For most people this will occur in The Millennium (given a new body in trust by Yahweh through JC’s ransom sacrifice).

Please reason through the ramifications of this statement, do I have need to write another page of commentary to explain it (just for our fraudulent worldly Christian leaders, to expose the humbug of error they consistently preach to their deluded/unquestioning devotees)?

See next verse in context!

79th Instruction – We, who are aiming to become TCs, must acknowledge our sideslips/{unintentional errors} to one another within The Ecclesia thus enabling prayer (with a vow) made by The Elders unto Yahweh so He might give (1) “Environmental assistance”, or from within, by (2) “enabling scriptures buried within the mind to gel reasoning”.

That is why we all must daily read a good Bible translation and imbue it – else we have nothing upon which to recall!

80th Instruction – We who are aiming to become TCs must acknowledge our sideslips/{unintentional errors} to one another within The Ecclesia thus enabling practical help to be forthcoming from other brethren so as not to re-offend.

It is only by uncovering what we have done (in remorse/repentance), can our sins then be covered by JC.

131st Reasoning – The members of The Ecclesia genuinely care for the wellbeing of their brethren and thus would never use this information to the sinner’s future hurt. But rather an empathy to help and assist will be given (perhaps even The Elder might recall a similar instance that he/she might have been personally involved within years earlier) enabling additional help to be forthcoming by someone who experience The Pain and successfully come through to the other side.

81st Instruction – The equitable/innocent/righteous person fervently working petition/prayer has much capability.

132nd Reasoning – Because the equitable/innocent/righteous people fulfil Yahweh’s Desire of them, then Yahweh will be listening to their supplication and positively respond to help in the situation. Obviously, a person praying who is not equitable/innocent/righteous to Yahweh’s Desire will have no response (positive or negative) from Yahweh – they are just ignored! This is absolutely true, irrespective of what our errant worldly Christian leaders may state to the contrary!

48th Warning – Beware of charlatan Christian leaders pretending to create an effect as a result of “their prayers”. This pandemic evil practice is done to promote the leader’s “supposed credentials” in the eyes of the beholder; Yahweh is “tacked-on” as a “puppet on a string”. Yahweh ignores this worldly religious leader now and shall do at resurrection!

75th Comment – James gives an example of an illustrious example of The Prophet Elijah. He was a human like us with the same emotions, but Yahweh listened to Elijah’s prayer and withheld rain for 3.5 years! Then Elijah fervently prayed again so that it might rain – after which it began to rain so the ground might bear fruit.

133rd Reasoning – It must be understood: Because Elijah was a righteous man (to what Yahweh desired) then Yahweh choose to speak to him about the forthcoming events and Elijah responded, he then began to pray (being the visible witness for The World – to which Yahweh will respond to a righteous person’s prayer). None of this is understood by our worldly Christian leaders (they choose to remain ignorant over this simple righteous understanding).

134th Reasoning – The extension of this (being why James used this example) is, The Rain came through the fidelity of Elijah to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire. The Rain by allegory always means “The Knowledge” (of “The Word of God”) watering The World, and likewise “The Extension” here is for The Brethren to become like Elijah and bring forth the next generation of TCs so Yahweh will ultimately achieve His 144000 TCs out of The Gospel Age.

James 5v16 og (you) acknowledge/assent/confess/profess/promise [middle voice] (to the) {one another}/mutual/together

James 5v16 og the sideslips/lapses/{unintentional errors}/trespasses/deviations/{false steps}

James 5v16 og also (you) wish/desire/pray [middle voice] over/above/beyond/{for the sake of}/{behalf of}/instead

James 5v16 og (of the) {one another}/mutual/together, {whatever how}/{in the manner that}/{so that}

James 5v16 og (you may/should be) cured/healed/{made whole} [middle voice].

James 5v16 og Many/Much/Plenteous (it is) {to have/exercise force}/{be able}/{can do}/{be of strength}

James 5v16 og (the) want/petition/prayer/request (of the [person]) equitable/innocent/righteous

James 5v16 og (the being) {actively/fervently/efficiently/mightily working/doing} [middle voice].

James 5v16 You personally acknowledge/confess

the sideslips/{unintentional errors}/transgressions to the {one another}/together,

also you personally wish/will/pray {for the sake of}/{behalf of} of the {one another}/together,

{whatever how}/{so that} you may/should be personally healed/{made whole}.

The equitable/innocent/righteous person {active working}/{fervently doing} the want/petition/request

it has much/plenteous {exercised force}/capability/strength/{can do}/potency.

You personally acknowledge the sideslips to one another (only necessary within the Brethren/Sisterhood)

(You would not do this outside “The Family” [whose members truly care] because it would be used against you by worldly people.)

also you personally wish/will/pray for the sake/behalf of one another,

so that you may be personally healed/{made while} (within yourselves, when all three parties are working together).

The equitable/righteous person actively working the want/petition/request (of this “absolute need”)

has much {exercised force}/potency.

In context, James then continues to explain

We are to mutually acknowledge/confess our sideslips/{unintentional errors}, and also to be personally praying/{caring over} for the sake of one another so we all may be personally made whole together as “The One Body of Christ” (ideally achieving “The Anointing”).

As I explained in the earlier verses it must be clearly understood, the brethren/sisters (Christians) are to “Look out for each other”.

To help and guide each other to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire, but sadly while fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire we shall receive abuse and persecution from those people feeling publicly threatened by God’s Word exposing their hypocrisy. Consequently, we are to come together for mutual support and edification ready to face the next day – being the onslaught from “The Professional Leaders of Religion” exposed as “Contrary” to what Yahweh really desires to occur within The Environment. This is as I explain in the earlier verses.

Because we are actively aiming to become TCs within The Ecclesia through “Real Faith” (being the required composite 3 stages), then Yahweh will equally be “looking out for us” and be carefully assisting in the background in an active response to our sincere requests, to aid another person (rather than to be pampering self-indulgence – being the things charlatan Christian leaders are so fond to preach to “their [enthralled] flocks”).

Then James concludes this verse with a powerful sentence -

Because an equitable/innocent/righteous person fervently working petition/request has much capability/force/potency.

The people equitable/innocent/righteous to what Yahweh Desires/Requires of them is on par to what JC was like - even though it might be at a different level – that is specifically why the stewards were positioned to accept either 10 or 5 or 1 minas as a “Weight of Responsibility” – so their capability was not overloaded beyond what is personally possible (Matt.25v15, Luke.19v14-22).

This is the point, Yahweh will listen to a person who is “equitable/innocent/righteous to what Yahweh Desires/Requires of them” and will positively respond (see JC’s teaching on this at Luke.11v12, and John at 1John.5v13-15). But notice this interaction will only occur to an accepted “son/(daughter)” not a presumptuous/fraudulent “bastard son/(daughter)” (Heb.12v8).

See also JC’s teaching at John.8v38-58, and sadly virtually all Christians are “bastards” but self-declaring they are “adopted” - solely because they are profusely and avidly “believe they are adopted” (as taught by their fraudulent leaders) ignoring the fact, “adoption” is a “two-way” process, being a bilateral agreement – where both parties must agree to “The Adoption Process”. Furthermore, we are told, only 144000 TCs become true adopted “Sons of God”, and as The Bible tells us by example that numbers are never allegoric in prophecy (being as I explained earlier in my commentaries to this epistle). However, there are many other children ardently striving for Sonship, who for one reason or the other, do not quite make “The Grade” – but shall be quickly welcomed by Yahweh in The Millennium during the 2nd part of their physical life! Moreover they shall be given “Positions of Responsibility” within the spiritual city of Jerusalem (ruling over The Resurrected World) within DNA fleshly bodies.

Obviously, this is all contrary to what we are told by our worldly Christian leaders fervently trying to make a worldly return on the back of “Quantity” and hence become “The Guides” to “The Wide Gate” (Matt.7v12-14) showing themselves to be The Wolves (Matt.7v15, Acts.20v29). Moreover, because they get so very little correct (if anything regarding The Millennium) – then why should we believe them now?!

See James.3v11-12.

James 5v17 og Elijah (the) countenance/{human-being}/man (he) was

James 5v17 og (of the) {similar experience}/{of (subject to) like passion/feeling} {to us},

James 5v17 og also (to the [= in/with/by/on]) supplication/{earnest praying (for a mutual result)}

James 5v17 og (he [Elijah]) {toward supplicated}/{prayed with a vow} [for a mutual result]

James 5v17 og of the (One [Yahweh]) not (to) {moisten (especially by a shower)}/{(send) rain/wash};

James 5v17 og also no/not/none (it) {moistened (especially by a shower)}/{rained/washed} over/upon/concerning

James 5v17 og of the Earth/land/province/country/region (the) years three also (the) months six.

Old Testament reference located at 1Kings.17v1, 18v1.

James 5v17 **Elijah was a {human being}/man of the {similar experience}/{subject to same passions} {to us},
also in {earnest praying for a mutual result} he {prayed with a vow for a mutual result} of Yahweh not to moisten/{send rain};
also not it moistened/rained over/upon of the Earth/land/province/region for 3 years also 6 months.**

Elijah was a man of the similar experiences/passions to us
also in supplication (for a mutual result) he (Elijah) prayed with a vow of Yahweh not to send rain
also not it rained upon the region for three years also six months.

James now calls upon another fine example from The Old Testament – The Prophet Elijah, to support his attestation, Yahweh will actively respond to certain individuals (provided they are personally motivated to precisely fulfil His Desire as physically demonstrated by their lifestyle [because it is entirely conditional on this]) -

By virtue, Elijah demonstrably fulfilled Yahweh's Desire for many years, then Yahweh could confidently work through Elijah (James 1v6-8). Elijah was just a mere human (with the only difference to be his mindset) who had the same passions as us (a human having good and bad aspects to his character, like all of us) but he sincerely prayed with a vow for a mutual result, and Yahweh responded. Only because Elijah had the one/same "spirit/personality/desires/traits that was pure/innocent/{separate from this world of sin}" to make Yahweh's Desire manifest within The Environment". Elijah had the "HS" – and thus Yahweh worked within, and around Elijah.

This is precisely how I explain the quote "If you had the faith of a mustard seed, you could move a mountain" (Matt.17v20, Luke.17v6), please also see my entry for "faith" in the glossary located on "FutureLife.Org".

"Real faith" is formed when our mindset becomes the one/same with Yahweh, then it only need be the size of a mustard seed that is in tune with Yahweh's Desire means, Yahweh will communicate with us, as He did to Elijah that something is to occur, we then openly state this knowledge to The World and subsequently Yahweh makes what He stated occur - to support what He previously communicated to His spokesperson. Thus, to the people of The World witnessing Yahweh working within The Environment after Elijah had spoken, would consider "The Faith" of Elijah to be enormous.

Can the reader see the symbiotic relationship?

This only occurs because the prophet/TC has the one/same "spirit/personality/desires/traits as Yahweh that is pure/innocent/{separate to the sinful world} to make Yahweh's Desire manifest within The Environment" ("HS").

This is precisely what occurred – as the reader can verify at the quoted reference.

I really make no apologies to be "brow-beating" the reader with "The True Definition" of "the HS" – but sadly there are so many confidence tricksters (charlatan Christian leaders) stating all manner of nonsense about the "HS" merely to add "mystique to their actions". They do this to gain a greater worldly return from an enthralled/bewitched audience who only come for "The Spectacle" to please their obviously animalistic/carnal minds for "The Immediacy". These deluded devotees do not understand this "Spectacle" does not "make Yahweh's Desire manifest within The Environment" (hence no "HS") that is to bring about "The Salvation of The World", which requires "The Route" to bring The Mind around for all successful people (away from worldly methodology) to precisely imitate JC (operating under Yahweh's Methodology)!

Yahweh is only interested in "The Big Picture" of "The Salvation of Mankind", by contrast, charlatan Christian leaders are only interested in "The Small Picture" – being "the local environment around them – for their own worldly return" (using "The Word of God" as a convenient "tool" and Yahweh supposedly a "puppet on a string" [ignoring Matt.4v7])!

All this is an abomination – and must be directly countered – else we condone such deviant activity – and be judged likewise!

Hence JC's warnings given at Matt.24v23-26, Mark.13v21-23, etc., and those of The Apostles for example 1Thes.2v4-6, etc.!

Any Christian leader who remains silent on such deviant activities effectively condones such activity (Rom.1v31-32) and is evidently too ashamed of "The Word of God" to speak-up (Mark.8v38, Luke.9v26) and Yahweh shall consider him/her as being likewise delinquent in His "Special/Greater (1st [and only]) Judgement" for them (to be going the same way as Judas Iscariot)!

This is not my invention – it precisely what The Bible tells us – before it is pushed through Rev.22v18-19 by our theologians!

James 5v18 og Also anew/{back once more}/{furthermore/again

James 5v18 og (he [Elijah]) {toward supplicated}/{prayed with a vow} [for a mutual result],

James 5v18 og also the heaven/sky (the) rain/{shower (water)} (it) gave/bestowed/granted,

James 5v18 og also the Earth/land/province/country/region

James 5v18 og (it) sprouted/germinated/{yielded fruit}/{brought forth}/budded/{sprung up} the fruit {of her/it}.

Old Testament reference located at 1Kings.18v41-45.

James 5v18 **Also furthermore/again he (Elijah) {prayed earnestly with a vow for a mutual result},
also the heaven/sky it gave/bestowed the rain/showers,
also the earth/land/province/region it sprouted/germinated her/its fruit.**

Also furthermore he (Elijah) prayed with a vow (for a mutual result,
also the heaven/sky it gave rain,
also the land sprouted its fruit.

The situation upon which James calls by example -

When Yahweh communicated to Elijah the 3.5 year drought was to end – Elijah faithfully fulfilled Yahweh's Desire by putting on the most stupendous show for the era (1Kings.18v18-39) for The Reason Yahweh desired false worship to be removed out of Israel and to end Jezebel's (effective) rule (because her husband Ahab was so weak). After this incredible demonstration of Yahweh's power, Elijah then prays for rain, and it comes to the land to yield its fruitage

Likewise, James specifically calls upon this example to be used for his pupils' further understanding based upon the standard allegories used within The Bible, common knowledge then within "1st Century Christianity" (that is why these common allegories were extensively used in The Bible) and yet never understood, nor recognised today by our religious scholars and theologians! How bad is that!

James used this example because "rain" by allegory in The Bible, always means "knowledge being sourced by Yahweh", there is virtually no exception to this rule. Consequently, James conveniently hooks into this illustration for its further extension to "The Harkening Brethren".

These Brethren are similarly to be like Elijah, "praying with a vow" (to make "The Prayer" work through "Real Faith" see 1John.5v13-15) being of their active and accurate ministry work to bring "The Knowledge" of "The Word of God" down onto The Earth and into "The World of Mankind".

Why?

So, Yahweh may gain His required 144000 "Early Adopters" ready for the next stage of His "Plan for The Salvation of Mankind" (as precisely and righteously described in The Bible and thoroughly explained on "FutureLife.Org" at "The Close of The Gospel Age", Matt.24v14), because certainly, this will not occur through any activity under the (worldly) name/character/authority of "Religion" (hence the good advice given at Rev.18v4).

No apologies for some long sentences – it is a sequential state of events occurring mid-21st Century CE.

We realise, James exhortation by allegory is for The Brethren (actively aiming to become TCs) to "get out there" and become "The Ecclesia" to "Call out" "The Real Gospel" of "1st Century Christianity" by imitating JC! Thereby they are to start the process to make this "Prophesied Target Threshold" a nearing reality – of which at 2016/21 CE is almost achieved, thereby allowing "The 1st

Resurrection” to occur, Matt.22v1-9, 24v40-44, 1Thes.4v13-18, 1Cor.15v50-55, 2Tim.4v6-8, 1Pet.5v4, Rev.13v11-13, 20v6, etc., so that some 3.5 years later (Dan.12v11-12), JCg and the 144000 then to be fully trained (during the 3.5 years off this planet) “Sons of God” shall return with absolutely infinite power/authority granted by Yahweh Rev.19v16-21, 20v1-3 to remove all worldly reasoning leaders throughout society over The World and institute Yahweh’s People in The Position of Authority (hence 2Pet.3v8-13) over a period of some 45 days that shall become “The Great Tribulation” for all those people operating according to Worldly Methodology, as Yahweh works through JCg, and “The New Jerusalem” Rev.21v1-4 is fully instituted over “The Whole World” under “The Absolute Control” (Rev.2v27, 12v5, 19v15) of JCg and His wife (Eph.5v30-31, Rev.21v2, 9, etc.), the 144000 TCs as Sons of God ruling over The Resurrected World (Rom.8v17, 23)! Amen!

I now retain and present my commentary I wrote some seven years earlier

James 5v17-18 It cannot be over-stressed the symbiotic relationship that must occur for this to operate correctly. A TC earnestly desires to know what Yahweh’s Desire is through JCg as “The Word of God”. The answer comes from the HS (of its correct definition having been personally acquired by gaining “Real Faith” over its requisite 3 stages, see examples in Acts) operating within the TC sourced by Yahweh, yielded for us by “The Word of God” (JC, Rev.19v13) upon this particular earnest (initially demonstrating works by actively reading the Bible) individual of his creation. A TC’s fruit of the HS is demonstrated through his/her works that shows him/her to be stable, sound minded, and through the willingness to vigorously work through “non-stop” accurate/faithful publicising/teaching for absolutely no worldly return, demonstrates his/her acceptable works to Yahweh. Because of the symbiotic relationship, a TC will know for what to pray (see 1John.5v14) with the HS working within him/her, then Yahweh through His HS dispensed by JCg (as “The Word of God”) will perform the action petitioned for by request.

Thus, in Elijah’s example he knew before he prayed, Yahweh’s Will/Desire was to remove the false prophets of Ahab. Yahweh wanted to make a very public demonstration of it, once and for all. Consequently, Yahweh used Elijah as a willing slave (as a mere spokesperson/interface to The World noting what JC said at John.11v42) to demonstrate His power/might/work in action. This is the symbiotic relationship required for a petition to operate effectively. This is not what is preached in many modern Christian assemblies – dare I say with a few, it is like the output of the false prophets of Ahab’s day as given by their antics in a vain attempt to get their “god” to respond to their requests (1Kings.18v26-29)!

This is a sign of “lawlessness” (Matt.7v20-22) – as warned in many Biblical passages during “the last days”.

I must add, a TC will never pray for worldly self-gratification

A TC will only pray for assistance (of whatever kind) to promote God’s Word within The World or for a fellow infirmed brother so he/she might in the future, be in the position to further God’s Word within this present worldly system.

Yahweh will not respond to anything else, because it would be worldly and thus promote the aims of “some operation” within The World, fulfilling worldly methodology - Yahweh is hardly likely to be associated with that! To be mixing with “the things of Satan”!

Yahweh will only respond to prayers from a TC that ultimately, accurately promotes His Word or Desires for a particular direction to occur within this World (being “The Goal” to bring about “The Salvation of Mankind”) – but for nothing else (and certainly not to patronise some self-indulgent local activity “commanded” by a presumptuous upstart “bastard child”, Heb.12v8)!

Else – Why should Yahweh’s activity be minced up within Satan’s present worldly system?

Can our charlatan Christian leaders please answer that perfectly valid question for me? I give my email address to aid the request!

82nd Instruction – A Brother (Christian) aiming to become a TC witnessing an immature Brother (Christian) being led astray by beguiling teaching (that appears so wonderful at the surface) given by charlatan Christian leaders (and sadly by many worldly Christian leaders) then they are to actively use The Bible correctly translated to bring the person back to “The Real Faith” of “1st Century Christianity” (and absolutely not “worldly Christianity” we have today).

83rd Instruction – A Brother (Christian) aiming to become a TC who can turn around an immature Brother (Christian) back to “The Real Faith” away from the deceit/delusion of their lifestyle/behaviour based upon errant “worldly Christianity” shall be delivered/{made whole} their life/{conscious existence}/soul from death.

84th Instruction – A Brother (Christian) aiming to become a TC who can turn around an immature Brother (Christian) back to “The Real Faith” of “1st Century Christianity” from the deceit/delusion of their lifestyle/behaviour based upon errant “worldly Christianity” shall have many personal sins/faults/offences covered.

‘Allegory’ – repeat - “soul” = the “conscious existence of a reasoning entity” (I realise this is not an allegory but a very necessary definition because of the utter foolishness spoken by people claiming to know – but obviously do not know!) Please see glossary and dissertations on this word in this website – that clearly explain what the word really means!

135th Reasoning – The constant warning given by The Apostles to The Brethren being taught to imitate the apostles. To beware of worldly Christian doctrine that turns upside-down the subtle truths given in “The Original Greek Word” to delude and confuse by Satan – so Yahweh might not achieve His 144000 TCs “Sons of God” (being people exactly imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle to the best of their ability driven by the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits).

136th Reasoning – Thus we understand, James proven to fulfil Yahweh’s Desire, is instructing us to understand how important it is for humans to be turned around, to be fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire so He might gain His 144000 “Sons of God”. This is “The Ultimate Goal” Yahweh must achieve before He can move to the next stage of His Plan.

24th Good News – The True Ecclesia has within it The Elders, who themselves have true concern over their immature brethren and are desirous to step-in and help by whatever means to aid their recovery from worldly methodology.

25th Good News – A Brother who is precisely imitating JC will have many personal sins/faults covered and thus being Judged by Yahweh on their righteous {agape love}/charity will be a possible candidate for “Sonship to Yahweh”.

17th Prophecy – The Brethren aiming to become a TC who works hard in their ministry to actively bring an immature Christian back to “The Absolute Truth” from deviant/seductive worldly Christian teaching will be forgiven many sins.

James 5v19 og (The) Brothers/{The Brethren} if/whether {some/any/certain person} in {to [= within] yourselves}

James 5v19 og (he/she) {causes to roam from safety/truth}/deceives/seduces/wanders/misleads/{goes astray}/errs

James 5v19 og off/away/separated/from of the truth/verity,

James 5v19 og also (he/she may/should) {to revert}/{come/go again}/convert/{re/turn around}

James 5v19 og {some/any/certain person} (the) him;

James 5v19 Brothers,

if/whether {some/any/certain person} {within yourselves}

he/she {causes to roam from safety/truth}/{be deceived/seduced}/{led astray} away/from of the truth,

also {some/any/certain person} he/she may/should convert/{turn around} the him/(her) (back to The Truth);

Brothers (actively aiming to be TCs)

if some person within yourselves (is attracted by “Religion” in all its various guises, to specifically include worldly Christianity, 1John.2v18-19) he/she {causes to roam}/{be seduced} away from of the truth (of “1st Century Christianity” as taught by JC and the apostles), also some (other brethren) person he/she might turn around the (seduced) him/(her) (back to “1st Century Christianity”);

James now concludes with the greatest warning (and a following exhortation) – being the same warning given by all the apostles –

Beware that you should not be seduced/{led astray}/deceived/caused to wander} away from “The Truth” as given by JC!

But importantly we are to “look out for” our brethren, and if we should see them wander from The Truth by being seduced/deceived/perverted by the preaching of charlatan Christian leaders as had occurred with the Galatians (Gal.1v6-8, 3v1-4, 4v9-11, 5v15, 6v7-8), then we are to imitate Paul’s example where he pleaded to them by The Strength of Righteous Argument to “see reason”.

This requires vast knowledge and understanding of The Bible – “precious little” is given by our worldly Christian leaders (hence Luke.16v20-22) – and thus they are not able, nor qualified to be in this prized/valued position to help bring people back to Yahweh! That is why they are rejected by Yahweh (Luke.16v1-8, 19v20-22, 20v16, Matt. 22v11-13, 25v24-27, Mark.11v13-14, 20-21, etc., please see all my local commentaries)

Deplorably, what is worse, as the reader will see in my dissertation “How to spot a Charlatan Christian leader”; The World is now “filling up” with charlatan Christian leaders who are beguiling their flock with flowery “soundbites”, behaving as “Spiritual Paedophiles” grooming their children! Lamentably, the depth is never taught to give those very deep and secure foundations (Matt.7v24-25) – because these religious leaders do not want their congregations to be truly educated, to ask difficult and searching questions, but “kept in the dark” so their children might be kept (farmed) and thus milked (to continually fuel their leader’s self-indulgence)!

Thus, the reason why this website was written – is to give “The Full Depth” behind God’s Word, so the readers might fully appreciate what is within these writings sourced by Yahweh, so they can be “fired up” with this “Knowledge”. Once “fired-up”, then they too may fulfil Yahweh’s Desire themselves because they shall also understand why/how to become personally involved by imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle for absolutely no worldly return (noting by warning of what Judas did with any money offered for The Cause, John.12v6)!

Is this what our charlatan Christian leaders instruct of us? Of course not! - They do not want another person on their patch!

And how do you personally know what they do behind “The Crafted/Painted Façade”? – Have you personally audited them?

Or merely accepted at face value with “blind faith” what they state and do for “The Very Polished/Rehearsed Public Image”!

Why should they be any different than -

A rogue trader or a spiritual paedophile using “The Word of God” merely as an income stream – for their own gain?

Noting JC’s warning to them and us regarding serving two masters (Matt.6v24, 22v20, etc.), where the leader being paid for a fleshly living to give a sermon is hardly likely to be objective to Yahweh’s Word – when it hurts a worldly-minded recipient!

It must be clearly understood, a rogue trader works upon enticing words and “The Good Will the victim naturally has for humanity”.

The charlatan Christian leader does not have this “good will for humanity” – they are “in it for themselves” - they are “Conmen” using God’s Word “as a tool” to help themselves to “a worldly earner” (but remain, “beloved” by their victims – whilst they are still enchanted, Gal.3v1)!

Yahweh detests these leaders, and they shall (in their “possible millions”) be annihilated at the end of their present existence!

We know The Tree by examination of The Fruits (Matt.7v16-19).

Therefore, we must ask -

Are “The Fruits” (“The Recipients of The Leader’s teaching”) precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle?

Remembering “The apple does not fall far from the tree!” The spiritual/physical DNA is the same!

This is a most wonderful tool JC gave to us – to pry into “The Very Mind” of these individuals – being what Yahweh is so capable of doing (1Sam.16v7-13, in the context of future “kingship” - as it is today to become a future “Son of God”, 2Tim.4v6-8, 1Pet.5v4, Rom.8v17, 23)!

Can the reader understand all this?

It is crucial to gain a 6th sense by much reading of The Bible. I can recognise charlatan Christian leaders before they even open their mouth (by simply watching their behaviour), after which, their speech merely confirms what I correctly judged beforehand. And you can be like me - if you daily read The Bible (of accurate translation, ideally pre 1950 CE, younger versions are likely to be travesties of translation, being errant worldly interpretation, for example the NIV – being “The Watershed” of deviancy). Then to carefully reason upon its contents.

It is interesting, certain scholars teach of “copyist additions” entering our manuscripts within the 1st millennia and yet totally ignore the effective copyist additions brought about within the 20th Century CE caused by wholly inappropriate “interpretation”!

Hence my “cause celebre” to bring forth “The Most Accurate English Translation of The New Testament” on this planet, to become “The Prime Reference Standard” for The World to edifyingly use, so it might understand “The Mind of Yahweh” together with my commentaries comprising of over 4,000,000 words.

James 5v20 og (let him/her [TC]) {with certainty}/{absolutely know/understand} because the (person [sinner])

James 5v20 og (the having) reverted/{come/go again}/converted/{re/turned around} (the) sinful/sinner/offender

James 5v20 og {from/out of} (the) {straying away}/fraudulence/deceit/deception/delusion/error

James 5v20 og (of the) ways/journey/progress/mode/means/paths (of the) him

James 5v20 og (he/she/it will) deliver/{to save}/protect/heal/{make whole}/preserve

James 5v20 og (the) breathing/life/soul/{conscious existence} {from/out of}

James 5v20 og (of the) death/{deadly result}/fatality/mortified, also (he/she/it will) {cover over}/cover/hide

James 5v20 og (the) {large number}/throng/populace/bundle/company/multitude (of the) sins/faults/offences.

James 5v20 because (then) let he/she (TC) {absolutely know}

the having converted/{turned around} the person sinner/offender

{from out of} the fraudulence/deceit/delusion/error of his/(her) ways/journey/progress,

he/she will deliver/save/{make whole} the breathing/life/soul/{conscious existence} {from out of} of the death/{deadly result},

also he/she will {cover over}/hide the {large number}/multitude of the sins/faults/offences.

Because (then) let he/she (TC) absolute know (being the mature brethren/sister strong in “The Real Faith” of “1st Century Christianity”) having turned around the sinner (being “the seduced brethren/sisters” transiently tasting “Religion”)

from out of the fraudulence/deceit/delusion/error of his/(her) ways/progress (in life by errantly embarking upon “Religion”), he/she (mature in “The Real Faith” of “1st Century Christianity”) will save (his/her) life/soul (being of our “conscious existence”)

from out of the death (being what is marked out for us when following “worldly methodology”)

also he/she (mature in “The Real Faith” of “1st Century Christianity”) will cover over the multitude of (personal) sins/faults/offences.

James concludes with a verse that might appear abrupt in manner (when compared with Paul’s epistles), but actually, it sums up what a Christian should be doing in their life!

It equally answers the previous verse that positively teaches us to actively use our time through careful exegesis with other people explaining how Yahweh is inviting/calling all of us through JC knocking at the door (Rev.3v20) and it is then dependant, solely upon ourselves, as individuals, if we personally choose to open the door and invite JC in to sup with us. Therefore, we must know and understand the scriptures exceedingly well, so we are competently able to -

1. Teach and carefully explain God’s Word in a coherent manner (Heb.5v12-14) to interested and willing (= hearkening) recipients.

2. Audit and contend false teaching as given by “Professional Leaders of Religion” – being wholly unrighteous for our ultimate Salvation. As I state “ad nausea” -

This is what all our worldly Christian leaders should be doing – if they are following James’ instruction; – but sadly, they utterly fail this requirement at both levels ([1] accurately instructing their congregations, [2] not personally imitating the apostles) – and thus also rejected for Sonship because they have not displayed agapao/edifying love that would have covered many of their sins/faults/offences! Lamentably, what is the worst, – there are many charlatan Christian leaders actively promoting a distorted/twisted God’s Word that endorses an indulgent attitude built upon “froth and hype” for “The Immediacy” of “pleasing an animalistic mind”, but naturally cannot have any supportive exegesis – because it is corrupt (Rev.22v18-19) and thus cannot be supported by The Bible in its original word. Yet sadly, the deceived/seduced/bewitched congregational member knows no better because he/she too, does not read good quality Bible regularly in its entirety to know/understand what is in it – but indulgently relies on the “pretty soundbites” emanating from the leader’s mouth (2Tim.4v3-4) because it is made just so easy and pleasant to have their vanity “tickled”! It becomes a “Convenience Food” immediately taken and then discarded!

This is not what The Scriptures teach us, – but how do these congregational members know this?

Quite simply they do not!

These leaders are more interested in promoting themselves and to “keep the revenue coming in” by “keeping the punters happy” presumably “betting on eternal life” “because wide is the gate that many persons enter” (Matt.7v13) hence (Matt.7v15) – all as JC precisely warns – where he teaches us to be as wise as serpents and as innocent as doves (Matt.10v16) because there are these pretend “anointed” leaders, Matt.24vv23-26, Mark.13v21-23. I listen to these sermons (some given by scholars having doctorates) and very carefully analysed them by audit against what The Bible specifically teaches us; – and quickly realise these sermons are carefully constructed, being full of the usual wonderful “buzz words”, but break these sermons down within the given context and there is absolutely no practical substance behind them – being just like mist, here for the moment and then vanishing, (similar to our lives as given at James.4v14 living to this doctrine)!

Can members of a congregation remember anything useful gained from these self-indulgent sermons that shall lead to Mankind’s Salvation?

All this is an anathema to Yahweh.

He is seeking to validate His future “Sons of God” who personally operate upon His one/same Methodology as did JC (Matt.3v17, 17v5); and they cannot come from a self-indulgent grouping, a worldly attribute (originally sourced by Satan) promoted from the very top, and then goes right to the very bottom of a worldly grouping!

That is specifically why James ends like this with his epistle.

He is instructing us – personally - to be competently able to speak to people and through righteous reasoned argument to bring them around from the now prevalent errant exegesis full of distortion – given by “The Blind to the blind and they both fall into the ditch” (Matt.15v14, Luke.6v39).

By fulfilling Yahweh’s Desire, then we are showing -

1. We firstly recognise His Position within The Universe and “His Right to Rule our Mind” (that shall ultimately yield “a perfected society”)!
2. We agapao/edifying love His Methodology – because we made the effort to imbued it in the first instance to become competent in its use.
3. We adroitly use His Word in our lifestyle – because it has caused personal reform to be imitating JC’s lifestyle.
4. We consummately use His Word through agape/charity love demonstrated in our “occupational effort” to be imitating JC’s ministry.
5. By all the above we show our “Authority” in our subject matter by expressing “The Wisdom of God” in our deportment.

All the above is silently seen by “Members of The World” and certain people will come to speak to us about what we know and, in this manner, we become mini-temples of God (1Cor.3v16, 2Cor.6v16. etc.).

By doing all of this we demonstrably show, we are of the one/same spirit/personality/desires/traits as JC, and thus because we are of the one/same mindset (driven by agapao/edifying love), we can be judged (by Yahweh in His “Special/Greater [1st] Judgement”) upon the one/same mindset as JC - then our works (where our “negative works” are truly done in error) can be dismissed.

Why?

Because if we were genuinely driven by agapao/edifying love towards our neighbour, then we would not behave in a self-indulgent manner to the hurt of our neighbour – and if any sideslip/transgression occurred then what occurred would have been a genuine accident for which genuine remorse and recompense would be retrospectively shown.

That is precisely why Yahweh can judge TCs in this manner based upon agapao/edifying love (created by “The Real Faith” of the required three stages, operating within our mind) – to be forgiving the TCs’ deeds.

This is not however applicable to worldly Christians (particularly the leaders) because they are demonstrably not being driven by “agapao/edifying love” to correctly edify their neighbour unto possibly attaining “The Great Jewel/Pearl” (Matt.13v44-46) to become one of the future 144000 “Sons of God” by precisely imitating JC’s ministry/lifestyle, but sadly they rather “worldly/eros/self-indulgent/phileo/attractively love” what The World can deliver.

“Hard are these words – who can do them?” (John.6v60)

I know these words are very hard (and will not win me many friends), but it is unto these very specific type of individuals that Yahweh is presently selecting/electing for “Sonship” (Matt.20v16, 22v14 from out of The Many) – being those peculiar people of a new nation (1Pet.2v9) who demonstrably fulfil His Desire and shall be resurrected in a day (Isa.66v8) at “The 1st Resurrection” (1Thes.4v13-18, 1Cor.15v50-55, Rev.20v6).

This invitation is given to YOU – are YOU prepared to pick up the baton and run Paul’s race, ardently running unto exhaustion to win?

Are you prepared to “run according to The Rules” (2Tim.2v6) that are to precisely imitate JC’s ministry/lifestyle?

I can only take you by the hand to “The Clean Water” of “Yahweh’s Knowledge”, but in the end it is up to YOU whether you wish to drink it! I cannot do that part for you - the rest is between YOU and Yahweh (1Cor.3v4-6).

Appendix

Reference sources:

Original Greek Text: The Interlinear New Testament Greek/English. ISBN 1-878442-81-3,
The Interlinear KJV-NIV Parallel New Testament. ISBN 0-310-95070-8,
The Kingdom Interlinear Translation of the Greek Scriptures.
Concordant Greek Text

Concordance: King James New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance. ISBN 0-7852-4723-8
Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of The Bible. ISBN 0-529-07235-1

Lexicon The New Analytical Greek Lexicon. ISBN 0-943575-33-8
The Analytical Greek Lexicon. Zondervan.

Grammar Basics of Biblical Greek Grammar. ISBN 0-310-25087-0
Greek Grammar – Beyond the Basics. ISBN 0-310-21895-0

Various Translations: The New Testament in Four Versions. KJV, RS, PME, NEB.
Concordant Literal New Testament with the Keyword Concordance.
The Jerusalem Bible.
NAS
NWT

Reference Material: Publications and books from four different Christian schisms
Of which I consider the closest to “1st Century Christianity”, even though
they have numerous unrighteous errors within their exegesis, they are much
superior to the more popular schisms (both the very old and new)!
Various websites delivered by The Internet search engines.